

**War office systems of foreign countries and India / compiled in the
Intelligence Division of the War Office.**

Contributors

Great Britain. War Office. Intelligence Division.

Publication/Creation

London : Printed for His Majesty's Stationery Office, by Eyre and Spottiswoode, 1901.

Persistent URL

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/xmyzm6b6>

License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
<https://wellcomecollection.org>

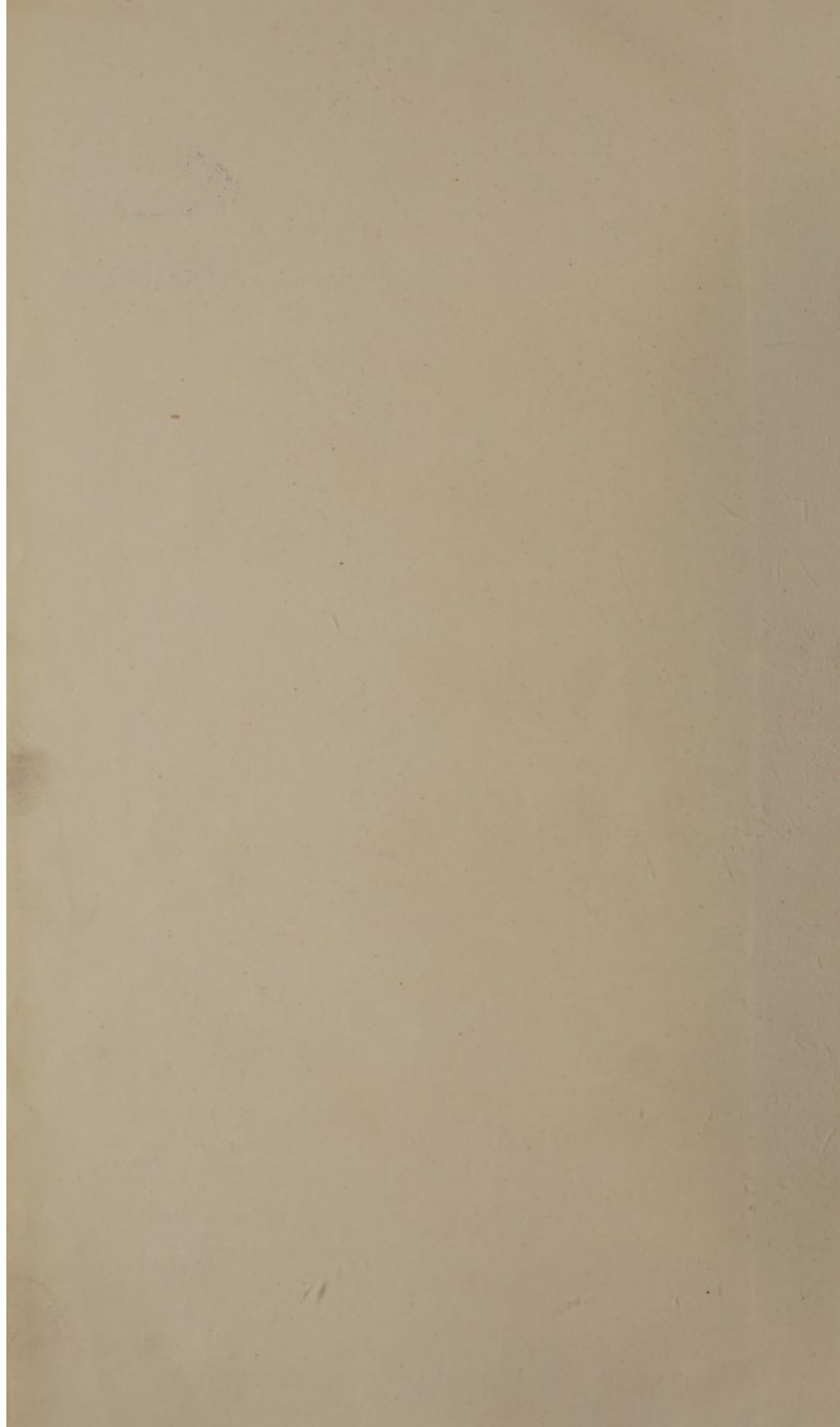
Nº 153
RAMC
COLL.
+
WAR

Rate 1/5 153



22501310934

WELLCOME INSTITUTE LIBRARY	
Coll.	Wellcome
Coll.	RAC
No.	Coll.
	+
	9/5 153



CONFIDENTIAL.



65



WAR OFFICE SYSTEMS OF FOREIGN COUNTRIES AND INDIA.

COMPILED IN THE INTELLIGENCE DIVISION OF THE
WAR OFFICE.

1900.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE KING'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

1901.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION.	
AUSTRIA-HUNGARY. By Captain B. R. JAMES, East Surrey Regt., D.A.A.G. - - -	1
BELGIUM. By Lieut.-Col. C. à COURT, Military Attaché - - -	13
BULGARIA. By Captain M. C. P. WARD, R.A., Staff Captain - - -	25
DENMARK. By Major J. H. V. CROWE, R.A., Staff Captain - - -	26
FRANCE. By Major N. W. BARNARDISTON, Middlesex Regt., D.A.A.G. - - -	29
GERMAN EMPIRE. By Major J. E. EDMONDS, R.E., D.A.A.G.—	
Prussia - - - - -	41
Württemberg - - - - -	67
Saxony - - - - -	69
Bavaria - - - - -	72
GREECE. By Captain B. R. JAMES, East Surrey Regt., D.A.A.G. - - -	87
HOLLAND. By Lieut.-Col. C. à COURT, Military Attaché - - -	89
INDIA. By Captain W. C. BLACK, I.S.C., D.A.A.G. - - -	96
ITALY. By Captain A. L. LYNDEN BELL, The Buffs, Staff Captain - - -	172
NORWAY. By Major J. H. V. CROWE, R.A., Staff Captain - - -	177
PORTUGAL. By Captain A. L. LYNDEN BELL, The Buffs, Staff Captain - - -	180
ROUMANIA. By Captain M. C. P. WARD, R.A., Staff Captain - - -	181
RUSSIA. By Captain F. R. H. CHAPMAN, (late) I.S.C., Staff Captain - - -	185
SERBIA. By Captain M. C. P. WARD, R.A., Staff Captain - - -	195
SPAIN. By Captain A. L. LYNDEN BELL, The Buffs, Staff Captain - - -	196
SWEDEN. By Major J. H. V. CROWE, R.A., Staff Captain - - -	197
SWITZERLAND. By Major J. H. V. CROWE, R.A., Staff Captain - - -	201
TURKEY. By Captain M. C. P. WARD, R.A., Staff Captain - - -	203
UNITED STATES. By Major J. E. EDMONDS, R.E., D.A.A.G. - - -	206

This publication is of a "Confidential" nature only in so far that the subject matter is not available for communication] directly or indirectly, to the Press or to persons other than those holding official positions in His Majesty's Service.



PREFACE.

THE following account of the Systems of Army Administration of Foreign Countries is founded on a short description of them which was compiled in the Division by Captain C. E. Callwell, R.A., and Captain E. Agar, R.E., in 1892. The systems of the Great Powers have been treated at greater length, and an account of India added.

J. C. ARDAGH,
Major-General,
D.M.I.

29th January 1901.

The present account of the life of the author is given in the
 Introduction to the first volume of the "History of the
 Republic of Venice" by the same author, and is also given in the
 "Life of the Author" of the "History of the Republic of Venice" by the same author.

The author of the "History of the Republic of Venice" is

The author of the "History of the Republic of Venice" is

The author of the "History of the Republic of Venice" is

The author of the "History of the Republic of Venice" is

INTRODUCTION.

In the systems of the command and administration of armies which are here described there is considerable variation, but at the present moment all, with the exception of the United States, are alike, in that both command and administration, whether combined or divided, are in the hands of soldiers. In the United States the administration is in the hands of a civilian War Minister. It is, perhaps, worth noticing that military service in the United States is absolutely voluntary, that the army is small, that there are no reserves, and that it has always taken America several months to organize her forces when warlike operations have become necessary.

In Austria-Hungary the Emperor-King is the head of the army, but he has deputed much of his work of inspection, conduct of manœuvres, &c., to his Heir, the Archduke Franz Ferdinand. Responsible both to the Emperor-King and to Parliaments, is the Minister of War, who is always a military officer of high rank, appointed by the Crown. The Army Corps Commanders are subordinate to him, as is also, to all intents and purposes, the Chief of the General Staff. The reserve forces of both Austria and Hungary are under special Ministers of Defence who are apparently co-equals of the Minister of War as they are directly responsible to the Emperor-King and to the Parliaments.

In France the nominal head of the army is the President of the Republic; the real head is the War Minister, "who is in fact Commander-in-Chief." He may be a soldier or a civilian, but of the 31 Ministers of War since 1870, only 5 have been civilians; the present Minister is General André. The Minister is a member of the Cabinet and selected by the Premier with the approval of the President, but it is not necessary that he should be a member of either Chamber.

It is often supposed that the French Army is controlled by the Conseil Supérieur de la Guerre, but this is not the case. "On certain questions the War Minister is obliged to consult this Council; but he is not obliged to take its advice." The Council merely guarantees that "grave questions touching the security of the country will not be decided till after they have been examined and debated by the most competent authorities."

The Chief of the General Staff is a member of the Conseil Supérieur and the right hand man of the Minister, but he has no command over troops.

In Prussia, and the States federate with it the system of specializing and decentralizing is seen in its most perfect form. The Emperor is the real and working head of the army, no single officer uniting in his person all his many powers over it. He is assisted by the Chief of the Military Cabinet, whose special care is the promotion of officers.

The command of the troops under the Emperor is invested in 17 Army Corps Generals, who report direct to His Majesty.

The Chief of the General Staff is charged with the collection of intelligence, the study of strategy, and the selection and education of Staff Officers. The Minister of War, who is appointed by the Emperor and is always a soldier, is responsible for the finance and general administration of the army; he has *ex-officio* a seat in the Reichstag for the purpose of explaining military measures which require funds, but he is responsible to the Emperor and not to the representatives of the people that the money they vote is properly expended.

In Italy the King is Commander-in-Chief and has a military household. Under him is the War Minister, who is a political appointment exactly as in Great Britain. He is responsible for the financial matters to the Chamber of Deputies. He may be an officer or a civilian, "but since 1861, with the exception of two very short periods, the post has always been held by a General Officer." The Under Secretary, a General Officer, who is the Deputy of the Minister, is appointed by the King.

The Army Corps Generals and the Chief of the Staff are placed under the Minister of War.

Russia. In Russia the supreme command is naturally vested in the Tzar. Directly responsible to him is the War Minister, who is always a soldier. He is the head of the War Office and has military command over all the military districts, establishments and institutions.

United States. In the United States the President of the Republic is the Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy, and he has invariably exercised his right of appointing General Officers. He delegates his powers as regards administration to the Secretary of War, and as regards command, to the General Commanding the Army. The Secretary of War is a member of the Cabinet, but cannot, while in office, be a member of either Chamber. He communicates with Congress through a Standing Committee on Military Affairs.

Belgium. Coming to the smaller States:—In Belgium, the War Minister—who is a soldier, and as a rule a General Officer—is, under the King, the head of the army. “He is a member of the Cabinet and has a seat in both Chambers, without election, but does not vote or take part in strictly political debates.” In the other smaller States, except Switzerland and Turkey, matters are much the same, the War Minister, almost invariably a soldier, sometimes as in Spain and Portugal a political personage, but generally appointed by the ruler, being responsible both to him and to Parliament.

Switzerland. In Switzerland, the War Minister and his Deputy are always soldiers. The former is a member of the Federal Council and has a very free hand in the administration of the army, but he is not actually appointed Commander-in-Chief.

Turkey. In Turkey, the administration of the army is, under the Sultan, divided between the War Minister and the Chief of the Ordnance: the latter is responsible for the supply of warlike stores and for coast defence. The former is Chief of the Staff in addition to his other duties.

Chief of General Staff. It will be noticed that every country dealt with, except the United States, has a Chief of the General Staff, an officer specially charged with the study of plans of operations and strategy, the collection of information, the preparation of maps, and the selection and training of staff officers. It is understood that an officer with similar duties will shortly be appointed in the United States.

District Generals. Decentralization by dividing the countries into districts and giving the District Generals large powers is carried out by all the Great Powers and most of the smaller ones. In Germany the powers thus conferred, which include audit of accounts, make the generals practically independent of the War Office; in France they are very nearly as great, but it is definitely laid down that the Generals cannot, except in emergency, authorise any expenditure not covered by regulation, and they do not audit their own accounts.

Personnel of War Offices. The personnel of the War Office is nearly entirely military in every country considered except the United States.

In Austria, 260 out of 359 members of the staff of the War Office are shown as soldiers, the remainder:—7 auditors, 31 intendents, and 61 military officials—must have served in the army before being appointed.

In the French War Office, 308 officials are classed as military, and 561 as civilians, but it is important to notice that in nearly all cases these civilian positions are the “result of army service—not of the minimum period which “every Frenchman must undergo, but of some length.” The conditions of entry are given on page 38. They are almost the same in Italy.

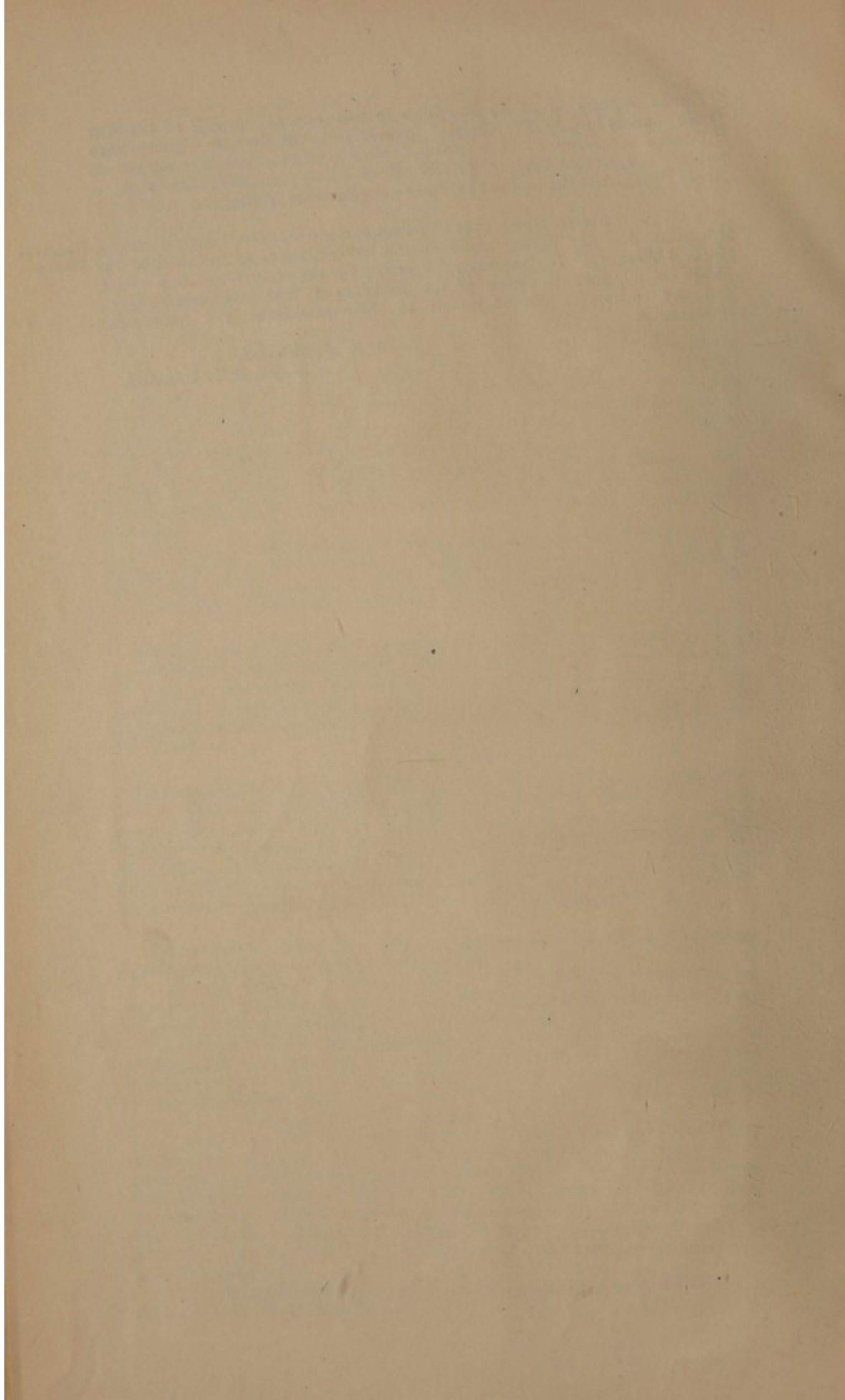
In the German War Office and General Staff, 355 officers and 449 military officials are employed; but the military officials are not civilians drawn from the two-thirds of the male population who do not serve; the higher officials must be officers with six years' service, reserve or retired officers; the subordinate officials must be paymasters, assistant paymasters, soldiers with a first class educational certificate from the highest class of school, or N.C.O.s of 12 years' service; and the clerical staff, military candidates with good civil references.

Even in Belgium, where 84 officers and 64 clerks form the staff of the War Office, half the clerks must be soldiers.

Russia appears to be an exception to this rule as the staff of the War Office consists largely of "officials" (chinovniks), but they are "graded with officers according to their status," wear uniform, and are subject to military law, so that they are merely officers doing permanent office work, as Army Paymasters do, and not civilians as understood in England.

In all the countries which have constitutional government, except Germany, it appears that any saving made on military estimates is returned to the General Treasury. In Germany, the money for the army, once it is voted, passes entirely into the control of the Ministers of War (except in Saxony), and any economies effected remain in their possession as a reserve for emergencies. Savings on
Estimates.

J. E. EDMONDS,
Major, R.E., D.A.A.G.





AUSTRIA-HUNGARY.

By CAPTAIN B. R. JAMES, EAST SURREY REGT., D.A.A.G.

THE AUSTRO-HUNGARIAN SYSTEM.

Austria-Hungary is a quasi-federal State but is practically a dual monarchy. The supreme government is wielded by the Emperor-King, by the delegations selected from the respective Parliaments of Austria and of Hungary, and by an executive Ministry responsible to the delegations, consisting of the Foreign Minister, Finance Minister, and War Minister.

By the fundamental law, military affairs are declared common to the kingdoms and countries of which Austria-Hungary is composed, and in military affairs are included naval affairs. But the vote for the contingent, legislation on military affairs, the dispositions to be made for the local distribution and support of the army, the regulation of the civil condition of members of the army, and of their rights in matters not affecting military service, have to be approved by the separate Austrian and Hungarian Parliaments. Moreover, the Landwehr and Landsturm are not under the War Minister but under the Ministers of Home Defence of the two Ministries of Austria and of Hungary. The military system is practically that the regular army is common to the two monarchies, but that the Landwehrs are quite distinct.

Austria and Hungary, it is convenient to so call them, have their own Parliaments and their own Ministries, and the incidence of public expenditure on the two parts of the Monarchy is laid down in the fundamental law, and arranged by agreement of the delegations. As a consequence of the system there are really three War Ministers, for the Ministers of Home Defence are quite independent of the War Minister.

At the head of the military forces of Austro-Hungarian Monarchy is the Emperor-King. He has a personal military staff and household which act as a channel of communication between the military forces and His Majesty.

PERSONAL STAFF OF THE EMPEROR-KING.

Adjutants-General	-	-	2
Aides-de-Camp	-	-	6*
Chief of General Staff	-	-	1—Aides-de-Camp - 2
Inspectors-General of the Army	3—	Aides-de-Camp	- 6
Chancelry	-	{ 6* Officers on active list—	1 Intendant.
		{ 10 Army Officials.	

Immediately *à la disposition* of the Emperor-King is the Archduke Franz Ferdinand, with the rank of Inspector-General of the Army, and 2 Aides-de-Camp as his personal staff.

Responsible to the Emperor-King directly are the following officials, the first always, the second and third as a rule, being general officers of high rank:—

1. The War Minister.
2. The Minister of Home Defence for Austria.
3. The Minister of Home Defence for Hungary.

The duties of these are explained in general terms below and are given in greater detail further on. The three Ministers are not only responsible to the Emperor-King, but also to the representatives of the people. The War

* Of whom 1 Naval.

Minister is responsible to the delegations, the two Ministers of Home Defence are responsible to their respective Parliaments. The government being strictly constitutional, the Emperor-King is really supreme only in the matter of command. The Chief of the General Staff, in certain matters, reports direct to the Emperor-King; but he is an assistant of, and is subordinate to, the War Minister in all other respects.

1. WAR MINISTER.

The War Minister is, as already stated, one of the three ministers forming the executive ministry of the common government of the dual monarchy. He is responsible to the Emperor-King and to the delegations representing the Austrian and Hungarian Parliaments, to whom he submits the common war budget, covering the expenses of the active army and navy but not of the Landwehr.

The War Minister is always an officer of high rank. Under him are the War Office and its auxiliary branches, the former being executive, the latter generally consultative, but in certain matters also executive. Under the War Office are the Army-Corps Commanders, the manufacturing establishments, &c., and the entire navy; it should be noted that in Austria (but not in Hungary) the Army-Corps Commanders are also Landwehr and Landsturm District Commanders, and as such under the Minister of Home Defence for Austria. Moreover, all manufacturing establishments practically, and defensive works of all kinds, are paid for out of the budget of the War Minister. Questions of mobilization and organization for war for all branches of the military forces are dealt with and worked out in the War Office or its auxiliary branches.

The organization of the War Office with the duties of its various branches are given in detail later. The auxiliary branches consist of the departments under the Chief of the General Staff, of the Technical Military Committee, the Military Medical Committee, the Inspectors-General, and the Technical Accounts division. The position of the Chief of the General Staff is somewhat peculiar, as he is in certain respects immediately under the orders of the Emperor-King, but he must report through the War Minister, and is, to all intents and purposes, entirely subordinate to him. The departments under him are in general merely consultative, working out preparations for war; but the map-making of the country is entirely under him, and as regards the general staff he is also in an executive position in certain respects.

2. THE MINISTER OF HOME DEFENCE FOR AUSTRIA.

This Minister is a member of the Austrian Government, and is responsible to the Austrian Parliament for the Austrian Landwehr and Landsturm, as the War Minister is to the delegations for the active army. Under him is the Office of Home Defence for Austria and the Commander-in-Chief of the Austrian Landwehr, and also as regards Landwehr the Austrian Army-Corps Commanders, who are thus both under the War Minister and the Minister of Home Defence for Austria.

3. MINISTER OF HOME DEFENCE FOR HUNGARY.

The position of this Minister is very similar to the above; he being responsible to the Hungarian Parliament. But in Hungary the Army-Corps Commanders have no control over the Landwehr as in Austria.

Details as to the Austrian and Hungarian Ministers of Home Defence and the administration under them are given on pages 8 and 9.

These Ministers are also in charge of certain civil departments.

WAR OFFICE.

As already explained, the War Minister has directly under him the War Office itself and the auxiliary branches of the War Office.

The War Office proper consists of a central office (Praesidial bureau) and 15 divisions (Abtheilungen), grouped into four sections (Sektionen).

(Naval matters are dealt with in a separate Naval Section, which does not come within the scope of this article.)

Sections I., II., and III. are directed by General Officers, Section IV. by a Military Intendant of the 4th class of the official category.

Each division is directed by a general or senior officer, or by a military official of equivalent rank.

The personnel consists of Officers of the General Staff Corps, officers detached from units, officers of the "Armeestand" (i.e., drawing pay as active officers but not available for service in the field), retired officers (Ruhestand), non-combatant officials of the Intendance and similar services, and persons, who are practically civilians, but have non-combatant military grades.

The heads of the sections merely supervise generally; the executive work is carried out in the different divisions, and the heads of these divisions are really mainly responsible to the War Minister, and always record their opinions on all subjects laid before the War Minister with which their division has to deal. Each division is responsible for furnishing its proposals, &c., for the war budget to the War Minister. Division 11 finally draws up the budget from the estimates, &c. sent in by the different divisions. Of course, the heads of sections and of divisions are merely in the position of staff officers giving orders in the name of the War Minister.

Army-Corps Commanders are under the War Office, and are generally responsible for everything within their command. But in certain matters their chiefs of Intendance can correspond directly with the War Office, e.g., audit of accounts.

The subdivisions of the War Office proper, and the duties assigned to them, are as follows :—

CENTRAL OFFICE (PRAESIDIAL BUREAU).

This deals with all matters secret or of particular importance, with army organisation, with questions connected with the personnel of general and field officers and military officials of corresponding rank, with the drawing up and publication of Army Orders (for the common army).

Attached to the Central Office is a Chancery, consisting of drafting, transit, and registration branches.

SECTION I.

Division 1.—This deals with questions concerning the personnel of combatant officers below field rank, and all unemployed and pensioned combatant officers, and also with cadets.

Division 3.—Organisation of cavalry and train, train material, transport of all arms, remounts, and matters connected with the veterinary department.

Division 5.—Operations, instruction of the army, manœuvres, general staff questions, topographical questions, the Geographical Institute, war records, railways and telegraphs (in conjunction with Divisions 6 and 7 of the General Staff Office, *see* page 5).

Division 10.—All questions connected with mobilization.

SECTION II.

Division 2.—Infantry, rifles, and medical troops, recruiting, administration of reserves, and establishments of the above.

„ 6.—Educational establishments.

„ 14.—Everything connected with the Army Medical Service, stores, &c.

SECTION III.

Division 4.—Everything connected with the department of Military Justice, Military Prisons, and the personnel of Military Auditors (Officers of Military Justice) from the 9th grade downwards.

„ 7.—Artillery, arms, ammunition, and arsenals.

„ 8.—Engineers, pioneers, military construction, military buildings.

SECTION IV.

Division 11.—Pay, quarters, matters connected with the personnel of the Pay Department and Intendantur, and drawing up of the War Budget.

- „ 12.—All questions relating to rations of all kinds, and bedding.
 „ 13.—Dress and equipment.
 „ 15.—Audit and accounts.

Division 9 is independent, and deals with retirements, invaliding, chaplains, and charitable institutions.

The head of this division is also Director of the Chancelry.

The Chancelry is subdivided into drafting, transit, and registration branches.

The Supreme Court of Military Justice (Oberster Militär-Gerichtshof) forms a separate department in the War Office, and is subdivided into four Sections—A, B, C, D. The President is a senior General Officer.

TABLE SHOWING PERSONNEL OF THE WAR OFFICE PROPER IN 1900.*

—	Officers on Active List.	Officers on Retired List.	Auditors.	Intendants.	Medical Officers.	Military Officials.	N.Co's. and Men.	Army Servants.
War Minister and personal Staff.	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Section Chiefs - - -	3	—	—	1	—	—	—	
Central Office and Chancelry.	16	7	—	1	—	4	—	
1st Division - - -	17	1	—	—	—	—	—	
2nd „ - - -	9	2	—	—	—	—	—	
3rd „ - - -	7	1	—	1	—	1	1	
4th „ - - -	—	1	7	—	—	—	—	
5th „ - - -	10	2	—	1	—	—	—	
6th „ - - -	7	1	—	1	—	—	1	
7th „ - - -	9	—	—	1	—	2	—	
8th „ - - -	12	1	—	1	—	4	3	
9th „ - - -	9	1	—	2	—	—	—	
10th „ - - -	6	1	—	1	—	—	—	
11th „ - - -	—	—	—	9	—	3	—	
12th „ - - -	—	—	—	6	—	—	—	
13th „ - - -	—	—	—	6	—	—	—	
14th „ - - -	—	—	—	—	7	—	—	
15th „ - - -	—	—	—	—	—	10	—	
Chancelry - - -	8†	22	—	—	—	37	16	
Total - - -	116	40	7	31	7	61	21	76

* Numbers taken from the Official Army List, 1900.

† Exclusive of the Director, who is also head of the 9th Division and included under that heading.

The Supreme Court of Military Justice consists of one General Officer as President, and two Auditors (Officers of Military Justice) to each of the four Sections, A, B, C, and D.

The above form the War Office proper, independent of the auxiliary branches.

AUXILIARY BRANCHES OF THE WAR OFFICE (HILFS-ORGANE DES REICHS-KRIEGS-MINISTERS).

1. Departments under the Chief of the General Staff.
2. Inspectors-General of branches of the Army.
3. Technical Military Committee.
4. Military Medical Committee.
5. Technical Accounts division.

These are consultative rather than executive.

1. DEPARTMENTS UNDER THE CHIEF OF THE GENERAL STAFF.

The Chief of the General Staff is a general officer of high rank. He is an adviser to the War Minister, but stands in a superior position to any other member of the auxiliary branches, being in certain respects under the direct orders of the Emperor-King. His reports addressed to His Majesty must, however, pass through the War Minister. The Chief of the General Staff is assisted by a deputy, also a general officer of high rank.

The office of the Chief of the General Staff consists of seven divisions, as follows:—

1. *Direction*.—This is a Chancery as regards correspondence, and deals with matters concerning the personnel of the General Staff and with correspondence outside the Chief of the General Staff's office.

2. *Operative and General Staff duties*.—This works out all such matters as mobilization, *ordre de bataille* for war, concentration in the theatre of war, proposals for fortifications; it moreover works out schemes for general staff journeys, for manœuvres, and for the general instruction of the troops.

3. *Instruction and General Staff exercises*.—This deals with schemes set to officers, war game, general staff and intendance journeys, examination to major in the general staff corps, engineer staff, and artillery.

4. *Topographical*.—This deals with the topographical description of the empire and of foreign countries from the military point of view.

5. *Intelligence*.—This deals with information as to the organisation, &c. of foreign armies.

6. *Railway*.—This deals with all questions as to the use of railways, steam-boat services, time-tables, &c. It deals also with the employment of railway troops.

7. *Telegraph*.—This deals with all questions of the use of telegraphs, and with the employment of the telegraph troops.

The following departments are under the Chief of the General Staff's supreme direction, in addition to the above:—

1. *The Department of War Archives*.—At the head of this is a general as director. It consists of four divisions.

Historical Division.—This is charged with the compilation of all works of a historical character.

Documents Division.—The object of this is to collect, index, and collate, so as to be easily accessible if required, manuscripts, memoranda, reports of special importance, &c. It is placed in special relations with the registry of the Chancery of the War Office. Regimental histories are compiled by officers specially attached for the purpose to this section.

Maps Division.—This deals with the acquisition and care, as well as the critical examination of, maps and plans required for the military service, and with the preparation of plans required for historical works.

Library Division.—This has charge of the library, and it is also charged with the critical examination of books that come to hand.

2. *Military Geographical Institute*.—This is under a major-general as director. It executes the ordnance survey work of the country, and does, moreover, all the military map making, except for military historical works which are dealt with in the Department of War Archives. It consists of a number of divisions grouped together in five groups, each under a director.

Geodetic Group.—This deals mainly with survey and calculations, and has three divisions.

Mapping Group.—This deals with the compilation of maps from the calculations, &c., and has eight divisions, one being the officers' school of topography.

Topographical Group.—This arranges as regards topographical signs, deals with the correction of existing maps, and has charge of the map archives of the Institute, and has four divisions.

Technical Group.—This deals with the reproduction of maps by the various processes of engraving, photography, &c., printing them off from the stones, &c., and has six divisions.

Administrative Group.—This deals with correspondence, pay, &c., and has four divisions.

TABLE SHOWING OFFICERS AND ARMY OFFICIALS EMPLOYED IN THE DEPARTMENTS UNDER THE CHIEF OF THE GENERAL STAFF IN 1900.*

	Officers on Active List.	Officers on Retired List.	Officers either on Active or Retired List.	Medical Officer.	Army Officials.
Chief of General Staff, Deputy A.D.C.	3	—	—	—	—
† General Staff Offices - -	49	—	28	—	10
War Archives - -	27	1	—	—	5
Military Geographical Institute.	Commandant and Personal Staff.	1	—	1	—
	Geodetic Group† - -	2	—	—	2
	Mapping Group§ - -	1	—	—	1
	Cartographic Group - -	8	—	—	35
	Technical Group - -	—	—	—	39
	Administrative Group - -	—	—	—	4
Totals - - -	176	13	28	1	96

* Numbers taken from Official Army List, 1900.

† Numbers taken from War Budget, 1901; no record in Army List for 1900.

‡ Includes one naval lieutenant.

§ Exclusive of students, inclusive of one naval lieutenant, and one landwehr officer.

2. INSPECTORS-GENERAL.

Inspectors-General of branches of the Army are general officers or senior colonels, who report to the Minister of War on matters within their sphere.

TABLE SHOWING STAFFS OF INSPECTORS-GENERAL.*

	Inspector-General.	Officers on Active List.	Officers on Retired List.	Chief of Medical Officers' Corps.	Medical Officer.
Cavalry - - - -	1	1	—	—	—
Artillery - - - -	1	3	—	—	—
Fortress Artillery - - - -	1	3	—	—	—
Engineers - - - -	1	4	—	—	—
Pioneers - - - -	1†	5	—	—	—
Train - - - -	1	1	—	—	—
Military Education - - - -	1	—	1	—	—
Remounts - - - -	1	1	—	—	—
Medical troops - - - -	1†	1	—	—	—
Corps of Medical Officers - - - -	—	—	—	1	1
Engineers (building) - - - -	1	2	—	—	—
Totals - - -	10	21	1	1	1

* Numbers taken from Official Army List, 1900.

† Senior colonels, the remaining Inspectors-General are general officers.

The Chaplain-General's department (Apostolisches-Feld-Vicariat) consists of two chaplains of high rank, assisted by two secretaries.

3. TECHNICAL MILITARY COMMITTEE.

The president of this important consultative branch is a general officer of high rank. The committee is charged generally with the observation of progress in military science and technicalities, especially with reference to artillery, engineers, and intendants, with the carrying out of experiments, with the supervision from a scientific point of view of the regulations and

instructions issued to the army, and with the supervision of the advanced courses for officers of artillery, and engineers, &c. It comprises four sections, each under a general officer or colonel, called respectively the artillery, engineers, intendance, and technological sections. The sections are subdivided into divisions as explained below :—

1ST SECTION.—DEALING WITH ARTILLERY, ARMS, AND TRAIN.

Division 1.—Ammunition.

- „ 2.—Theory and experiment.
- „ 3.—Artillery construction.
- „ 4.—Equipment and material.

2ND SECTION.—ENGINEERS, PIONEERS, AND CONSTRUCTION.

Division 1.—Fortifications and building.

- „ 2.—Fortification intelligence work.
- „ 3.—Pioneers and mines.
- „ 4.—Engineer construction.

3RD SECTION.—STATISTICS AND INTENDANCE.

Division 1.—Statistics as to the physical and intellectual condition of the army, and comparison with former periods and with foreign armies; it also collects statistics as to resources of the monarchy and of neighbouring countries.

Division 2.—*Intendance.*—Experiments with regard to clothing and supply and proposals with regard to them and to their administration; the intendance system in foreign armies and changes that are made.

4TH SECTION.—TECHNOLOGICAL.

It carries out scientific experiments with chemicals and explosives, electricity, &c.; it watches discoveries with regard to these. It deals with experiments as to chemistry, physics, and photography.

TABLE SHOWING OFFICERS AND ARMY OFFICIALS COMPOSING THE TECHNICAL MILITARY COMMITTEE, 1900.*

	Officers on Active List.	Officers on Retired List.	Medical Officers.	Intendants.	Army Officials.
President and staff - - -	7	1	—	—	3
1st section - - -	22	2	—	—	1
2nd section - - -	16	1	—	—	1
3rd section - - -	6	—	1	2	—
4th section - - -	4	1	—	—	6
Totals - - -	55	5	1	2	11

* Numbers taken from Official Army List, 1900.

4. MILITARY MEDICAL COMMITTEE.

This is a consultative committee charged with watching the progress of medical science, making experiments and supervising regulations for the medical service. The president is a medical officer of high rank, who is also chief of the corps of medical officers. The committee consists of 3 permanent, 7 ordinary, and 11 extraordinary members, all medical officers.

5. TECHNICAL ACCOUNTS DIVISION.

This division deals with such accounts and calculations as require technical knowledge, such as artillery material, &c. It consists of a chief and 234 Army officials.

MINISTER OF HOME DEFENCE FOR AUSTRIA.

The Minister of Home Defence for Austria deals not only with the Landwehr and Landsturm of the Austrian provinces, but also with their gendarmerie, a non-military institution, and with other civil matters. He is at the head of the office of Home Defence, and has under him the Commander-in-Chief of the Austrian Landwehr; he has also the Army-Corps Commanders directly under him in certain matters concerning the Landwehr and Landsturm, but in other matters the Army-Corps Commanders report to the Commander-in-Chief of the Austrian Landwehr.

OFFICE OF HOME DEFENCE.

This consists of a central office (Praesidial Bureau) and six departments, grouped into two sections, one comprising Departments I., II., and III., dealing with the gendarmerie and civil matters, and being under a civilian, the other comprising Departments IV., V., and VI., and being under a general officer.

The central office has functions similar to those of the central office of the common war office, *see* p. 3.

The sphere of work of departments is as follows :—

- Department I.—Chancery.
- „ II.—Questions administrative and political.
- „ III.—Gendarmerie.
- „ IV.—Military.
- „ V.—Intendance.
- „ VI.—Military justice.

To the first department is attached the administrative accounts division, to the third department the gendarmerie technical accounts division, and to the fifth department the Landwehr technical accounts division.

TABLE SHOWING PERSONNEL OF AUSTRIAN MINISTRY OF LAND DEFENCE, AUSTRIA, 1900.*

	Officers of Common Army.	Officers of Landwehr.	Auditors.	Intendants.	Medical Officers.	Officers.
Minister of Home Defence	1	—	—	—	—	—
Section Chiefs	1	—	—	—	—	1
Central Office	—	1	—	—	—	4
Department I.	—	—	—	—	—	1
Administrative Accounts Division	—	2	—	—	—	4
Department II.	—	3	—	—	—	7
Department III.	—	4	—	—	—	2
Gendarmerie Technical Accounts Division.	—	5	—	—	—	25
Department IV.	—	29	—	—	—	—
Department V.	—	—	—	20	—	1
Landwehr Technical Accounts Divi- sion.	—	10	—	—	—	48
Department VI.	—	—	4	—	2	—
Clerks for registration, &c.	—	1	—	—	—	31
Totals	2	55	4	20	2	124

* Numbers taken from the Hof und Staats Handbuch, 1900.

AUXILIARY BRANCH.

The inspector of gendarmerie is a general officer, whose office is auxiliary (Hilfsorgan) to that of the Minister of Land Defence. He is assisted by an adjutant, an auditor, and a civilian official.

COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF THE LANDWEHR.

An officer of high rank, who has a staff attached to him, is responsible for the training, discipline, and inspection of the Landwehr troops and inspection of stores. In these matters he has the Army-Corps Commanders under his orders, but not as regards questions of supply of armament, clothing, and material generally, &c., and auditing of accounts, on which questions these deal directly with the office of Home Defence.

His staff consists of a general officer as deputy, and 11 officers of Landwehr.

MINISTER OF HOME DEFENCE FOR HUNGARY.

The position of the Minister of Home Defence for Hungary is very analogous to that of the Minister of Home Defence for Austria, being responsible for gendarmerie, &c., as well as for the Landwehr and Landsturm. Under him is the office of Home Defence and the Commander-in-Chief of the Hungarian Landwehr, and he has also under him in certain matters the Landwehr Territorial District Commanders, who in Hungary are not the Army-Corps Commanders, as is the case in the Austrian provinces, but are quite distinct and have nothing to do with the regular army. The tendency has always been in Hungary to keep the Landwehr as a purely national force, and to be independent of the War Office as far as possible. The minister is aided by a Secretary of State.

OFFICE OF HOME DEFENCE.

This consists of a central division (Praesidial Abtheilung) and 19 divisions grouped together into six sections.

The sphere of work of sections is as follows:—

SECTION I.

- Division* 1.—Regulations, organisation, mobilization, schools.
 „ 2.—Personnel of officers, promotion, retirement.
 „ 3.—Dislocation, effectives, armament, dress.
 „ 4.—Landsturm.
 „ 5.—Medical service.
 „ 19.—Cavalry.

SECTION II.

- Division* 6.—Finance, budget.
 „ 7.—Dress and armament (administrative).
 „ 18.—Buildings, quarters, hospitals.

SECTION III.

- Division* 8 (A).—Military law, calling to arms in peace time.
 „ 9.—Recruiting and statistics.

SECTION IV.

- Division* 10.—Control of expenditure, matters connected with Croatia.
 „ 14.—Exonerations from service.

SECTION V.

- Division* 11.—Errors in calling to arms, contraventions of military law.
 „ 17.—Hungarians living abroad.

SECTION VI.

- Division* 13.—Disbanding and liberation from liability to serve.
 „ 8 (B).—Absentees and deserters.
 „ 12.—Amendments to calling to arms, and exemptions from service.

INDEPENDENT SECTIONS UNDER SECRETARY OF STATE.

Division 15.—Justice, prisons, gendarmerie.

„ 16.—Personnel of officers of gendarmerie.

The general accounts department and the Chancery form separate departments under the Secretary of State.

AUXILIARY BRANCHES.

1. The Inspector of the gendarmerie, with a personal staff of two officers.
2. The Landwehr Superior Court of Justice, under a president, with a staff of eight auditors.

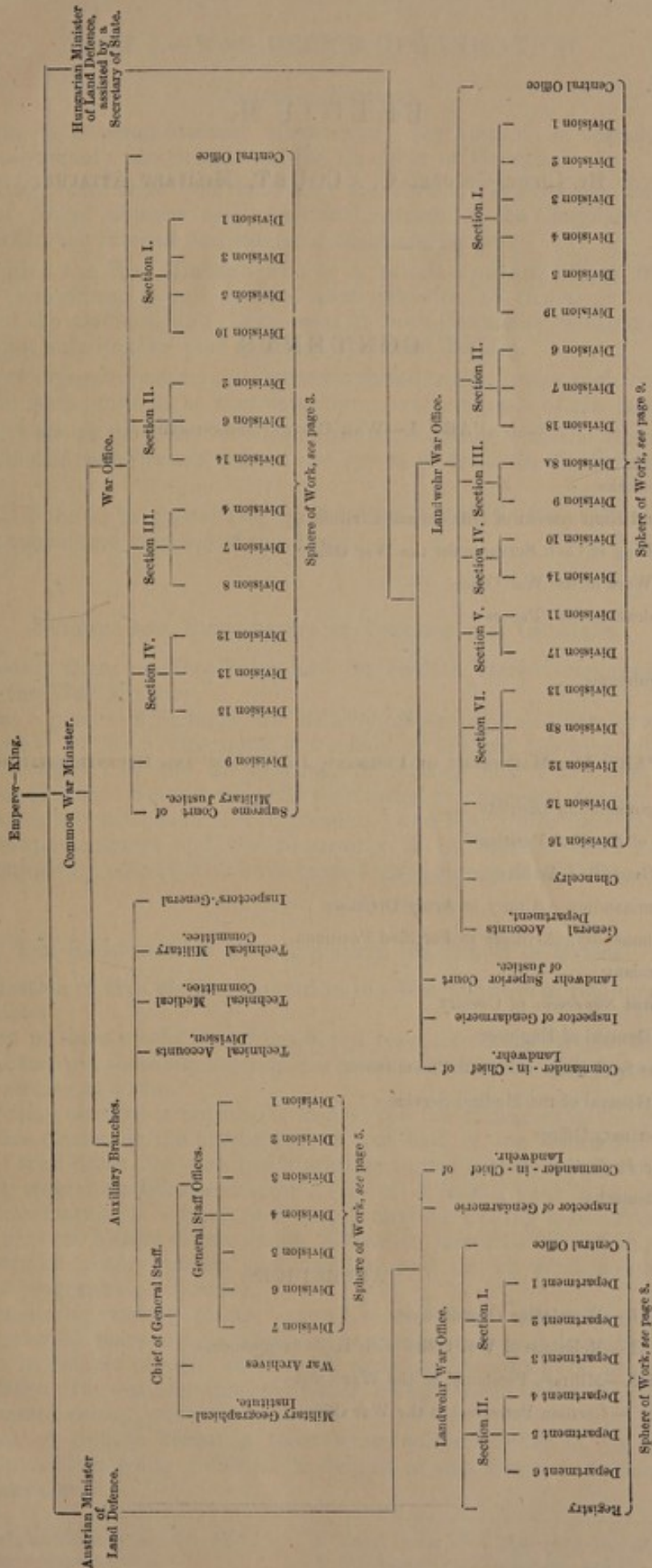
TABLE SHOWING PERSONNEL OF MINISTRY OF HOME DEFENCE (HUNGARY).*

—	Military Officers.	Officers of Gen- darmerie.	Auditors.	Medical Officers.	Pay Officers.	Inten- dants.	Officials
Sections and Departments -	56	5	5	4	9	17	61
Accounts Department -	2	—	—	—	3	1	90
Chancery -	1	—	—	—	—	—	39
Total -	59	5	5	4	12	18	190

COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF THE LANDWEHR.

The position of the Commander-in-Chief of the Hungarian Landwehr is exactly analogous to that of the Commander-in-Chief of Austrian Landwehr, and he is similarly a general officer of high rank. He has the same duties to perform and stands in the same relation to the Landwehr Territorial District Commanders, who take the place in Hungary of the Army-Corps Commander as regards the Landwehr and Landsturm as does the Commander-in-Chief of the Austrian Landwehr to the Army-Corps Commanders.

* Numbers taken from the Hof und Staats Handbuch, 1900.



BELGIUM.

BY LIEUT.-COLONEL C. À COURT, MILITARY ATTACHÉ.

CONTENTS.

PART I.—WAR OFFICE ORGANISATION.

	PAGE
General Remarks	13
Numbers and Employment of Officers and Civilians	13
The Recruiting of Civil Servants for the War Office	13
System of Work at the War Office	14
System of dealing with Papers	15
Finance	15
Minor Regulations	15

PART II.—MACHINERY OF COMMAND, INSPECTION, AND DECENTRALISATION.

Generals commanding Districts	16
Governors of Fortified Positions	17
Inspector-General of Artillery	17
Officers commanding Artillery in Army Divisions	18
Officers commanding Artillery in Fortified Positions	18
Chief Intendant	18
<i>Commandant Supérieur</i> of Cavalry	18
Inspector-General of Engineers	19
Chief of the Staff Corps and Staff Committee	19
Inspector-General of the Medical Service	20
Chief Veterinary Officer	20
<i>Conseil de Perfectionnement</i>	20
General Remarks	21

APPENDICES.

Table I.—War Office Organisation.
„ II.—Relations of War Office with High Commands.
„ III.—Military Personnel at the War Office.
„ IV.—Civilian Personnel at the War Office.

PART I.—WAR OFFICE ORGANISATION.

GENERAL REMARKS.

Belgium is a constitutional Monarchy. Legislation is vested in two Chambers—namely, the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies.

The King commands* the land and sea forces, declares war, and makes treaties of peace, alliance and commerce, informing the Chambers of these treaties when the interest and safety of the State permit.

Under him the War Minister, who as a rule is a general officer, is responsible for the efficiency and general administration of the Army. He is a member of the Cabinet, and has a seat in both Chambers, without election, but does not vote or take part in strictly political debates.

He may† delegate part of the duties entrusted to him under such conditions and within such limits as he may determine, to the officials of his department.

Table I.‡ shows the War Office organisation, together with the general scope of the duties of each branch, which are given in detail in the Belgian Army List.

Table II.§ shows in similar fashion the relations of the War Office with the high commands and services of the Army.

NUMBERS AND EMPLOYMENTS OF OFFICERS AND CIVILIANS.

At present there are 80 officers and 64 civilian clerks employed§ in the offices of the War Ministry.

The first 5 general directions are held by officers, and the 6th by an intendant-general; of the 6 directions, 3 are held by officers, one by an intendant and 2 by civilians; of the 29 bureaux, or offices, only 7 are held by civil clerks, namely those dealing with the secretariat or chancery, foreign armies, militia, substitution, accounts, civil personnel and War Office material; 5 are held by sous-intendants and the remaining 17 by officers, the chief posts being occupied by officers who have passed through the Staff College.

THE RECRUITING OF CIVIL SERVANTS FOR THE WAR OFFICE.

The selection of civil clerks required in the War Office is in the hands of the War Minister.

The pay of these clerks rises from 80*l.* a year for draughtsmen to 324*l.* a year for directors, these sums being increased one-fifth after 25 years' civil or military service as a rule.

The civilian element is recruited|| at first for the vacancies in the grades of second-class clerks, in the proportion of one half of the vacancies, but the successful candidates are not finally admitted until they have given proof of possessing special qualifications after a stay of at least a year in the bureau.

The examination is a fairly stiff one, including writing tests, French and Flemish, general history from Julius Cæsar to the creation of the Balkan States, Belgian history, public and civil law, and the physical, political, and statistical geography of Europe.

The remaining vacant places among second-class clerks are filled by soldiers under 35 years of age, who pass an examination laid down by the War Minister; in default of such candidates, civilians from 19 to 30 years of age may be taken after examination, the latter being waived if the candidate has already passed certain educational tests.

The post of archive keeper is reserved for soldiers under 35 years of age, the same procedure being followed in default of candidates as in the case of second-class clerks.

* Belgian Constitution, Art. 68.

† See Appendices at end.

‡ Royal Order of 15 May 1878, No. 4957.

§ See Appendices, Tables III. and IV.

|| Royal Order of 17 May, No. 13,425.

Supernumeraries may also be admitted when required; these are selected from soldiers, without examination, and their pay is fixed by the War Minister.

Employment as draughtsmen is given to men, not under 25 years of age, who are specially qualified, and have shown their qualifications by work at the War Office, or by passing an examination.

All these men have to take the oath of allegiance before entering on their duties.

Employés may not occupy any State-paid appointment, nor one of any province, commune, or public service, and they are rigidly prohibited, whether under their own name or that of their wives or other persons, from exercising, without the sanction of the War Minister, any lucrative profession or trade, and from sharing in the profits of any industrial society or establishment.

Promotion in the civil branch is half by seniority and half by selection up to the grade of sub-chief of bureau inclusive, and above this, solely by selection. The grade of sub-chief of bureau is only conferred upon those who have passed an examination laid down by the War Minister and who have two years' service in the lower grade.

This second examination* is also fairly severe, including the interpretation of a text of the constitution; formation of a statistical or synoptic table from given data; reasoned solution of an administrative problem; state accounts; militia, provincial and communal laws in detail, and all military laws and regulations.

The nominations of sub-chiefs of bureaus and of all higher posts are conferred by the King. Those of all subordinate posts by the War Minister.

At the end of the year the latter may distribute any sums remaining out of the credit granted for the civilian personnel, to all employés below the grade of sub-chief of the bureau, or to other clerks and servants as an honorarium for any special work.

Civilians may be placed *en disponibilité*† either by the King or the Minister on account of reduction of staff, reorganisation, motives of a personal character, and as a measure of discipline. These men all remain at the disposal of the Minister, and their pay is variously regulated according to the reason for their changed situation.‡

SYSTEM OF WORK AT THE WAR OFFICE. RELATIONS OF THE MINISTERS AND THE DIRECTORS-GENERAL.

In all matters of daily routine the minister works directly with the general directions.

The latter lay before him, either verbally or in writing, all matters requiring his decision.

The Minister usually signs all important despatches and memoranda, but leaves purely routine transactions to be dealt with by the Directors-General.

The latter sign as follows:—

The Minister of War,
By Order
(Rank and Name) Director-General.

If the director-general is absent the director signs in a similar manner; while the orders for issue of pay, accounts, and other documents, the signature for which is delegated to the chief intendant, are in the following form:—

For the Minister of War.
(Name.)
Military Intendant-in-Chief.
Director of Administration, delegate.

* See Ministerial Order of 7 August 1806, No. 5611.

† There are three non-active positions for officers; *disponibilité* for those momentarily unemployed, with two-thirds of full pay; *non-activité* for an officer *hors cadre* and without employment with two-fifths pay for general officers, and half pay for others; and finally *réformé*, as the result of a disciplinary measure, with pay fixed at one half that of *non-activité*.

‡ Royal Order of 29 March 1878, No. 4908.

SYSTEM OF DEALING WITH PAPERS.

All documents reaching the War Office are opened by the 1st bureau of the Chancery, where they are sorted, stamped, dated, and sent on to the directors concerned.

Urgent, important, and confidential papers are transmitted at once to the directors by the Cabinet, under whose orders the Chancery works.

The clerks of the directors classify the papers according to the bureau they refer to, register and number them, and submit them for a summary examination to the directors, who then send them on to the bureaux.

Here they are indexed, special care being taken that all matters are dealt with rapidly, all those marked urgent being disposed of in the course of the day.

Questions interesting more than one department are settled by mutual agreement, the initiative being taken by the bureau which receives the paper from the Chancery.

All minutes of correspondence, orders, and reports have to be signed legibly by the writer, and initialled by the head of the bureau; they bear the number of the directors' index, and a list of all inclosures.

All minutes of correspondence have to be submitted by 2 p.m. daily by heads of bureaux to sub-directors and by the latter to directors; the latter, after examining and approving them, have them copied as a record when necessary, and then send them on to the second bureau of the Chancery.

All minutes of Royal and ministerial orders are sent by directors to the 1st bureau of the Chancery, where they are copied and sent back with the copies to the Ministerial Cabinet.

Minutes leaving the War Office are copied by the 2nd bureau of the Chancery, those marked urgent being taken first.

The latest hour for the final signature of any document which has to leave the office is 3 p.m.

When papers have been copied and signed they are returned to the bureau of origin, which has to verify that all copies are duly signed, and that all inclosures are put up with the paper.

When the signed copies of despatches or memoranda have been sent off, the original minutes are sent by the head of the bureau to the index keeper of his director, who registers and returns them.

Originals of all Royal and ministerial orders are kept in the Chancery, where all copies are made, true copies being certified in the bureau whence they emanate.

FINANCE.

The disposal of funds is delegated by the minister to the directors-general, each of whom administers his own share.

There is a chapter in the estimates for unforeseen expenses, which is administered by the 6th general direction, and only issued with the approval of the minister.

All papers on financial matters which have to be approved by the minister, or by the chief intendant, have to be marked as seen and verified by the chiefs of directions.

Indents for pay, seen and verified by directors, are handed to the 3rd bureau, 6th direction, and the latter transmits them to the court of accounts to be liquidated.

When they return, after liquidation, and after having been seen by the Finance Department, the same bureau makes a list of them, according to the chapter and article of the budget they refer to, and exchanges them for a receipt with the chiefs of directions who have issued them; the directors-general then send the orders for payment to the parties concerned through the competent authorities.

MINOR REGULATIONS.

Office hours are from 9.30 a.m. to 4 p.m., with an interval of an hour from 12 to 1 when work allows it.

The regulations for the control of the civil and military subordinate personnel, the care of buildings, duties of messengers, doorkeepers, and so

forth, are very carefully drawn up, and disclose a minute attention to detail and a rigid system of superintendence.

This completes the account of the War Office proper, but it appears incomplete without explanations as to the system of devolution of authority upon generals commanding districts, inspectors-general, and other important officials; an exposé of whose duties will trace out the chain of responsibilities, and make clear the extent to which decentralization has been carried out in the army.

PART II.—MACHINERY OF COMMAND, INSPECTION, AND DECENTRALIZATION.

I.—GENERALS COMMANDING DISTRICTS (I.)*

Generals commanding districts are under the direct orders of the War Minister. An army division is assigned to each district, whose chief commands the corresponding division.

Generals commanding districts have complete authority at all times, over the infantry and field artillery units under their command, in all matters of discipline; and territorial authority over all other troops in the district. They are responsible for the entire training of the infantry and for the tactical instruction of the field artillery of their division.

At other times than at manœuvres, whenever they intend to have drills or exercises, where all arms are represented, they warn the *commandant supérieur* of cavalry, the inspectors-general, and the chief intendant. In case troops have to be called upon to keep order this step may be omitted.

They inspect all units of infantry and field artillery in barracks, camps, or polygons, accompanied by their chief of the staff, and each year they visit the mobilization centre of their division, accompanied by all the heads of the various services, and take steps to ascertain that all measures have been taken in view of mobilizing with the least possible delay.

The intendants and doctors of the division are directly under the general commanding the district, but without prejudice to the special duties of the Chief Intendant and Inspector-General of the Medical Service, whose rôle will be referred to presently.

The divisional intendants superintend the administrative services which are under them, and keep the district commander informed of the situation of all the branches of administration.

The latter visit all Government establishments, hospitals, and contractors' works in their command, paying special attention to the quality of supplies and forage provided.

Reports on all inspections are forwarded to the War Minister. To these are added biographical notices on officers and officials, and recommendations regarding promotion, together with proposals concerning the amount of supplies, clothing, equipments, harness, and bedding for the needs of their division, both on a peace and a war footing, and suggestions for steps calculated to accelerate the prompt mobilization of their command.

The Generals Commanding Districts receive regularly from the authorities numbered 1 to 7 on Table II., and from the Commandant of Gendarmerie, a copy of all notes sent by them to the War Minister upon officers and officials in the command.

The district commanders similarly transmit to the Inspector-General of Artillery a copy of their remarks upon the artillery officers of their division, and upon all other matters relating to artillery personnel that are likely to interest him.

The district commanders attend the meetings of the mixed committee of infantry and artillery general officers.

They keep in touch with the civil governors of the provinces, and obtain from them any statistics they require for military purposes, informing them of the passage of troops.

* The figures in *italics* refer to Table II. at end.

They are free to take any measures they consider necessary to safeguard public order.

When absent they are succeeded in the temporary territorial command by the senior general officer exercising any command in the district, but the active command is assumed by the senior officer of the army division.

II.—GOVERNORS OF FORTIFIED POSITIONS.

These officers have to take all steps necessary for improving the defences of the positions entrusted to them, and prepare all measures which have to be taken in a state of war or siege.

In those positions where no military governor exists in peace time, the president of the local defence committee has the same duties.

The governors act as commandants of infantry and fortress artillery troops told off for the defence of the position, without prejudice to the territorial authority of the district commander and the rôle of the inspector-general of artillery.

This duty of a governor does not extend over the reserve battalions of regiments in the infantry division, nor over reserve field batteries.

The authority of the governors is exercised through the infantry brigade commander so far as relates to the infantry arm.

The governors preside at the meetings of the defence committees which keep the defence scheme and plan of mobilization of the fortress up to date.

For this purpose a detailed visit is made to the position in March each year, after which all projects are carefully revised and submitted to the Fortress Committee, before which body the governor has to justify his proposals, the committee submitting them to the Minister.

The governors inspect the troops under them and exchange confidential reports on officers with the inspectors and others, as in the case of the district commander, and they attend the meetings of the mixed committee of infantry and artillery general officers.

In order to practise attack and defence the governor makes proposals to the district commander, who lends him any troop available for the purpose.

The governors place themselves in communication with all the civil authorities for the purpose of obtaining information interesting their position.

When the district commander does not reside in a fortress or fortified position the military governor may take all steps necessary to insure public order and the defence of his post.

III.—INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF ARTILLERY (3).

This officer is under the direct orders of the War Minister and he directs the technical instruction of the whole of the personnel of the artillery.

He has command of all artillery troops which are not under the orders of the district commanders or military governors of fortresses; he also commands the personnel of the train regiment.

He makes any proposals he thinks fit regarding technical instruction, but when these changes involve tactical modifications he has to consult with district commanders and governors of fortresses.

He lays before the War Minister, for his approval, his proposals for artillery practices, and his programme for the school of gunnery, as well as all schemes for courses to be followed by officers and others in artillery arsenals and manufacturing establishments.

He proposes any changes of garrison, of artillery units, or officers, in collaboration with the district commanders or governors of fortresses concerned, and makes proposals for any special employment for artillery personnel.

He inspects all artillery units in their technical efficiency, reports results to the War Minister, and exchanges confidential reports with district commanders and governors of fortresses.

He presides over the artillery committee, and sits on the fortress and staff committees and the *conseil de perfectionnement* of military instruction.

All communications from artillery officers to the War Minister regarding technical instruction pass through the hands of the Inspector-General of

artillery, who may only delay them long enough to learn their contents and add any explanatory remarks or advice.

He exchanges with district commanders and fortress governors information or proposals regarding artillery personnel.

OFFICERS COMMANDING ARTILLERY IN THE ARMY DIVISIONS.

These officers are under the district commanders as regards personnel, tactical instruction and mobilization of field batteries, reserve batteries, and eventually of divisional horse artillery.

They are responsible to the inspector-general of artillery as regards technical instruction of the same units.

They take part in all manœuvres of artillery cadres or troops; inspect, and report on them to the same two authorities, and also report to the *commandant supérieur* of cavalry upon the horse artillery and the officers of this branch.

They are responsible for the ammunition and material in service with their troops, for the material and supplies in the divisional field park (ammunition column), and for that of any cavalry division in their command. They cannot draw from stores any material without authority from the War Department.

OFFICERS COMMANDING ARTILLERY IN FORTIFIED POSITIONS.

These officers are in charge of the fortress artillery personnel and material in their commands.

They come under the War Ministry as regards material, under the inspector-general of artillery as regards technical instruction, and under the governor of the fortress in all other matters.

They superintend arsenals, arms, ammunition, buildings, and all material relating to artillery in their command; sit on the defence committee, and supply the governor with all information required.

They cannot, in principle, touch the material in store without ministerial sanction, and are equally restricted as regards expenditure.

They submit proposals for completing the supplies of the fortress, arsenals, and mobilizable services to the scale required in war time, and inspect all material in the various centres of their command and report through the governor on the subject.

The officer commanding the artillery at Antwerp has similar charge at Termonde and Diest, and the officer at Namur similar duties at Huy.

CHIEF INTENDANT (7).

The military intendant is the director-general of administration at the War Department.

He arranges the estimates for units of troops in the army each year, superintends and checks the accounts of all corps and services generally, except those of the artillery and engineer material.

He is responsible for the financial and technical well-being of the establishments of administration.

After seeing the reports of the district commanders and governors of fortresses as regards the requirements of their commands, he submits proposals for the yearly grant of funds to carry out work sanctioned, and he himself initiates and carries out all schemes approved by the Minister for creating depôts of supplies and provisions to meet the requirements of the army both in peace and war.

In all that concerns the personnel of his services he acts as commanding officer, making proposals for nominations, promotions, and exchanges among the intendants, pay officers, and officers of administration.

THE COMMANDANT SUPÉRIEUR OF CAVALRY (2).

The cavalry is placed under a general officer with the above title.

He possesses, as regards his branch, the same rights and privileges as are conferred by the regulations upon generals commanding divisions.

He has under his orders the generals commanding cavalry divisions with whom he corresponds upon all matters relating to the regulations and the service of the arm.

He gives his advice on all proposals submitted to the Minister, and presides over the committee of generals inspectors of the cavalry.

He may inspect regiments whenever he pleases.

Except in so far as affected by the above, the officers commanding cavalry divisions have all powers and duties confided to them by the regulations.

INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF ENGINEERS (4).

The Inspector-General of Fortifications and of the Corps of Engineers is under the direct orders of the Minister of War.

He superintends all fortresses, forts, lines, establishments, and military buildings, making proposals for their alteration, care, or sale, as the case may be, as well as for the construction of new defences and the maintenance of old ones.

Before inspecting fortifications he has to receive orders from the War Minister. He advises the latter on all matters connected with fortifications and buildings, and makes such suggestions as the interest of the State requires.

He cannot cause works to be made by the engineers, *proprio motu*, unless the need is urgent and the interest of the State may be compromised by delay, in which case he has to obtain covering approval from the Minister without delay.

The rules for correspondence follow the precedents already given.

CHIEF OF THE STAFF CORPS (8) AND STAFF COMMITTEE.

The Chief of the Staff Corps is under the direct orders of the Minister of War.

He takes part, under the direction of the Minister, in the examination of all fundamental questions relating to the organisation and mobilization of the army and the study of plans of operations.

He sits on the *conseil de perfectionnement* of the establishment for military instruction.

He lays before the staff committee all matters upon which its opinion is required, and lays the result before the War Minister.

He initiates all measures calculated to improve the service of the staff, or to develop the theoretical and practical knowledge of its officers, and makes all proposals for the promotion and employment of officers of the staff corps, with the advice and assistance of the staff committee. All reports and notes of confidential reports on staff officers are kept by him.

He receives each year from the Inspectors-General a copy of the remarks upon staff officers whose work has come under their observation, and he sends to the Inspectors his own notes upon the *adjoints d'état-major* who are employed on the staff or are doing a stage in other arms.

All instructions concerning staff work emanate from him; he inspects the staff personnel and reports on the same to the Minister, sending extracts to generals commanding districts.

He also transmits to the Minister, with his remarks, special papers, reports, or *mémoires* prepared under his orders by staff officers.

The Staff Committee is composed of:—

The General Officer, Chief of the Staff Corps.

A general officer of Infantry.

A general officer of Cavalry.

The Inspector-General of Artillery.

The Inspector-General of Engineers.

A general officer or colonel from the *cadre spécial* of the staff.

All proposals concerning the staff are laid before this Committee by the Chief of the Staff Corps; it examines and discusses all questions relating to the composition and organisation of the staff personnel, appreciates the merits of the work done by officers, and classifies the latter in a list forwarded to the War Minister by the 1st December of each year.

After taking note of the remarks of the Inspector-General, the Committee makes its proposals for the admission, ordinary or exceptional promotion, re-integration in their regiments, non-employment or retirement of officers of the staff.

The Committee meets at times fixed by the War Minister, and also whenever the necessity arises, being assembled by the Chief of the Staff Corps in the name of the Minister of War.

The presidency of the Committee is taken by the senior member, the staff officer of the Chief of the Staff Corps acting as secretary.

The deliberations of this body are secret; the proceedings of the meeting, signed by all the members present, are sent to the War Minister.

INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF THE MEDICAL SERVICE (5).

This Inspector is under the direct orders of the Minister of War.

All medical officers are under his supervision in all matters relating to their service.

Chiefs of the Medical Service in garrisons inform him of all demands for leave and of all changes of personnel under their orders. They also keep him informed of any changes in the *état-civil* of the personnel, and of all honorary distinctions obtained.

All applications made to their military superiors by medical officers have to be first submitted for the advice of the Inspector-General.

CHIEF VETERINARY OFFICER (6).

This officer corresponds directly with the War Minister and with commanders of units.

He has to reply to all military officers who ask for his opinion. He maintains touch with the veterinary chiefs of services so as to keep himself informed of the condition of horses in the army.

He has to ascertain the relative merits of all officers of his branch and to employ them, with the Minister's approval, according to their merits. He sends in a report each year upon the officers of his branch, mentioning any special work done.

He verifies the accounts of regimental pharmacies and checks the expenditure; sends in a quarterly return of the state of all horses in the army, and a special return when any epidemic has attacked them, in the latter case inquiring into the matter personally in collaboration with one or more other veterinary officers he may select to accompany him.

CONSEIL DE PERFECTIONNEMENT.

This Council has been created to supervise and improve the educational establishments in the army.

It may consist of 10 members, but must include the following:—

A general officer of the Staff Corps.

" " " Infantry.

" " " Cavalry.

" " " Artillery.

" " " Engineers.

The Commandant of the Staff College.

" " " Military School.

The second in command at the Staff College acts as secretary and keeps the archives of the Council.

Its members are nominated by Royal Order, but they may not include professors at any military instructional establishment; the senior officer presides.

It advises the Minister as to the nominations to professorships proposed by the commandants of the Staff College and Military School.

It gives the Minister an opinion upon the programme framed by a newly-appointed professor; the members may attend the lectures at the Staff

College and Military School, and make any suggestions as to changes in the general plan of studies or special courses.

The Council act as examiners of officers passing out of the Staff College, and one of their members presides at the examinations at the end of the first and second year.

The Council always meets from the 1st to 15th October, when it receives reports on educational establishments sent to the War Office by the various generals and heads of educational schools and colleges, and makes a general report to the Minister on the subject.

GENERAL REMARKS.

I have had occasion to point out in previous reports the extremely scientific training and the high professional abilities of Belgian officers, a matter of common knowledge among the military Powers, and I venture to think that the system of War Office administration they have devised, on good continental models, contains much that is worthy of consideration.

The prerogatives assigned to His Majesty the King under the Constitution are of great importance in a military sense, and are doubly so in view of the great abilities and excellent means of information possessed by the present occupant of the throne.

It will have been noticed that practically all nominations and appointments, even to those low down in the scale of military administration, are reserved to His Majesty, but he has, besides, the still more important powers of making treaties* of peace, alliance, and commerce, of declaring war and mobilizing the army, without the interposition of any obstacle to his initiative.

It is doubtful whether such considerable powers would be now confided to a sovereign, if the Belgian Constitution were to be thrown into the parliamentary melting-pot, and least of all by the chambers of this country.

But the fact exists and may be advantageously compared† with the deliberate formalities and clogging safeguards provided by the Constitutional Law of the French Republic.

The second point to notice is the essentially military composition and control of the whole of the army establishments, including finance, audit, and administration.

It is obvious that this privileged situation is both due to, and deserved by, the high professional attainments of the officers, and particularly of those of the staff *cadre spécial*, whose military instruction is not only superior to ours, but is more severe, more continuous, and more prolonged.‡

It is truly a case of knowledge being power, and this power carries with it the entire selection and the exclusive control of all civil elements which the War Office requires for the purposes of its administration.

Thirdly, the system of decentralization and of devolution of authority has been carefully thought out, establishing responsibilities throughout the military hierarchy and laying down what each man has to do and how he is to do it.

The system of inspection, superimposed upon the normal routine of command, secures unity of thought and practice, the due custody of custodians, and a speedy detection and swift reform of those neglects and insufficiencies which can never be entirely avoided in such an artificial creation as a modern army.

These inspections are carefully regulated so as neither to lower the position nor reduce the responsibility of commanders. The inspectors are the eyes and the ears of the Minister, enabling him to remain at his post and yet maintain continual contact with the army.

The position of the Chief of the Staff Corps is on a somewhat lower grade than in the great armies.

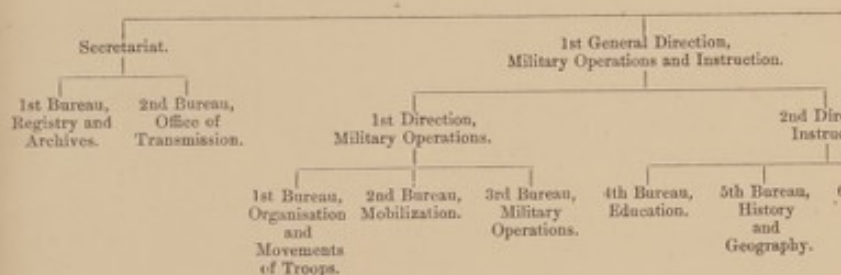
* Including secret articles.

† See my Report on the Military Resources of France, Chapter V., p. 53.

‡ See my Report on the Belgian *Ecole de Guerre*.

It is apparently feared that the delegation to him of a large measure of strategic initiative or authority, reacting as it must upon the organic composition of the army, will involve his acquisition of too considerable power and tend to the creation of an *imperium in imperio*. Although he has certain limited powers in matters of organization and the preparation of plans of operations, his main duties are confined to the training of staff officers, the second duty of a chief of the staff but not the first. He is in fact little more than the head schoolmaster of the staff corps of which the staff committee is the governing body, a situation which is derived from the peculiar position of Belgium, the long peace the country has enjoyed and the want of a severe lesson calculated to impress public opinion with the primary importance of preparation for war, and the predominant influence upon the fate of a nation of the machinery designed to foresee and provide for such contingency.

of a large measure of
 upon the organic com-
 so considerable power
 Although he has certain
 preparation of plans
 aining of staff officers,
 e first. He is in fact
 ff corps of which the
 which is derived from
 ountry has enjoyed and
 ublic opinion with the
 predominant influence
 o foresee and provide



THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY
1100 EAST 58TH STREET
CHICAGO, ILL. 60637
TEL. 733-4331
1962

TABLE II.

RELATION OF THE BELGIAN WAR OFFICE WITH THE HIGH COMMANDS AND SERVICES OF THE ARMY.

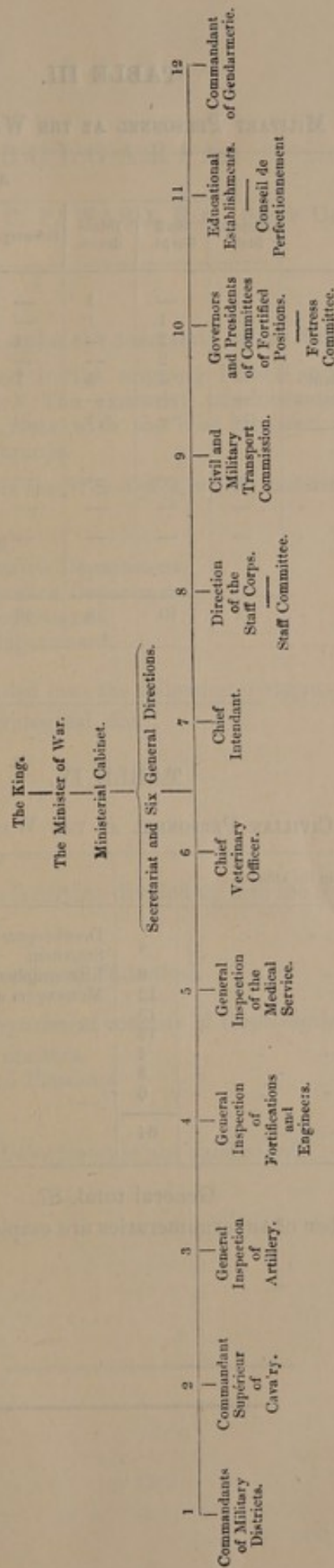


TABLE III.

MILITARY PERSONNEL AT THE WAR OFFICE.

Ranks.		Arms.							
		General Staff.	Staff Corps.	Inten- dance.	Infantry.	Cavalry.	Artillery.	Engi- neers.	Total.
Officers.	Major-General - -	1	—	1	—	—	—	—	2
	Colonel - - -	—	1	1	—	—	—	1	3
	Lieut.-Colonel - -	—	2	—	1	—	—	1	4
	Major - - -	—	2	—	—	—	1	—	3
	Captain Commandant -	—	5	5	7	1	2	1	21
	Captain - - -	—	—	—	8	—	3	2	13
	Lieutenant - - -	—	—	1	30	—	3	—	34
N.C.O.'s. and Men.	Sous-Officers - -	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	70
	Corporals - - -	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6
	Privates - - -	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	51
									127
Total - - -		1	10	8	46	1	9	5	207

TABLE IV.

CIVILIAN PERSONNEL AT THE WAR OFFICE.

Employed in the Offices.				Messengers, &c.			
Directors	-	-	-	Doorkeepers	-	-	2
Heads of divisions	-	-	-	Storeman	-	-	1
Heads of bureaus	-	-	-	Lithographers	-	-	3
Sub-heads of bureaus	-	-	-	Messengers and porters, &c.	-	-	17
1st class clerks	-	-	-				
2nd class clerks	-	-	-				
Archive keepers	-	-	-				
Draughtsmen	-	-	-				
Engravers	-	-	-				
Total	-	-	-	Total	-	-	23

General total, 87.

A variable number of supernumeraries are employed from time to time.

B U L G A R I A.

BY CAPTAIN M. C. P. WARD, R.A., STAFF CAPTAIN.

Bulgaria is a principality under the suzerainty of the Sultan of Turkey.

Legislative power is vested in the reigning Prince and in a chamber of deputies called the Sobranje. The executive administration of the country as regards military matters rests with the War Minister, who is responsible to the Prince and to the Sobranje.

Under the War Minister is the *War Office*, which consists of the following departments:—

1. The Army Staff.
2. The Administrative Department.
3. The Military Justice Department.
4. The Central Department.
5. The Defence Department.

1. *The Army Staff* is divided into the following divisions:—

- (a.) Operative (strategical, &c.).
- (b.) Infantry.
- (c.) Artillery.
- (d.) Cavalry.
- (e.) Engineers.
- (f.) Flotilla.

The Operative division is further divided up into the following sections:—

- (I.) Operative.
- (II.) Inspection.
- (III.) Topographical and Statistical.

2. *The Administrative Department* consists of three sections:—

- (I.) Technical matters.
- (II.) Budget and Pensions.
- (III.) Supply.

3. *The Military Justice Department* is not subdivided.

D E N M A R K.

BY MAJOR J. H. V. CROWE, R.A., STAFF CAPTAIN.

CONSTITUTION.

The Sovereign is Commander-in-Chief of the military forces. He exercises his power through the War Minister, who is also responsible to Parliament. (The War Minister is not of necessity a soldier.)

Under the War Minister are—

- The War Office ;
- The Inspector-General of the Army (at present the Crown Prince) ;
- The Lieut.-Generals commanding the two districts into which the kingdom is divided ;
- The Inspector-Generals of Cavalry, Infantry, Artillery, and Engineers ;
- The Commissary-General ;
- The Auditor-General ;
- The Principal Medical Officer ;
- The Principal Veterinary Officer ;

who are all directly responsible to him.

There is a Commission of General Officers (Army Board) consisting of—

- The Inspector-General of the Army —President,
- The Chief of the General Staff, and—
- The Inspectors General of Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery and Engineers,

with power to call in—

- The Chiefs of the—
- Medical Service,
- Intendance,
- Military Justice Department, and
- Veterinary Service,

who consider and report on such questions, with regard to the army, as are submitted to them by the War Minister. An officer of the General Staff acts as Secretary to the Board.

WAR OFFICE.

The War Office consists of the Secretariat, and of two principal divisions, these being subdivided each into two sections.

The Secretariat deals with the receipt and distribution of all correspondence received in the War Office, all matters that have to be laid before the State Council by the War Minister, (except questions of finance), preparation of bills for Parliament, military intelligence service for war, questions of changes in military law and regulations, issue of orders and instructions, archives, library, military operations, matters affecting the organisation and duties of the War Ministry, appointment, &c., of personnel to War Ministry.

The 1st Division :—

No. 1 Section deals with questions relating to personnel, appointments, recruiting, discharges, military education, rewards, decorations, mobilization as regards personnel only.

No. 2 Section deals with questions as to pay, pensions, supply, and prepares the budget.

The 2nd Division :—

No. 3 Section deals with clothing and equipment, arms and ammunition, proving and testing, arsenals and powder factories, train, supply of horses and remounts, transport, the provision and care of war material (except bridging and telegraph).

No. 4 Section deals with barracks, hospitals, fortifications, military works, ranges, camps, bridging and telegraph material, reconnaissances and topographical work of the general staff.

There is a special sub-section which has charge of the clothing factories.

In addition to these Divisions—

The Remount Commission,
The Usserød Cloth Factory,
The Clothing Stores, and
The Inspection Board,

are under the War Minister. The latter passes all armament, equipment, clothing, &c., from home or abroad before it is taken over by the military authorities.

There is a special division for audit of military and naval accounts, known as the 3rd Division; it is under the Finance Minister.

THE GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff consists of—

- 1 Chief, a Major-General,
- 2 Colonels,
- 2 Lieut.-Colonels,
- 8 Captain,
- 12 Lieutenants,
- 16 N.C.O's. and 1 Clerk attached.

The Staff Department is divided into two sections, the Tactical and the Topographical.

The Tactical Section studies questions as to home defence, compiles works on military subjects, and is consulted on all subjects relative to strategy and tactics.

The Topographical Section has charge of the triangulation and surveys, and of the compilation and preparation of maps.

In addition to providing the personnel of these two sections the General Staff provides—

The Headquarters Staff and
The Staffs of the two General Commands.

The following table shows the constitution and chain of responsibility in the Danish War Office:—

WAR OFFICE ORGANIZATION, DENMARK.

THE KING.
 War Minister.
 4 Officers.

Minister of Finance.

Inspector-General of Army.										3rd Division.	
Principal Veterinary Officer.										Audit.	
Principal Medical Officer.										Chief:	
Auditor-General.										Accountant-General.	
Commissionary-General.										Office 2.	
Inspector-General of Engineers.										Office 1.	
Inspector-General of Artillery.											
Inspector-General of Infantry.											
Inspector-General of Cavalry.											
General Officer Commanding 2nd District.											
General Officer Commanding 1st District.											
Pass all military equipment, armament, &c.										3 Officers.	
3 Civilians.										3 Civilians.	
1 Officer.										3 Officers.	
President.										3 Officers.	
3 Civilians.										2 Assistants.	
2 Officers.										Chief.	
Barracks, hospitals, engineer material, ranges, camp.										3 Officers.	
Clothing, equipment, arms and ammunition, experiments, factories, remounts, transport.										Chief.	
Pay, pensions, supply, budget, archives.										With section for Accounts and Archives.	
Personnel, recruiting, appointments, promotion, training, mobilization.										Chief.	
Receipt and forwarding all War Office Correspondence. Preparation of bills, &c., for Parliament, military intelligence, service for war, issue of regulations, orders, &c. War Office library, &c.										2 Officers.	
Home defence, Strategic and tactical questions.										1 Chief.	
Survey, compilation and preparation of maps.										6 Officers.	
										1 Chief.	
										6 Officers.	
										1 Chief.	
										6 Officers.	

FRANCE.

By MAJOR N. W. BARNARDISTON, MIDDLESEX REGT., D.A.A.G.

THE FRENCH SYSTEM.

France is a republic. The government is vested in a president and two chambers—a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies. The nominal head of the army is the President of the Republic. The real head is the War Minister, who, with the cabinet of which he is a member, is responsible to Parliament for the whole administration of the army, and is in fact Commander-in-Chief. The War Minister can be either a soldier or a civilian. After the overthrow of the Empire in 1870 the office was filled for the greater part of the time by a General Officer, but since 1887, on five occasions, a civilian has been Minister of War. The Minister is not necessarily a member of either chamber, but he usually is, and probably would always be so, in the case of a civilian. The Minister has the right of taking part in debates which concern his department in the Senate or Chamber, even though not a member.

As head of the army, the President of the Republic has a small military household, with at present a general officer as chief of the household.

Under the War Minister the administration of the army rests with the War Office proper or central administration, of which the Chief of the General Staff is the most important member, the War Minister being assisted by a number of consultative committees and by certain inspectors-general as regards particular branches of the service. The Commanders of Army Corps correspond directly with, and report to, the War Minister, and are generally responsible for everything within their own territorial district, other than the great manufacturing establishments and similar institutions, but they are under the War Office and deal on any subject with the department of the War Office charged with that subject.* The officials of the control service, when they are engaged on inspections, are quite independent of the Army-Corps Commanders in whose territory they may be carrying out their duties.

The annual estimates are submitted at the commencement of each year for the following year to Parliament, and are referred to the Standing Budget Committee, both in the Chamber and the Senate. The official reporter then makes his report on them to the Budget Committee. The Minister has to justify the various votes and items of expenditure to the Committees, by whom considerable modifications in the original estimates are frequently suggested and pressed upon him. As a rule these alterations are in the direction of reduction, but sometimes of increase, of expenditure. These alterations if not accepted by the Minister are referred to the Chamber (or Senate) as alternative to the items in the original estimates, and after debate the Chamber decides between the Minister and the Committee of the House.

By far the most important of the consultative committees, &c., is the Superior War Council. On certain questions the War Minister is obliged to consult this Superior War Council by law; but he is not obliged to take their advice. The questions that have thus to be laid before the council are those of grave importance, such as the main principles of mobilization, plan of concentration, creation or suppression of fortresses, adoption of new engines of war, &c. On the subject of this war council the War Minister wrote to the President of the Republic at the time that the council was constituted by decree: "It cannot be said that the action of the Minister will be hereby hampered, or that he will be made responsible for what he disapproves, because he can override the deliberations of the council; but the country will at least have the guarantee that grave questions touching its security

* See Note on Army Administration on page 40.

" will not be decided till after they have been examined and debated by the most competent authorities."

More detailed information as to the constitution and duties of the Superior War Council is given further on.

There are technical committees for infantry, cavalry, artillery, &c., which advise and carry out experiments, but they are merely consultative and their proposals can be overruled by the War Minister.

Generally speaking, the heads of the various departments of the War Office are not members of the Superior War Council or of the various consultative committees and commissions, their duty being executive; but the Chief of the General Staff is exceptional as regards certain of them, as will be seen further on, and there are some other exceptions.

WAR OFFICE.

The War Office consists of the following branches and departments:—

- The Cabinet of the Minister.
- The Department of the General Staff.
- The Department of the Director of Control.
- The Department of Legal Affairs and Military Justice.
- The Department of the Chief of Interior Service.
- The Infantry Department, dealing also with recruiting and reserves.
- The Cavalry Department, dealing also with the remount service and gendarmerie.
- The Artillery Department.
- The Engineer Department.
- The Intendance Department.
- The Explosives Department.
- The Medical Department.*

The chief of each of these branches and departments is directly under the War Minister, and communicates directly with him on all questions dealt with in his own department, acts as his staff officer, issuing orders, &c., in his name. An exception to this rule is made in the case of the Departments of Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, Engineers, Intendance, and Medical Services, who must submit all questions relating to the organisation and instruction of the troops, mobilization, armament, defence of territory and provision of warlike stores, through the Chief of the General Staff.

A feature of the distribution of work to the various departments is that each deals practically entirely with the personnel of the arm or service which it represents; thus the Artillery Department deals, not only with manufacturing establishments and material, but also with the personnel, officers and men, of the artillery and of the train.

The heads of the different departments of the War Office act merely in the name of the War Minister, but they are responsible to him for everything within their sphere of work. As regards finance, each of the departments is responsible for its own accounts, as long as these remain within the sum voted in the estimates and in accordance with regulations; but any matter involving expense to the public, in addition to what has been voted or that is outside of, or not provided for in, the regulations, must be previously agreed upon between the department concerned and the department of the Director of Control.†

Every department, except the Minister's Cabinet, is to a certain extent a spending department; thus the Infantry Department is directly responsible for the accounts of the infantry schools, of the recruiting service throughout the country, and of the persons managing the service of the reserves and the territorial army; of course the pay of officers and men of the infantry, as also of the reserves and territorial army when embodied, is a matter for the paymasters, and comes therefore under the Intendance Department. Similarly the Cavalry Department is directly a spending department as regards the purchase of remounts. The Infantry and Cavalry Departments deal with

* The Colonial Army now having been attached to the War Ministry a Colonial Army Department has been added. It deals with the personnel, instruction, and command of the Colonial Troops, also with the administration and employment of such portions of it as are included in the War Budget, in which these expenses form a special section.

† See Note on Army Administration on page 40.

infantry and cavalry establishments, and since establishments represent outlay, they are indirectly spending departments; but they have nothing to say to the accounts arising out of the pay of infantry and cavalry troops.*

A War Office Council, consisting of the heads of the branches of the War Office named above, exists. The War Minister, or in his absence the Chief of the General Staff, presides. It deals mainly with questions as to the distribution of the civilian members of the War Office, their promotion, &c., but the War Minister may submit other questions to it.

Certain of the departments of the War Office, those of Artillery, Engineers, Administrative Services, Explosives, and Medical, are called the "Administration of the Army," and are represented in each army-corps. Nominally the Commander of the Army Corps is responsible for everything within it, and all correspondence between the War Office and his subordinates of the "Administration of the Army" passes through him; but really he is only responsible for an act or omission on the part of these where it has actually been ordered by himself. For instance, a paymaster, if ordered by the Commander to contravene regulations, must do so, but the Commander will be held responsible; on the other hand, if the paymaster contravenes regulations of his own accord, although the Commander is nominally responsible, he would not be held so.

The subdivisions of the various departments and the numbers of officers, &c. employed in each are shown on the table facing p. 40. A more detailed account of their duties and composition is given below.

The Cabinet of the Minister.—This is under a major-general as "Chief of the Cabinet," with a colonel and a lieutenant-colonel as deputies. Attached to it is a special staff and two divisions or bureaux. The distribution of work to these bureaux is as follows:—

1st Bureau.—Opening despatches, receipt and despatch of telegrams, arrangement of the work to be laid before the President of the Republic and the War Minister, audiences, registry of correspondence in general, &c.

2nd Bureau.—All questions as to general officers, their appointments, &c., composition of the general committees and commissions, correspondence on all matters relating to public security at home, decorations, public ceremonies, interpretation of regulations common to all branches of the service.

The Department under the Chief of the General Staff of the Army.—This department is under a general officer of high rank styled "Chief of the General Staff of the Army." He is assisted by three major-generals as deputies, of whom one is Director of the Geographical Service of the Army, a branch under the supreme control of the Chief of the General Staff. The Chief of the General Staff is ex-officio a member of the Superior War Council. In time of war he becomes Chief of the Staff to the Generalissimo in the field. Part of the Headquarter Staff also take the field as staff of the armies of operations; the remainder, under one of the sub-chiefs of the Staff, remain to carry on the work at the War Ministry. The distribution of the different officers to these two divisions is laid down beforehand, in every detail, by a ministerial decree.

The department proper consists of two sections, dealing especially with the personnel of the General Staff; of four divisions, and of Special Historical and African Sections. These are grouped into two divisions. The first, under the Senior Sub-Chief of the Staff, comprises the 2nd, 3rd and 4th bureaux. The second division, under the Junior Sub-Chief of Staff, includes the 1st bureau and the various sections. Besides these is the special branch charged with the geographical service of the army. The distribution of work amongst these different subdivisions of the department under the Chief of the Staff, is as follows:—

Section of the Personnel of the Staff.—This deals with the personnel of the Staff of the Army and with the War School (corresponding to our Staff College) with the personnel of fortresses, with military interpreters, military missions, and the personnel of military railways and lines of communication, &c.

* See Note on Army Administration on page 40.

Section of Material and of Accounts.—This is under a civilian and deals with the material and accounts of the department, exclusive of the Geographical Branch.

1st Bureau.—This deals with the general organisation and mobilization of the army, with its distribution, strength, &c., and with the general state of material and warlike stores.

2nd Bureau.—This is an intelligence branch dealing with the strength of foreign Powers and the organisation and tactics of their armies, with the study of possible theatres of war, and with military missions abroad.

3rd Bureau.—This deals with military operations in the abstract and the general instruction of the army; it is, in fact, charged with the general study of the theory of war.

4th Bureau.—This deals with questions concerning lines of communications, with railways and with the general transport of troops by sea and by railway. It has a small committee in connection with each railway company in France.

Historical Section.—This deals with the compilation of historical works, records of maps, the War Office library, garrison libraries and historical archives, and does translations.

The Geographical Service of the Army.—This is a separate branch from the department proper of the Chief of the General Staff, and is separately housed, but is under his general control. At its head is a major-general as director, who is also one of the Deputy Chiefs of the General Staff. It deals with studies and researches relative to geodesy, with the execution of the ordnance survey of France, with the cartography of foreign countries, with the drawing up and distribution of mobilization maps, and with surveys of the environs of fortresses. It is divided into four sections with, in addition, an accountant branch.

The 1st Section is geodetic and astronomical, and has a staff of 12 officers. The 2nd Section has the execution of survey work and has a staff of three officers and 25 engineer surveyors. The 3rd Section is topographical, and has a staff of 16 officers. The 4th Section is in charge of map-making, and has a staff of 9 officers. The accountant's branch is under an officer of administration.

The Department of the Director of Control.—This department of the War Office is under the charge of an official of the Control Service of high rank, as director. The Control Service represents a special staff watching over the administration of the army. Its object is to protect the interests of the Treasury and the rights of individuals, and to ascertain that in all the services the laws and regulations are duly complied with. It consists entirely of men who have been officers, some even general officers, and most of them hold high relative rank.

Controllers exercise their authority of inspection in all branches of the army. They appear without notice at the different military centres and inspect accounts and material. Their reports are addressed to the War Minister and are examined in the Control Department of the War Office. In these they may make any proposal that they may judge to be desirable to simplify and improve the administration. In addition to their inspections, the Controllers may be charged with special missions as to the good order of the finances, and the proper administration of the army.

The Director of the Control Department of the War Office is assisted by a deputy, an official of the Control Service. The department is divided into two branches, and the subordinate staff consists of civilians. The branches and their duties are as follows:—

A Special Branch dealing with the Control Service of the army. This is immediately under the director himself. It deals with questions of the personnel of the Control Service, examines their reports and lays them before the War Minister.

Central Financial Branch.—This is in three bureaux. The 1st Bureau is mainly charged with framing the estimates, with arrangement of the army accounts, with correspondence on these with the Ministry of Finance, and

with the examination and review of all financial questions. The 2nd Bureau is charged with final examination and audit (so far as the Military Authorities are concerned) of accounts, and with preparing accounts for the budget. The 3rd Bureau has charge of general funds, payment of advances made to the military service, &c.

The Direction of Legal Matters and Military Law was formed by the consolidation of certain other bureaux for the purpose of dealing with all questions of a legal character. It consists of a special division, subdivided into two sections, and of two bureaux. Attached to the special division are several barristers, and other lawyers.

The 1st Section, which is under the immediate direction of the Director, deals with such parliamentary work as is not within the province of the Department of Control, and with labour questions.

The 2nd Section is charged with the review, from a legal point, of contracts and of all proposals for granting pay and allowances; with the interpretation of administrative regulations and with all disputed points raised by other departments, and with the examination of conditions of legacies, &c., under which the army may benefit.

The 1st Bureau has charge of all questions connected with the procedure of courts-martial, with measures for the apprehension of deserters, with military prisons, prisoners of war, and the expenses connected with those services.

The 2nd Bureau deals with the granting of pensions, with claims to pension or retired pay, and widows' pensions, and with framing the annual account of expenses in connection with these items.

The Department of the Chief of Interior Service is under a civilian and consists of three bureaux.

The 1st Bureau deals with the personnel of the civilian staff and subordinates of the War Office, and their discipline, with the salary of the Minister and the pay of officers attached to the War Ministry, and Medical attendance of the central administration. A medical officer is attached for this purpose.

The 2nd Bureau is charged with the supply of stationery, fuel, light, furniture, &c., and with the up-keep of the War Office buildings, with all printing and postage arrangements, and with the accounts in connection with these items.

The 3rd Bureau has charge of the War Office archives and arranges for the publication of orders, &c. Attached to this department is a pay office, from which the personnel of the War Office actually obtain their pay, and which is also charged with the despatch of money by Treasury bills for the military generally.

The Infantry Department.—At the head of this department is a major-general as director. He is assisted by a deputy. His department is divided into four bureaux, the staff of which is largely civilian.

The 1st Bureau deals with personnel, establishments, appointments, promotions, &c., of infantry of all ranks below that of general officer.

The 2nd Bureau is in two sections. The first deals with schools and their accounts. The second deals with infantry training and instruction, signallers, stretcher bearers and musketry; it has charge of the sealed patterns of infantry clothing and equipment, &c. Attached to this division there are seven officers.

The 3rd Bureau deals with recruiting generally of the whole army, with the personnel of the military recruiting offices all over the country, and with their accounts.

The 4th Bureau deals with the reserves and with the Territorial Army, with all operations relative to passing men to the reserve, or from the reserve to the 2nd line, &c., with the personnel engaged in these duties, and their accounts.

The Cavalry Department.—This is under a major-general as director, assisted by a deputy. The department is divided into three bureaux, dealing respectively with cavalry, with remount service, and with gendarmerie. The subordinate staff is entirely civilian, but three officers are attached as staff to the director and his deputy.

1st Bureau.—This deals with the personnel, establishments, instruction, and organisation of the cavalry arm, and with the cavalry schools and their accounts.

2nd Bureau.—This has general charge of the remount services, of the personnel of remount establishments, of the personnel of the veterinary service, of accounts for purchase of remounts, of saddlery of the cavalry, &c.

3rd Bureau.—This is a special bureau dealing with all questions of personnel, instruction, mounting, &c., of the gendarmerie.

The Artillery Department.—This department is under a general officer as director. The subordinate staff of the department consists very largely of officers and warrant officers of artillery, with some civilians. It consists of two bureaux.

The 1st Bureau deals with the personnel of the artillery and train, their organisation and instruction, and with the special engineer and artillery schools. A colonel of artillery is chief of this bureau.

The 2nd Bureau, also with a colonel of artillery as chief, deals with material, and has a large staff. Under it are the arsenals and powder magazines, small-arms factories, cartridge factories, artillery museum, &c., together with the carriage factories for all branches, and the buildings of all such establishments. It is charged with the arming of the troops, with the maintenance of the stores of artillery and train harness and of artillery store depôts generally, and with supply of ammunition. It is responsible for the accounts of the establishments under its charge.

Directly under the Artillery Department are the great manufacturing establishments of arms and armament, all except the powder factories, which are under the Explosives Department. The department is mainly executive, experiments being carried out under the superintendence of the Artillery Technical Committee, which advises the War Minister on armament questions.

The Engineer Department.—This is under a major-general as director. The subordinate staff is mainly composed of officers and warrant officers of engineers.

The 1st Bureau, under a lieutenant-colonel of engineers, deals with the personnel, organisation, and instruction of all branches of the engineers and of the Barrack Department.

The 2nd Bureau, also under a lieutenant-colonel of engineers, deals with the construction of fortifications and barracks, with (in concert with the general staff of the army) military telegraphy and ballooning with carrier pigeons, with engineer material in general, and the harness of the engineer troops. It has also general charge of questions as to War Department land.

The Intendance Department.—This department is under an officer of the Intendance Service of high rank as director. This department is divided into five bureaux, administered by civilians.

The 1st Bureau deals with the personnel of the intendance service generally and of the officers of administration; it deals in peace time with the transport of military stores and incidental expenses.

The 2nd Bureau deals with the supply of food, and with the accounts arising therefrom.

The 3rd Bureau deals with the supply of forage, fuel, and light, and with accounts for the same.

The 4th Bureau deals with the pay of staff and troops of all arms, of military schools, &c., with money allowances, travelling allowances, &c., and with the accounts therefrom arising.

The 5th Bureau deals with clothing and personal equipment, with camps, with bedding, with the furniture allowed to the War Office, general officers, &c., and with the accounts for these, and with payment for billets, &c.

Under this department of the War Office are the manufacturing establishments and stores of clothing, barrack furniture, commissariat stores, &c., in the different parts of the country.

The Explosives Department.—This is under an official of the Powder and Saltpetre Service as director. It is charged with the control of all powder and gun-cotton factories and establishments, and with the personnel of the Powder and Saltpetre Service.

There is a special branch of the service that deals with powder and saltpetre, and that carries out the executive duties in the various factories.

The Medical Department.—This is under a medical officer of high rank as director, with five military assistants. This department of the War Office deals with the medical service generally, with the personnel of the service, with the medical administration in the army, with hospitals, and with the collection of the necessary stores of medical stores; with the accounts arising from outlay on the medical service, other than pay, &c., of personnel. It deals with the Red Cross, and similar societies, and with the military medical educational establishments.

COMMITTEES, COMMISSIONS, AND INSPECTORS-GENERAL.

The Superior War Council.—This Council consists of eight members, besides a President, Vice President, Reporter, and Secretary, all of whom are ex-officio, making 12 in all, presided over by the War Minister. Eight general officers of the highest rank are members appointed by decree; among them is the general officer who has letters of service appointing him to act as generalissimo in case of war. He is the Vice-President of the Council. The general officers who will command armies (that is groups of army-corps) in war are also among the eight. The Chief of the General Staff acts as Reporter or Recorder, and the 1st "Sous-chef" of the General Staff as secretary.

The only three members of this council of 12, who also belong to the War Office, are the War Minister himself, the chief of the general staff, and the secretary. But the Presidents of the Technical Committees and the directors of the different departments of the War Office may be admitted to the council for consultation with reference to matters under their own charges. Moreover, when the question under consideration deals with the creation or abolition of an inland fortress, the commandants of neighbouring army-corps and the Inspectors-General of Artillery and Engineers and the Presidents of the Artillery and Engineer Technical Committees, are called in. In a matter of coast defence, the Chief of the General Staff of the Ministry of Marine and the Inspector-General of Colonial Artillery are called in, together with the Prefet Maritime of the arrondissement affected.

The President of the Republic may call this council together, and may preside.

Technical Committees.—These are charged with the study of questions relative to the service or arm with which they deal. The president and members are appointed by the War Minister, and are generally chosen from the general officers, or functionaries of corresponding rank, who in consequence of their command or functions reside in the Government of Paris or the neighbourhood. As a rule, each committee has nine members, and of these, two are taken from some other arm or service than that with which it deals. An officer of field rank or official of corresponding rank is attached to each as secretary, with consultative voice but no vote.

Most of the committees have technical sections attached to them, presided over, in each case, by the Secretary of the Committee. The duty of the Technical Section of a committee is to assist this latter in its work, and to prepare and put in form the subjects for its deliberations. The Technical Section consists of officers or officials of the arm or service concerned.

The Technical Committees are as follows:—

1. *Staff.*—This has nine members, which must include at least one of each of the four combatant branches, and also the commandant of the War School. The Staff Technical Committee is assisted by the Superior Military Railway Commission and by the Consultative Committee of Military Telegraphy. It is especially charged with the question of military education.

2. *Infantry.*—This consists of a president, eight members, and a secretary. Associated is a technical section of three infantry officers.

3. *Cavalry*.—This consists of a president, eight members, and a secretary, with a veterinary officer attached, and there is associated with it a technical section of three cavalry officers and two veterinary surgeons. The Inspector-General of Remounts is one of the members of the committee.

4. *Artillery*.—This consists of a president, eight members, and a secretary, including a General Officer of Colonial Artillery. Associated is a technical section, consisting of a director and of 10 members.

5. *Engineers*.—This consists of a president, eight members, and a secretary, and has associated a technical section of 17 officers. The Inspector-General of Coast Engineer Works is a member of this committee.

6. *Gendarmerie*.—This consists of a president and six members.

7. *Intendance*.—This consists of a president and nine members. There is also a technical section of 13 members.

8. *Medical Services*.—This consists of the Inspector-General of the Medical Service as president and of nine members, all officers of the Medical Department except two, a General Officer of Engineers and an Officer of Intendance. There is a technical section of 15 members attached to the committee.

Other Committees.

Consultative Powder and Saltpetre Committee.—This differs from the Technical Committees above detailed in including several civilian specialists. The President is a general officer of artillery (also President of the Artillery Technical Committee); there are 10 members, of whom four are general officers (one belonging to the Colonial Artillery), and the remainder are civilians or else belong to the Explosives Service. The Director of the Explosives Department of the War Office is a member.

There is a separate committee of eight members charged with the study of questions relating to sporting and commercial powders, and another which deals with questions relating to military explosives.

Commission of Explosives.—This Commission, like the above Committee, consists partly of civilian specialists; one of these is president. There are eight members. Experts may be added as temporary members if required.

Superior Military Railway Commission.—The President of this Commission is the Chief of the General Staff of the Army. It consists of 23 (13 military and 10 civilian) members and a secretary. The members include the managers of the principal lines of railway in the country and the officers appointed as military commissioners of different railway areas, the Chief of the 4th Division of the General Staff Department, the Commandant of the Regiment of Railway Sappers, &c.

Supply Committee.—This Committee studies the question of the supply of fortresses in war time (both as regards their garrison and the civil population) as well as of the field armies. It consists of the Chief of the General Staff as president and 27 members, including representatives of all the principal departments of State, the Chamber of Commerce, and Municipal Council of Paris.

Consultative Commission of Military Telegraphy.—This consists of a president and nine members. The members are partly military (mostly engineer officers, connected with military telegraphy), and partly civilian.

Commission of Military Ballooning.—This consists of a president and seven members, three of whom may be civilian specialists.

A mixed Executive Commission for the nomination of Non-commissioned Officers to Offices in the Civil Departments of the State.—It is presided over by a Conseiller d'Etat, and consists of 10 members, who represent the army and the navy, and the principal civil departments of the State. It has two sessions during the year for making appointments.

Commission of Veterinary Science consists of a General of Division as President, and nine members.

Military Commission for Army Schools consists of a General of Division as President, and five members, with whom can be associated a high functionary of the Board of National Education.

Committee for administering Legacies left to the army and navy, of which the War Minister is president.

Mixed Central Commission for Geographical Study and Research of which the Chief of the General Staff is the President.

There are also a mixed Committee of Public Works, a Legal Committee, and one or two other minor ones.

Although not a War Office Committee, the Parliamentary Committee, known as the "Commission de l'Armée," must not be omitted. It consists of a President, two Vice-Presidents, four secretaries, and 27 members. They are all deputies, chiefly retired officers, prominent members who take part in the Budget Debates, or members of the aristocracy. They are elected by the Chamber. The Committee discusses all important military questions. It must not be confounded with the Budget Committees of the Senate and the Chamber.

Inspections of Armies.—The members of the Superior War Council, who are designated in peace time for the command of armies in time of war, are permanent Inspectors-General of the corps composing the armies under their command, as well as of all other troops, military establishments, fortresses, &c., in the regions belonging to those corps, except such as are directly under the Minister of War (*e.g.*, military schools, &c.). Letters of service and special instructions are issued annually to these Inspectors of Armies, and the powers granted to them are very great. They satisfy themselves that the corps inspected by them are in all respects fit for war. Recommendations for promotions and appointments of all officers serving in their command pass through their hands.

In addition there are permanent Inspectors-General for the following services:—

Cavalry	-	-	-	-	6
Remounts	-	-	-	-	1
Coast Artillery	-	-	-	-	1
Coast Engineer Works	-	-	-	-	1
Powder and Saltpetre	-	-	-	-	1

And inspectors are appointed annually for special technical inspections of the various arms, staff, intendance, &c. For 1900, general officers were named for various inspections as under, viz.:—

Cavalry,	15	"arrondissements."	
Artillery,	10	"	
Engineers,	11	"	
Intendance,	9	"	and the "école d'administration militaire."
Medical,	9	"	
Military Schools,	3	"	
Gendarmerie,	8	"	

NOTES ON THE PERSONNEL OF THE WAR MINISTRY.

The "Chef du Cabinet du Ministre," and the Directors and Sub-Directors of Departments, are appointed by the President of the Republic. All other appointments are made by the War Minister.* The positions of sub-director and head of bureau must be held either by one of the civilian staff or by a field officer or "fonctionnaire militaire" (such as "contrôleurs," &c.), of corresponding rank, but no conditions are attached to the posts of director or "Chef de Cabinet," and, consequently, persons who do not belong to the War Office civil staff may be nominated to such appointments.

Officers hold their appointments under the rules regulating the tenure of other staff appointments; that is to say, their duration is only limited by the rule which prescribes that every officer, before promotion to a higher grade, must pass two years in the exercise of a command appertaining to his rank.

* This does not apply to nominations for promotion of officers in the department. These are made by Presidential Decree on the proposition of the War Minister.

The military staff clerks ("archivistes"), of whom a certain number are employed at the War Ministry, form a corps by themselves, and are distributed among the various army corps and other staffs. They are recruited (according to the class in which there are vacancies) by competitive examination from non-commissioned officers and officers up to the rank of captain. Promotion in the corps, subsequently, is partly by selection, partly by seniority. The lowest grade rank with sub-lieutenants, and the highest relative rank obtainable is that of major.

CIVILIAN STAFF.

The civilian staff of the War Office belong to a civil service specially attached to that department.

The various grades (starting from the lowest) are as follows:—Each grade is subdivided into various classes for promotion, increase of pay, &c.

- "Commis expéditionnaire" (copying clerks).
- "Commis rédacteur" (clerks).
- "Sous-chef de bureau."
- "Chef de bureau"
- "Sous-directeur."

The appointment of "commis expéditionnaire" is reserved under certain restrictions as to service, &c. for soldiers, either serving, or who have served. If there are not a sufficient number of applications, the appointments are offered to non-commissioned officers, and if there are still vacancies they are thrown open to competition.

Appointments as "commis rédacteur" are reserved under certain conditions for non-commissioned officers, either serving, or who have served. In case of there not being sufficient applicants, the appointments are competed for by—

- (1.) Young men in possession of a diploma of arts.
- (2.) Retired officers.
- (3.) Copying clerks fulfilling certain conditions.

Promotion from the rank of "commis rédacteur" and upwards is by selection.

It is important to notice that although styled a "civilian staff," in nearly all cases the holders of the higher positions obtained them as a result of army service—not of the minimum period which every Frenchman must undergo, but of some length, and after having obtained a certain position. It is not, therefore, at all similar to our own War Office civil staff. Further, with two exceptions (the "Interior Service" and "Explosives"), every department is presided over either by a soldier or a departmental officer of high relative rank (*see table at end*).

NOTE ON ARMY ADMINISTRATION.

Army administration is regulated by the laws of 24th July 1873 and 16th March 1882.

It is divided into three distinct branches or operations:—

- (1.) Direction.
- (2.) Execution.
- (3.) Inspection and audit.

The first of these branches is carried out by—

- (a.) The War Minister.
- (b.) Generals commanding and their heads of departments.

The second is the duty of the executive officers of the various branches.

The third is effected by—

- (a.) The control service (both by inspections and by final military audit at the War Ministry).
- (b.) The "Cour des Comptes," which verifies and certifies to Parliament the correctness of the accounts of each department of State.

War Minister

Responsibility for the command and efficiency of the troops, and for the direction of all services necessary for ensuring their well-being, is vested in general officers commanding army corps, who, under the Minister, are the responsible heads of administration in their respective corps.

Their duties are—

To anticipate and make known to the Minister the requirements of their corps.

To provide and distribute everything necessary for the troops according to requirements and resources, in conformity with regulations and within the limits of the grants allotted by the Minister.

To see that the troops are provided with everything allowed them by regulations.

To satisfy themselves that all stores belonging to the troops are complete and in good order and ready for distribution when required.

To see that all regulations are strictly carried out in all branches of the service.

General officers commanding corps have nothing to do with framing or auditing their budget. They cannot give any orders in matters not provided for by regulations which may entail expense to the State, except in cases of emergency, and in this case they must do so in writing; they are held pecuniarily responsible for any expense which may occur, and they must report at once to the War Minister. The executive officer receiving a written order as above is bound to comply with it, he also making a report to the War Minister.

General officers commanding divisions occupy the same position towards their corps commander as does the latter to the War Minister.

In all cases throughout the administrative hierarchy the principle is followed that the authority giving an order is responsible for its consequences. Hence, as a general rule, anyone initiating any expenditure not provided for by regulation renders himself pecuniarily responsible in the event of its not being approved by superior authority.

In practice the amounts voted by Parliament are distributed among the various directions of the central administration concerned, who disburse them as required in accordance with the estimates framed for each service. The accounts are passed to the Direction of Control by whom they are centralised and audited, and finally forwarded to the Cour des Comptes to be approved, as in accordance with the law.

The responsibility of the corps commander as regards general efficiency is a real one, and is only limited by the extent to which his demands on behalf of the requirements of his corps may, or may not, be provided for in the budget.

In order, however, to comply with financial requirements, and also to furnish the Minister of War with the information necessary to enable him to judge at all times of the efficiency of the army and to deal with such matters as cannot be left to army corps commanders, a considerable amount of clerical labour on the part of army corps, and other, staffs, and a multiplicity of returns, appear still to be considered necessary. For instance, no less than 551 periodical returns (including accounts and demands and acknowledgments for funds) are shown in the "Instruction sur le Service Courant" as having to be furnished by various commanders and departments to the War Minister in the course of the year.

a 14680.

GERMANY.

By MAJOR J. E. EDMONDS, R.E., D.A.A.G.*

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
GERMAN EMPIRE—	
Constitution -	41
Military Administration -	41
Powers of the Emperor -	41
PRUSSIA—	
General Organisation -	42
Military Cabinet -	42
War Office -	43
Central Department -	43
General War Department -	43
Army Administration Department -	44
Pension and Justice Department -	45
Remount Section -	45
Medical Section -	45
Staff—Numbers -	46
Distribution -	47
Items of Budget -	48
Institutions under War Office -	51
Chief of General Staff -	51
General Staff, Work of -	52
Numbers of General Staff -	53
Numbers of Survey -	55
Army-Corps Commanders -	55
Staff -	56
Army Inspectors -	56
Technical Inspectors -	56
Inspector General of Cavalry -	57
" " Foot Artillery -	58
" " Engineers, Pioneers, and Fortresses -	58
" " Military Education -	59
Inspector of Communication Troops -	60
" Veterinary Services -	60
" Remounts -	60
" Field Artillery -	61
" Rifles and Sharpshooters -	61
" Train Depôts -	61
" Landwehr -	61
" Military Bands -	62
" Military Prisons -	62
Various Departments:—	
Paymaster-General -	62
Chaplains-General -	63
Military Orphanages -	63
Master of the Ordnance -	63
Military Justice -	64
Clothing Department -	64
Medical Department -	65
Committees:—	
Defence Committee -	65
Cavalry Committee -	65
Small Arm Committee -	65
Ordnance Committee -	66
Engineer Committee -	66
WÜRTTEMBERG -	67
SAXONY -	69
BAVARIA -	72
APPENDICES:—	
I.—Intendance System -	77
II.—Mobilization -	83
III.—Rates of pay of War Office Staff, &c. -	85
Diagram of chain of responsibility and command -	

* Lt.-Colonel W. H. H. Waters, M.V.O., R.A., Military Attaché at Berlin, was good enough to revise this account and to furnish valuable corrections.—J. E. E.

THE GERMAN EMPIRE.

By MAJOR J. E. EDMONDS, R.E., D.A.A.G.

CONSTITUTION.

Germany is a federal empire. By the terms of its constitution the King of Prussia is German Emperor.

The 25 monarchies and states forming the Empire have for the most part their own legislatures for home affairs. Imperial affairs are administered under the Emperor by a federal Parliament consisting of a council called the Bundesrath, and a chamber of deputies called the Reichstag.

The *Bundesrath* represents the states; its members are nominated by their rulers. Prussia sends 17 representatives, Bavaria 6, Saxony and Württemberg 4 each, Hesse 3, Baden 3, Mecklenburg-Schwerin and Brunswick 2 each, and the 17 smaller states 1 each.

The *Reichstag* represents the people; it has 397 members, of whom 236 are sent by Prussia.

The Prussian Minister of War has a seat in the Bundesrath and in the Reichstag, so has the Bavarian Military Plenipotentiary. The remaining two Military Plenipotentiaries (*i.e.*, Saxony and Württemberg) have seats in the Reichstag of their own right. But they also have seats in the Bundesrath as being the representatives of their respective Ministers of War, who have seats in the Bundesrath if they choose to take them.

MILITARY ADMINISTRATION.

Prussia, Bavaria, Saxony, and Württemberg have separate War Offices. The contingents of the minor States are administered by the Prussian War Office.

The Reichstag votes, in full detail, three military budgets: for Prussia and the minor states, for Saxony, and for Württemberg; but it only fixes a lump sum for the maintenance of the Bavarian Army, the Bavarian Landtag allotting that sum among the various votes. *The money once it is voted passes from the control of the Reichstag or Landtag to that of the War Ministers.**

Any surplus on the budget is returned to the Imperial Treasury by Saxony but not by the other States.

POWERS OF THE EMPEROR.

In peace the Emperor is Commander-in-Chief of the armies of all the confederate States except Bavaria. In time of war he has command of them all without exception.

Under the constitution of the Empire he has the right to order the mobilization of the army at any moment, but unless the territory of the Empire or its coast is menaced he cannot declare war without the consent of the Bundesrath.

It is his duty to ascertain that every unit is in a proper state as regards numbers and preparation for war, and that there is uniformity in the organisation, armament, methods of command, instruction, and recruiting.

For these purposes he has the right of inspecting the various contingents and of ordering the correction of any faults.

He fixes the effectives, the organisation and distribution of the contingents and the organisation of the Landwehr.

These powers are, however, slightly modified by the Conventions concluded in 1867 and 1870 between Prussia and the larger States.

* The Prussian War Ministry is believed to save several millions every year; this will now help to pay for the China Expedition.

The Bavarian army (three army corps) is in time of peace exclusively under the command of its King. The Emperor may inspect the troops at any time, but he has not the power to introduce any reforms or changes, he can only report what are necessary to the King. Similarly the order to mobilize is given by the King on demand (*Veranlassung*) of the Emperor.

The Saxon army forms two distinct army corps. Under the Convention they are not to be stationed outside Saxon territory, unless for urgent reasons. General officers are nominated by the king after the approval of the Emperor has been obtained, but the commanding generals of the two army corps are selected by the Emperor from a list submitted by the King.

The Württemberg troops form a separate army corps, and are stationed in their own territory; the King nominates all officers except the commander of the corps.

Bavaria has its own General Staff, but the staff officers of Saxony and Württemberg are trained in the Prussian General Staff.

PRUSSIA.

The King of Prussia exercises his authority through several organs (*see* diagram opposite page 66):—

The Military Cabinet.

The War Office.

The Great General Staff.

The Army Corps Commanders.

The Inspectors, army and technical.

GENERAL ORGANISATION.

The Chief of the Military Cabinet, the Minister of War, and the Chief of the General Staff are the three highest military authorities. They are co-equals and receive orders directly from the Emperor. They do not issue orders to each other, and exercise no military command over troops. Shortly, the Chief of the Military Cabinet is Military Secretary, the Minister of War is responsible for general administration, finance, and supply, and the Chief of the General Staff for intelligence, military operations, and selection of staff officers.

The troops are trained and commanded, and the districts administered, by the 17 Army Corps Generals, who have very large independent powers, and are in direct communication with the Emperor.

The Inspectors of the various branches—cavalry, field artillery, foot artillery, engineers and pioneers, communication troops, telegraphs, veterinary service, remounts, train, military education, military prisons, &c.—act as the technical heads of their various arms and departments, but without, as a rule, exercising military command over them. They assist the Emperor, the War Minister, and the Army Corps Generals with technical advice, reporting to them also the results of their inspections of the troops of their branch, which they are empowered to make.

Thus it may be said that the army is managed as a number of separate business establishments (army corps), which are administered and directed on general lines only from a central office, and are visited and reported on by travelling inspectors of each department which they contain.

THE MILITARY CABINET.

The Chief of the Military Cabinet is practically the mouthpiece and ear of the Emperor. He is senior personal A.D.C. to His Majesty and his Military Secretary.

The Military Cabinet has two sections: the Cabinet proper and the Personnel section (which was formerly part of the War Office).

The Cabinet issues the gazettes and Cabinet orders (which are promulgated by the War Minister), and receives the reports of the Army Inspectors, the officers commanding Army Corps, and the Technical Inspectors, &c.

It arranges the exchanges of Prussian and Württemberg officers.

The *Personnel Section* controls all matters in connection with the higher commands, Courts of Honour, decorations and rewards, and everything affecting officers: promotion, transfer, exchange, retirement, and the posting of all except staff officers.

Ten officers and 25 officials are employed in the Military Cabinet.

The Secret War Chancery is attached to this section: one officer and 22 officials.

There have been since 1857 only three Chiefs of the Military Cabinet: Generals von Manteuffel, von Albedyll, and von Hahnke; the second occupied the post for 20 years. *It is considered essential that the holder of this important post as regards the corps of officers should not be too frequently changed.*

THE WAR OFFICE.

The *Minister of War* is a permanent official appointed by the Emperor; he is an ex-officio member of the Prussian Cabinet, is a representative in the Bundesrath, and has a seat in the Reichstag.

He is the highest administrative authority, but exercises no military command over the troops. He is not responsible for military measures, but prepares Bills for submission to the Reichstag in accordance with the decisions of the Bundesrath; in the absence of the Imperial Chancellor he takes charge of their progress through the House.

He carries out the orders of the Emperor for putting in force Military Acts of Parliament, Cabinet Orders, &c., after consultation with the Chancellor, if they affect the whole Empire. He informs the War Ministers of the other kingdoms of all matters which affect them.

Practically he controls expenditure and is the head of the administrative as opposed to the purely military branches. *Being unhampered by financial details, chiefly owing to the extensive powers given to army corps commanders in administrative matters, he can devote himself to higher questions of administration, and, being a permanent official, he can carry out a continuous financial and military policy.*

The War Office consists of four departments and two independent sections:—

- I.—The Central Department.
- II.—The General War Department.
- III.—The Army Administration Department.
- IV.—The Pension and Military Law Department.
- V.—The Remount Section, under an Inspector.
- VI.—The Medical Section.

The number of officers and officials employed is given on page 46.

I.—Central Department.

The *Central Department* is divided into two sections:—

(a.) *Ministerial Section*, which deals with the organisation of the War Office, Parliamentary business, military decorations, printing, issue of army orders, military statistics, military literature, libraries, veterans' societies, colours, monuments, prize money, and archives.

(b.) *Intendance Section*, dealing with the personal affairs of the officials of the War Office and of the Intendance, the administration of the office, library, assistance and pay funds of the War Office and of the Intendance, the estimates for votes 14 and 16 of the Budget, see p. 48.

II.—General War Department.

The *General War Department* has six sections, which deal with the general finance and administration of the services given below:—

(a.) *Army Section*.—Organisation of the army in peace and war, preparation of vote 24 of the Budget, recruiting, the Reserve and Landsturm, the larger manœuvres, distribution of the army, railway matters, roads and canals, lines of communication services, military conventions, bicycles, leave and promotion in general, special general

staff services including the survey, the railway troops and balloon battalion; manœuvre grounds (except their acquisition, maintenance, administration), postal arrangements.

(b.) *Infantry Section*.—All affairs affecting specially the infantry and rifles, infantry institutions, garrison courses, army bands, school instruction of the troops, rifle ranges (except their acquisition, maintenance, and administration), provision of the army with small arms and small arm ammunition, Small Arm Committee, affairs of the Master of the Ordnance (Infantry Arsenals), affairs of armourers not under Master of the Ordnance, gendarmerie, garrison duties, police, office duties in the army, administration of sums for above purposes in votes 35 and 37 of the Budget.

(c.) *Cavalry Section*.—Affairs affecting specially the cavalry, the Central riding school Mounted orderlies, Life gendarmerie, veterinary service, veterinary school, farriers' school, horse allowances, military educational matters, recruiting of officers of the peace establishments, the Supreme military examination committee, Staff college, War schools, cadet establishments, Knights Academy at Lugents, Land school at Pforta, fund for the study of languages by officers, preparation of vote 35 and the administration of sums for the above in votes 32 and 35 of the Budget.

(d.) *Field Artillery Section*.—Affairs affecting specially the Field Artillery and Train, supply, administration, &c. of Field Artillery material and ammunition, Field Artillery experiments, Field Artillery ranges (except acquisition, maintenance and administration), affairs of the Train department, inspectors and the artillery armourers not under the Master of the Ordnance, field equipment of the army (except pioneers, railway and balloon troops), drill material of the Train, estimates for vote 30 and administration of the sums for the above purposes in vote 37 of the Budget.

(e.) *Foot Artillery Section*.—Affairs specially affecting the Foot Artillery, Foot Artillery ranges (except acquisition, maintenance and administration), questions of general defence, fortress warfare and armament from an artillery point of view, the United Engineer and Artillery School, Ordnance artificers' school, supply and administration of the Foot Artillery material and ammunition, affairs of the Master of the Ordnance, particularly the artillery department inspectors and the artillery arsenals, ordnance personnel, the Military Museum, Berlin, Foot Artillery experiments, Ordnance committee, Cummersdorf practice ground, insurance, sick fund for messenger staff of the army administrative services, assistance fund for the supernumerary personnel, affairs of the workmen employed by the administrative services, preparation of votes 37 and 38 and the administration of the sums for the above services.

(f.) *Engineers and Pioneers Section*.—The general affairs of the Engineer and Pioneer corps, affairs affecting specially the Pioneers (including field equipment), questions of general defence, fortress warfare and armament from an engineer point of view, construction and upkeep of fortress, electro-technical matters, telegraph and electric lights, mine chambers in bridges and tunnels, carrier pigeons, telegraph school, personnel fortress construction, school of fortress construction. Vote 39 of Budget.

Provisional East Asian Section deals with:—

- (a.) The affairs of the China expedition, and Protectorate troops, and colonial matters hitherto dealt with by the army section (organisation, recruiting, transport, &c.).
- (b.) Cypher messages.
- (c.) Intelligence on points mentioned in (a).
- (d.) Information bureau, preparation and publication of lists of losses, and passing information to the other German War Offices, information to relations of soldiers, in China, &c.

III.—Army Administration Department.

Army Administration Department.—This department is the controlling head of the services given below.

(1.) *Finance Section*.—Preparation of the Imperial Budget and the Budget of the Prussian contingent, pay of the army in peace and war, advancement of captains and lieutenants to the higher rate of pay, military chests, affairs of the Paymaster-General's branch and the Army Corps pay offices, preparation of votes 15, 19-23, 40-43 of the Budget, accounts in general, audit: general, main and central, and of votes 15, 16, 19-24, 40-43, life insurance in the army and navy, establishments of the army and navy, paymasters, lodging allowance in general, assistance funds of officers, and non-commissioned officers' widows fund.

(2.) *Supply Section*.—Supply of the troops in peace and war, filling of magazines, supply of troops on the march, supply at manœuvres, preparatory measures for the supply of the army in war, preparations of preserved food, provisioning of fortresses, war supply establishments, experiments and statistics of supply, preparation of field supply problems for the intendance, management of funds, buildings, personal questions of the supply offices and preserved meat factories, vote 25 of the Budget, affairs of the military bakery detachments, control of the issues of bread and forage to the troops.

(3.) *Clothing Section*.—The management of all clothing matters, vote 26 of Budget, musters of the troops, preparation and circulation of patterns of clothing and equipment, clothing estimates, affairs of regimental saddlers, the clothing offices and their personnel of officers and officials, pay of reservists, vote 31 of Budget, claims for travelling, removals, carriage by road and transport, vote 34 of Budget.

(4.) *Barrack and Quarters Section*.—Personal affairs of the officials of the Garrison Administrations and War Office administration, acquisition, maintenance, upkeep and management of the garrison buildings allotted to the use of the troops, the district staff and clothing offices, officers' messes, the garrison wash-houses, provost prisons, swimming baths, garrison churches and cemeteries, officers' quarters and offices, drill grounds and ranges, manœuvre grounds and artillery practice grounds (including hut and tent camps), damage to land and bivouac necessities at grand manœuvres, allowances for billeting with and without rations, proof of military right over Imperial property. Vote 27 of Budget.

(5.) *Works Section*.—Matters affecting the technical part of the Building works administration, personal affairs of the Intendance works officials, the Garrison works officials and subordinates, general affairs of garrison buildings. Vote 28 of the Budget.

IV.—*Pension and Justice Department.*

The *Pension and Justice Department* has the following sections:—

(1.) *Pensions Section*.—Pensions of officers and medical officers, general pension arrangements of officials, legal support of invalid soldiers, applications for assistance under Royal decree of 22.7.84. Regulation of pensions on civil employment being provided for pensioners, commutation of pensions.

(2.) *Assistance Section*.—General administration details of the assistance funds; Budget and accounts of the invalid fund; compensation for accidents to officials and soldiers under law of 15.3.86; compassionate allowances to widows and orphans of soldiers and sailors under laws 17.6.87, 13.6.95, and 17.5.97.

Administration of the Invalid fund and of private funds instituted for the same purpose; royal allowances as support for officers, officials, widows, and orphans; admission of widows and orphans to the different classes for State aid; compassionate allowances to persons not entitled to pension or to their next-of-kin; affairs of Courts of Honour; affairs concerning complaints and marriages; employment of retired officers and men, and exceptional awarding of certificates of right to employment; woods and forests; execution of punishments; disciplinary detachments and fortress prisons; invalid institutions, and watchmen for monuments. Vote 36 of Budget.

(3.) *Justice Section*.—Military law establishment (vote 18); military chaplains (vote 17); pardons and releases; taxes; elections and military insurance.

The Law Officials.—All legal matters concerning the War Ministry; giving of legal opinions in matters of public right and contested private rights, of voluntary jurisdiction, deficiencies, questions of competency, proofs of ownership.

For Supreme Imperial Military Court, see page 64.

V.—*The Inspector of Remounts.*

Purchase and distribution of remounts; maintenance of remounts in the depôts; officers' horses supplied by State; casting of horses; fund for improvement of breed of horses; returns of present strength of horses; allowances to cavalry paymasters for purchase of horses; statistics of long distance rides; breeding of horses; studs; administration of the remount depôts and the personnel. Vote 33 of the Budget; preparation of vote 32 and the administration of the funds provided in it for the above purposes.

VI.—*Medical Section.*

Affairs of medical officers of the active army and reserve, of medical subordinates, of "one year volunteer" surgeons, hospital assistants and sick attendants, compounders and hospital officials; medical service for peace, field and sieges; supply of medicines, bandages and surgical instruments; recruiting and invaliding from a medical point of view; military hygiene, military medicine and surgery; scientific publications of military medical interest; sick and medical reports; sanitary police; recruiting and sanitary statistics of the army; affairs of the Emperor William Academy for military surgeons; military medical affairs of the Charité hospital; instructional courses for medical officers of the active army and the reserve; military medical examinations; affairs of the military sanatoria and convalescent homes; visits to medical baths and cures. Vote 29 of the Budget; affairs of the Voluntary medical aid societies.

STAFF OF WAR OFFICE.

I.—Higher Officials.

(1.) Officers.

	1 War Minister.
	2 Adjutants.
	4 Chiefs of Departments.
	4 Adjutants.
	14 Chiefs of Sections.
64	39 Officers.

(2.) Officials.*

	5 Section Chiefs.
28	23 Executive Counsellors.

(3.) Medical Officers.

	1 Surgeon-General.
4	3 Medical Officers.

(4.) Pensioned Officers, Assistants, Specialists, &c.

	4 Pensioned Officers.
	7 Attached Officers.
	2 Permanent Civil Assistants.
	1 Works Official.
	1 Civil Engineer.
	3 Staff Surgeons.
	1 Ordnance Officer.
20	1 Apothecary.

116

II.—Bureau Officials.†

134	Clerks.
75	Registrars.
3	Heads of Chanceries.
23	Calculators.
64	Chancery Secretaries.
1	Draughtsman.

300

III.—Subordinate Officials.‡

1	Head Messenger.
46	Chancery Servants.
7	Door-keepers.
26	House servants.
1	Engine Driver.
2	Head printers.
7	Printers.

90

Total	I. Class officials	-	-	-	116
"	II. " "	-	-	-	300
"	III. " "	-	-	-	90
					506

A great many duties which are classed as War Office in Great Britain are, however, carried out in Germany by other agencies, *see* pages 58–68.

* Permanent military officials who wear a uniform and are without exception officers of the reserve or ex-officers.

† Recruited from the Paymasters, Assistant Paymaster, and N.C.O.'s. of over 12 years' service.

‡ Military candidates with good civil references.

DISTRIBUTION OF STAFF BY SECTIONS.

—	Officers.	Officials.		Messen- gers and Servants.	—
		I. Class in Army List.	II. Class not in Army List.		
Minister - - -	1	—	—		
A.D.C. - - -	2	—	—		
Central Department - -	3	—	5		
Ministerial Section -	8	1	14		
Intendantive Section -	—	2	5		
General War Department -	2	—	—		
Army Section - - -	6	—	11		
Infantry „ - - -	4	—	7		
Cavalry „ - - -	4	—	6		
Field Artillery Section -	5	—	8		
Foot Artillery „ - -	4	—	12		
Engineers „ - - -	5	—	6		
Personnel Section, Military Cabinet (attached).	10	—	25		
Secret War Chancery - -	1	—	22		
Administration Department -	2	—	—		
Finance Section - - -	—	4	13		
Supply „ - - -	—	5	28		
Clothing „ - - -	3	1	9		
Quarters „ - - -	3	3	18		
Works „ - - -	—	6	5		
Pension and Justice Department	2	—	—		
Pensions Section - - -	6	—	15		
Assistance Section - -	3	2	19		
Justice Section - - -	—	6	5		
Remount Inspection - -	2	1	4		
Medical Section - - -	7	1	17		
Library - - -	—	—	3		
Archives - - -	—	—	3		
Unassigned to sections -	—	—	33	90	
	83	32	293	90	
	115				
Unaccounted for - - -	1	—	7		
	116		300	90	

NOTE. — Officers extracted from Army List. Officials from Siekman's Taschen - Calendar. Messengers from Budget.

THE ESTIMATES.

Bills for changes in the army organisation, increase of peace strength, &c., are usually laid before the Reichstag previously to the appearance of the Estimates so that the latter are mainly automatic.

The Estimates are presented under three headings—

- (1.) Recurrent expenditure.
- (2.) Non-recurrent expenditure met from ordinary revenue.
- (3.) Extraordinary expenditure met by special loans.

Items of Estimates (Recurrent Expenditure).

- Vote 14.—Ministry of War.
- „ 15.—Paymaster-General's Department.
 - „ 16.—Intendance.
 - „ 17.—Chaplains.
 - „ 18.—Military Justice.
 - „ 19.—Higher Commanders (Generals).
 - „ 20.—Governors, Commandants, and Fortress Staffs.
 - „ 21.—Adjutants.
 - „ 22.—General Staff and Survey.
 - „ 23.—Engineer and Pioneer Corps.
 - „ 24.—Pay of Troops.
 - „ 25.—Rations.
 - „ 26.—Clothing and equipment.
 - „ 27.—Garrison administration (quarters and their equipment) and lodging allowance.
 - „ 28.—Building office of works.
 - „ 29.—Medical service.
 - „ 30.—Administration of the Train depôts and mobilization equipment.
 - „ 31.—Rations of recruits and reserve men.
 - „ 32.—Purchase of remounts.
 - „ 33.—Remount depôts.
 - „ 34.—Travelling allowances.
 - „ 35.—Military education.
 - „ 36.—Military prisons.
 - „ 37.—Master of the Ordnance Department.
 - „ 38.—Artillery arsenals.
 - „ 39.—Construction and maintenance of fortresses.
 - „ 40.—Extra lodging allowance.
 - „ 41.—Assistance funds and extra pay.
 - „ 42.—Widows' fund.
 - „ 43.—Miscellaneous.

SPECIMEN OF ESTIMATE.
(Non-recurrent from Ordinary Revenue.)

VOTE 5, Sections 1-4.

—	Amount for 1900.	In the Budget of 1899.	Increase.	Decrease.	Explanation.
3. Equipping the offices of the new instructional brigade division	Marks. 1,900	Marks. —	Marks. 1,900	Marks. —	4 :— Marks. —
4. Gymnastic and fencing gear, &c., cash boxes, &c., for the new formations.	20,100	31,690	—	31,690	1 instructional brigade division
		7,296	20,100	7,296	3 squadrons
		360,000		360,000	19 field batteries
		10,000		10,000	Cash boxes
5. Provision of Hand-books of the new Military Law Act	15,000	—	15,000	—	5 :— 20,800
					Portable and concise form required for use in the field.

VOTE 12, Sections 1-4.

(Extraordinary Expenditure from Special Loan.)

Provision of field railway material, 5th instalment	1,000,000	1,000,000	—	—	1 :— Rough estimate
					Marks. 6,803,100
					Sanctioned 1897
					Do. 1898
					Do. 1899
					Asked 1900
					Marks. 762,000
					1,062,000
					1,000,000
					1,000,000
					3,824,000
4. Completion of important fortifications, 8th instalment	20,000,000	10,000,000	1,000,000	—	4 :— Will be spread over 7 years
					2,979,100
					Total required
					Sanctioned 1893
					Do. 1894
					Do. 1895
					Do. 1896
					Do. 1897
					Do. 1898
					Do. 1899
					Asked 1900
					Marks. 2,500,000
					2,500,000
					6,000,000
					6,000,000
					6,000,000
					6,000,000
					10,000,000
					20,000,000
					59,000,000
					Remains
					24,540,000

Institutions controlled by the War Office.

The following Institutions and Departments are immediately controlled by the War Office:—

By the General War Department—

The Inspector of Infantry Schools.

The Small Arm Committee.

The Ordnance Committee.

The Military Museum.

The Inspector of Military Bands.

And for Administrative Affairs only—

The Master of the Ordnance.

The Military Riding School.

The Inspector of Veterinary Services.

By the Army Administration Department—

The Examining Committee for the higher Intendance officials.

The Paymaster-General.

By the Pensions and Justice Department—

The Inspector of Military Prisons.

The Director of the Military Orphanages.

The Chaplains.

By the Inspector of Remounts—

The five Remount Committees.

The Remount Depôts.

By the Medical Section—

The Emperor William's Military Medical Academy.

The Examining Committee for Senior Surgeons.

THE CHIEF OF THE GENERAL STAFF.

The Chief of the General Staff of the Army is responsible for military information and maps, the method of employment of the army in war, and the training and selection of Staff Officers. He is assisted by one General Quartermaster, three Chief Quartermasters, and a staff of about 250 officers.

He is a member of the Defence Committee. (See page 65.)

He has nothing to do with expenditure beyond the application of specific sums allotted to his department, and he has no concern with the discipline and routine duties of troops.

In matters relating purely to the General Staff he deals directly with the commanders of Army Corps.

He is in permanent communication with the Minister of War with regard to all questions affecting the training of the army, its organisation and mobilization.

He is kept *au courant* with foreign affairs by the Foreign Office.

Being a permanent official he can lay down and generally develop a continuous and far-sighted line of high military policy. He is quite independent of politics and is responsible to the Emperor alone.

Since 1821, when the first Chief of the General Staff was appointed, there have been six: v. Muffling, 1821-1829; v. Krauseneck, 1829-48; v. Reyher, 1848-57; v. Moltke, 1857-88; v. Waldersee, 1888-91, and since 1891, v. Schlieffen.

THE GREAT GENERAL STAFF OF THE ARMY.

The Great General Staff, which is located in a new building in the Thiergarten 2,000 yards from the War Office, studies the armies and geography of all countries at home and abroad, and the political state and parties of foreign countries. It prepares schemes of operations and defence, including mobilization and the movement by rail of the troops to the frontiers.

It examines and approves the proposals for the annual manœuvres, inspects and comments on the reports on the manœuvres, and the capabilities of all officers engaged in them. It selects and superintends the training of the Great and Army General Staff Officers.

One section is charged with the Survey of Germany.

It compiles maps and military histories.

The Great General Staff of the Army is divided into the following sections :—

(a.) *Central Section*, dealing with the correspondence of the Chief of the General Staff, and the personnel, organisation, and administration of the Great General Staff, and the personal matters of the officers of the General Staff. Three officers permanent.

There is a special Finance Committee for the general management of the affairs of the Division.

Under the General Quartermaster.

(b.) *The Railway Section* with a subsection for the affairs of the railway and balloon troops. Thirty-five permanent officers and about same number attached.

Duties :—Training of officers for railway duties, conduct of the railway service when the recruits are incorporated and the reserves dismissed and during manœuvres, collection of statistics of home and foreign railways, approval of proposed lines from a military point of view, preparation of time-tables for the concentration of the army in the event of war, and direction of the railway service on home and foreign lines in war. As a rule, all officers of the Great General Staff do duty in this section for a certain time, to familiarise them with the details of the important subjects worked out in it. The section corresponds direct with officers commanding Army Corps on matters concerning the mobilization and concentration of the troops; with the commanders of naval stations, the Remount Section of the War Office, and the Supply Section of the Military Administration Department on matters concerning the arrangements for feeding troops proceeding by rail and the despatch of provision trains; with the Railway Administrations, and the Railway Regiment. On mobilization its chief takes supreme charge of the railway service until a "Director of Field Railways" is appointed.

(c.) *Section 2*.—German Army. Its mobilization* and deployment on the frontiers. German fortresses. Six permanent officers and about six attached.

Under Chief Quartermaster I.

(d.) *Section 1*.—Russia, Scandinavia, Balkan Peninsula, China, Japan, Persia. Nine permanent officers and about same number attached.

(e.) *Section 7*.—France, Great Britain, Belgium, Holland, Spain, Portugal, East Indies, America, Africa, and Australia. Eight permanent officers and about same number attached.

(f.) *Section 9*.—Italy, Switzerland, Austria. Three permanent officers and about same number attached.

Under Chief Quartermaster II.

(g.) *Section 5*.—Army Corps Staff rides. Winter essays of Staff Officers. Plans of operations. Four permanent officers and about same number attached.

(h.) *Section 8*.—Army Corps Staff rides. War Academy (Staff College). Regulations for Staff Service. Four permanent officers and about same number attached.

Under Chief Quartermaster III.

(i.) *Section 4*.—Fortresses of the Western theatre of war. Fortress warfare. Ten permanent officers and about same number attached.

(j.) *Section 7*.—Fortresses of the Eastern theatre of war. Fortress warfare. Four permanent officers and about same number attached.

Under the General Quartermaster (as Chief of the Survey).

(k.) *The Survey Department*.—The Chief of the Survey has charge both of the administration and technical work of the department, which is subdivided as follows into :—

The Trigonometrical Section.—Duties :—The establishment of a network of primary triangles, the complete triangulation of the Prussian State and of

* See Appendix II.

several of the States of the German Confederation, as well as the preparatory work of the general topographical survey within the limits of the above, and, if required, of the German territory adjoining it. Six officers.

The Topographical Section has to execute the topographical survey of Prussia and of the States whose armies are administered by Prussia (except Baden). Reconnaissances for correction of maps. Seven officers.

The Cartographical Section, in conjunction with the printing office and the photographic institution, is charged with the duty of preparing and keeping corrected the 1:500,000 map of the German Empire, the 1:250,000 plane table maps of the environs of garrisons and the general staff maps, as well as the other maps and printed work required for the army. Four officers. Under this section is:—

The Map Room, which has the custody of, and the duty of issuing, the whole of the maps.

In the business management of the Survey the Chief is assisted by a Finance Committee and a Central Directorate Office. One permanent officer.

Immediately under the Chief of the General Staff.

(k.) *Section 6 for Manœuvres*, and Staff rides of the Great General Staff. Five permanent officers and same number of attached officers.

(l.) *The two Military history sections*, which are occupied with the collection and arrangement of all materials relating to military history, the history of wars of ancient and modern times, the management of the military archives and of the library of the great General Staff. Section I. history subsequent to 1808. Twelve officers. Section II. previous to 1808. Six officers.

There is also an *Intelligence Bureau* (Nachrichten Bureau), in which all newspapers, books and periodicals are examined; anything of interest is passed to the section concerned. By it the secret service matters are arranged.

The following military establishments are placed under the immediate control of the chief of the General Staff:—

- (1) *The Staff College* (Kriegsakademie).
- (2) *The Railway Brigade*; that is all the railway troops.
- (3) *The Military Railway*, from Berlin to Jüterbog, which is entirely managed by the railway traffic detachment of the railway brigade.
- (4) *The Railway Lines Commissioners*, each of whom, assisted by a civilian official coadjutor, is responsible for complete knowledge of one of the twenty sections into which the German railways are divided and for taking over the management of it in time of war.

Classification of Officers.

The officers employed in the General Staff are arranged in three categories:—

- (1.) Fully qualified staff officers doing purely military work.
- (2.) Officers doing scientific and technical work:—Military history, survey, &c. (*Zugetheilte*.)
- (3.) Officers attached for duty, mainly probationers who have passed through the Staff College or who have been specially examined. They have to work for a year and a further report of their qualifications is then made. (*Kommandirte*.)

Of the 23 officers employed as instructors at the Staff College nearly all are members of the Great General Staff and have professional as well as educational duties.

NUMBERS OF GREAT GENERAL STAFF.*

I.—Officers.

- 1 Chief of the General Staff.
- 2 Adjutants.
- 1 General Quartermaster.
- 3 Chief " "
- 100 Officers of the General Staff (fully qualified).

* From Army List, 1900. This is the Staff at Head-quarters, and it does not include staffs of army corps, divisions, &c.

I.—Officers—continued.

104 officers seconded for duty with G. S. (probationers).

24 posted officers (technical duties).

15 railway line commissioners.

6 railway commissioners doing duty in the Railway Section.

4 pensioned officers.

260— Including 21 officers of the Survey branch.

II.—Officials.

1 custodian of archives.

1 chief clerk.

23 Registrars.

15 clerks.

40—

III.—Subordinates.

1 chief messenger.

1 stoker.

1 assistant stoker.

7 office servants.

7 house servants.

2 door-keepers.

19—

Total 319

DISTRIBUTION OF THE OFFICERS OF THE GREAT GENERAL STAFF.

	General Staff Officers.			Posted (Zugetheilte) Officers.			Attached (*Kommandirte) Officers.			Adjutants.		Total.	Remarks.
	Generals.	Field Officers.	Lieutenants.	Generals.	Field Officers.	Captains.	Generals.	Field Officers.	Lieutenants.	Field Officers.	Captains and Lieutenants.		
Chief of the G. G. Staff.	1	1†	1†	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	† Attached to Central Section.
Central Section	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	
Chief Qtr.-Master I.	—†	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	† The work of
" II.	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	2	Chief Quartermaster
" III.	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	is done by Chief of
" IV.	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	2	Survey.
1 Section	—	4	3	—	—	—	1	1	—	—	—	9	
2 "	—	3	2	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	6	§ The adjutants'
3 "	—	2	4	—	—	—	1	1	—	—	—	8	duties are performed
4 "	—	1	2	—	1	—	—	4	—	—	—	10	by attached lieutenants.
5 "	—	3	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	
6 "	—	3	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5	
7 "	—	1	1	—	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	4	These are also
8 "	—	3	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	instructors at the
9 "	—	2	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	War Academy.
Railway Section	1	6	11	—	4¶	7¶	1	5	—	—	—	35	
Historical Section I.	1	5	2	—	—	3	—	1	—	—	—	12	¶ Including Railway Commissioners.
" II.	—	1	—	1	2	1	—	4**	—	—	—	9	
Survey	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	2	
Trigonometry Section.	—	2	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	6	** These are retired officers.
Topographical Section.	—	3	3	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	7	
Mapping Section	—	—	—	1	1	2	—	—	—	—	—	4	
Central "	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	
	7	43	38	2	11	13	3	18	—	—	4	139	

* In addition there are 104 lieutenants attached for training
Unaccounted for

260††

†† This table was furnished by the Prussian War Office to the Military Attaché, December 1900. It does not quite agree with the Prussian Army List, 1900, or the Estimates.

SURVEY.

Central Direction.

- 1 Registrar.
- 1 Chancery clerk.
- 1 Chief messenger.

Bureau and Technical Section.

- 1 Inspector of map rooms.
- 5 Chiefs of Survey.
- 122 Surveyors.
- 3 Technical inspectors.
- 25 Assistant " "
- 1 Chief printer.
- 1 Chief photographer.
- 29 Lithographers and engravers.
- 10 Assistant " "
- 2 Photographers.
- 1 Printer watching improvements in commercial printing.
- 2 Electrotypers.
- 10 Printers.
- 3 Copper printers.
- 1 Glass printer.
- 14 Technical assistants.
- 1 Accountant.
- 8 Registrars.
- 11 Chancery clerks.
- 4 Assistant clerks.
- 1 Stoker.
- 1 Assistant stoker.
- 6 Office servants.
- 6 House " "
- 3 Door-keepers.

 271

THE ARMY CORPS COMMANDERS.

The German Empire is divided into 22 Army Corps districts, of which Prussia has 16.* Each of them is commanded by a general, who is given a remarkable independence, and is responsible to the Emperor alone, with whom he communicates through the Military Cabinet.

The Army Corps General administers through his Staff the whole of the Services of the Army within his command from recruiting to pensioning, and including even the audit of accounts. He submits his own estimates, and is responsible for the proper expenditure of the money allotted to him.

He can authorise expenditure on a building up to 1,500*l.*, so that in the matter of repairs and minor buildings he can practically do as he thinks fit, and has only to obtain authority for expenditure on large buildings.

In the matter of stores he has practically a free hand, indenting for what he wants.

He is responsible to the Emperor for the efficiency and preparedness for war of all the troops in his command (*see* Inspectors, page 56).

* The Guard Corps is not territorial.

Staff.

His Staff* consists of—

- I.—Military branch: (a.) General Staff Officers (three or four) for operations, mobilization,† and intelligence. (b.) Adjutants (two for routine work‡).
- II.—Intendance: eight officials for finance, buildings, supply, clothing, &c. (see page 77, Appendix I.).
- III.—Medical staff: two officers.
- IV.—Minor branches: military law, 1 official; chaplain, 1; veterinary surgeon, 1.

The Intendance being under the Minister of War is subject to orders from him; but the Army Corps General may overrule the Chief Intendant in any matter, reporting his action to the Emperor. The Chief Intendant may appeal against any decision of the General, after he has executed it, to the Minister of War, who can submit the matter to the Emperor.

The Army Corps Commander furnishes to the Military Cabinet special reports on the qualifications of all his commanding and staff officers, and forwards, with any comment he may think necessary, the reports on junior officers. He has large powers of military jurisdiction.

He may take any measures he may think necessary for the maintenance of civil law and order in his district.

He corresponds with the railway section of the Great General Staff regarding plans for mobilization, for the constant completeness of which he is responsible, and is in communication with the highest civil authorities of his province regarding the supply of recruits.

The commander of an Army Corps must be not only a highly gifted soldier, but an administrator of great capacity and large knowledge of civil and political life.

THE INSPECTORS (ARMY AND TECHNICAL).

THE ARMY INSPECTORS.

For the purposes of inspection the German army, excluding the Guard, is divided into five groups, each under an "Army Inspector." These officers, who it is believed will command the various armies in time of war, inspect each army corps of their group in turn, usually every two years, and report to the Emperor.

1. *Army Inspector*, Prince Albert of Prussia, five army corps.
2. *Army Inspector*, Prince George of Saxony, four army corps (including the two Saxon ones).
3. *Army Inspector*, vacant, till his death the late Field Marshal Count Blumenthal, five army corps.
4. *Army Inspector*, Prince Regent of Bavaria, five army corps (including the three Bavarian ones).
5. *Army Inspector*, Grand Duke of Baden, three army corps.

Numbers: 5 Inspectors, 5 Chiefs of Staff, and 5 Adjutants.

TECHNICAL INSTRUCTORS, &c.

In order to ensure uniformity of instruction, &c. in the different arms of the service, which are divided among the Army Corps, there are various Inspectors-General and Inspectors who act as the technical heads of each

* Only Princes have A.D.C.'s.

† See Appendix II., page 87.

‡ The division of duties is as follows:—

General Staff Officers.—(The art of War.)—Marches, cantoning, distribution of troops, training, manoeuvres, mobilization, communications, roads, railways, canals, telegraphy, effectives, study of foreign armies, questions regarding military bridges, artillery, and engineer services, armament, and defence of fortresses, topography, reconnaissances, operations.

Officers of the Adjutantur.—(Routine.)—Daily orders, garrison orders, interior economy, daily and periodical reports, personnel, recruiting, reserves, landwehr and landsturm, leave, discharge from prison, discharges, pensions, decorations and rewards, remounts, arms and ammunition.

branch. They are, as a rule, immediately subordinate to the Emperor, but assist both the Army Corps Generals and the War Minister by reports as they may consider necessary. They have disciplinary powers over certain technical institutions placed under their charge and their own staff, but none over the troops in the Army Corps.

(1.) Immediately subordinate to the Emperor are—

The Inspector-General of Cavalry.
 „ „ Foot Artillery.
 „ „ Engineers, Pioneers, and Fortresses.
 „ „ Military Education.

(2.) To the Chief of the General Staff reports—

The Inspector of Communication Troops (railways, balloons, and telegraphs).

(3.) Partly under the Minister of War and partly under the Inspector General of Cavalry are—

The Inspector of the Veterinary Service.
 The Inspector of Remounts.

(4.) There are also as assistants to the General Officers commanding Army Corps in the technical training of troops of their arm and only occasionally in direct communication with the Emperor—

The Inspector of Field Artillery.
 „ „ Rifles and Sharpshooters.
 „ „ Train Depôts.
 „ „ Landwehr.

(5.) Immediately under the War Minister are—

The Inspector of Military Bands.
 „ „ Military Prisons.
 The Paymaster-General.
 The Chaplain-Generals.
 The Director of Military Orphanages.

(6.) Under the War Minister for administration, but in direct communication with the Emperor on questions of personnel, is—

The Master of the Ordnance (Chief of the Manufacturing Departments and Ordnance Corps).

(7.) To the Supreme Imperial Military Court the Emperor has delegated his privilege, and it is the highest court of appeal.

(1.)—Inspector-General of Cavalry.

The Inspector-General of Cavalry is immediately subordinate to the Emperor. He has under his orders four Cavalry Inspectors, the Military Riding School, and the Inspector of the Veterinary Services. For administrative purposes the two last are under the Minister of War.

The Inspector-General reports to the Emperor on all cavalry questions with particular reference to the uniform training of the arm.

He has further—

- (a.) To inspect and conduct the cavalry manœuvres.
- (b.) To conduct the tactical rides of the generals and field officers of the Cavalry.
- (c.) To inspect the Remount Depôts, the units in the different branches of their duties, their horses, &c., but without interfering with the duties and powers of the commanding officers.

He is empowered to attend the drills, field training, &c. of units wherever he wishes so to do, and is expected to visit every regiment at least once in every four years.

He is President of the Cavalry Committee (page 65).

The Cavalry Inspectors.

The four Cavalry Inspectors inspect the cavalry regiments of various Army Corps. They have the right to inform the regimental commanders and the generals commanding of the results of their inspections.

They may be called upon to act as commanders of cavalry divisions.*

They conduct—

(a) the tactical rides of the officers of cavalry of the Army Corps with which they are concerned;

(b) the tactical rides of generals and field officers of cavalry.

They report on all matters to the Inspector-General.

One inspector-general, 2 adjutants, 2 clerks, 4 inspectors of cavalry, 4 adjutants, 4 clerks.

(2.) *The Inspector-General of Foot Artillery.*

The Inspector-General of Foot Artillery is immediately subordinate to the Emperor. He is the highest authority on all questions of the personnel and instruction of the foot artillery and of the armament of fortresses from an artillery point of view. He inspects the companies during range practice or fortress manœuvres. He is member of the Defence Committee and co-president of the Artillery and Engineer School.

He has to assist him *two Inspectors of Foot Artillery*, who have the rank of divisional generals and reside at Berlin and Cologne. Each inspector has two brigades of artillery under him.

Under the 1st Inspector are—

The Foot Artillery School of Gunnery.

The Ordnance Officers' School.

The 1st Artillery material depôt.

The 2nd „ „ „

Under the 2nd Inspector—

The 3rd Artillery material depôt.

The 4th „ „ „

The Inspectors attend the inspections of the Inspector-General and visit every fortress in their district once every two years.

Staff.

1 Inspector-General.

4 Adjutants.

1 Chief of Staff.

6 Clerks.

2 Inspectors.

4 Brigade Inspectors.

2 Adjutants.

4 Adjutants.

4 Clerks.

4 Clerks.

(3.) *The Inspector-General of Engineers and Pioneers and Fortresses.*

The Inspector-General of Engineers and Pioneers is the head of the Corps of Engineers and Pioneers, and has the same functions to fulfil towards it as the Inspector-General of Foot Artillery has as regards his arm. He is also a member of the Defence Committee, co-president of the Artillery and Engineer School, and the chief authority on technical matters of fortification.

The construction of fortresses is carried out by the Engineer Corps under his orders.

He has as his assistants three Inspectors of Engineers and three Inspectors of Pioneers; each Inspector of Engineers has under him two or three Inspectors of Fortresses.

Immediately subordinate to him are:—

The Engineer Committee, a permanent body for the study of fortification, collection and distribution of information, preparation of standard designs.

The School of Fortress Construction, for training military foremen of works.

Except in the Guard the largest permanent cavalry formation in peace is a brigade.

Staff.

1 Inspector-General.	3 Inspectors of Pioneers.
1 Chief of Staff.	3 Adjutants.
4 Adjutants.	3 Clerks.
1 Registrar.	7 Inspectors of Fortresses.
7 Clerks.	7 Clerks.
3 Inspectors of Engineers.	
6 Adjutants.	
6 Clerks.	
1 President Engineer Committee	} Engineer Committee.
2 Chief of Sections	
7 Members	

(4.) *The Inspector-General of Military Education.*

The Inspector-General of Military Education is a general officer who has the superintendence of all military educational establishments except the Staff College and the Infantry Schools. His principal duty is to co-ordinate the programmes of instruction of the various institutions.

He is assisted by—

- A Military Studies Committee.
- A Military Examinations Committee.
- An Inspector of War Schools.
- A Commander of the Cadet Corps.

The Inspector of Infantry Schools is directly under the Minister of War.

These schools are: School of Musketry, School of Gymnastics, N.C.O. Schools, and the Annaburg Boys' School (like Duke of York's School).

Staff.

1 Inspector-General.	1 Assistant Secretary.
2 Adjutants.	1 Messenger.
1 Secretary.	

Chief Examining Committee.

1 President.	1 Registrar.
3 Inspectors.	2 Chancery Clerks.
5 Permanent Examiners.	2 Servants and door-keepers.

(16 Examiners receive special fees.)

Chief Committee of Studies.

14 members who have other duties.

Inspector of War Schools.

1 Inspector.	1 Adjutant.
--------------	-------------

Inspector of Cadet Schools.

1 Inspector.	3 Officials.
2 Adjutants.	

Inspector of Infantry Schools.

1 Inspector.	4 Clerks.
2 Adjutants.	

(5.) *The Inspector of Communication Troops.*

The Inspector of Communication Troops is an appointment of last year's date. He is responsible under the Chief of the General Staff for the administration and technical training of the Railway, Balloon and Telegraph troops.

He is assisted by an Inspector of Telegraph Troops, and by the Major-General Commanding the Railway Brigade.

Staff.

1 Inspector.	1 Intendance official.
1 Chief of Staff.	2 Clerks.
1 Adjutant.	

Railways.

1 Brigade Commander.	2 Draughtsmen.
2 Adjutants.	4 Clerks.
1 Registrar.	

Telegraphs.

1 Inspector.	1 Clerk.
1 Adjutant.	

(6.) *The Inspector of Veterinary Services.*

The Inspector of Veterinary Services reports on administrative matters to Minister of War, but is otherwise under the Inspector-General of Cavalry.

In addition to the duty of inspecting the veterinary service in the army, he has under him the Military Veterinary School in Berlin and the six Farrier Schools.

Staff.

1 Inspector.	2 Veterinary surgeons.
1 Adjutant.	1 Clerk.

(7.) *The Inspector of Remounts.*

Until 1899 the Remount Department was managed by the Remount Section of the War Office. In that year the section was converted into an "Inspection," under an Inspector who was placed in touch with the Inspector-General of Cavalry, and made somewhat independent of the Minister of War, although retaining his offices in the War Office.

The Inspector controls the purchase of horses (which is carried out by committees, for which there are five permanent presidents), and the administration of the 17 remount depôts,

The Inspector of Remounts arranges the distribution of horses in consultation with the Inspector-General of Cavalry. He has further to bring all important proceedings, experiments, and changes to his knowledge.

Staff.

Presidents of Remount Purchase Committees.

5 Field Officers and Captains.

Administration of the Remount Depôts.

17 Administrators.	} Working staff.
17 Accountants.	
35 Managing inspectors	
27 Veterinary surgeons	
46 Forage masters	

(8.) *The Inspector of Field Artillery.*

The general inspection of the batteries is the duty of the Army Corps and Divisional generals.

The Inspector of Field Artillery is particularly charged with the development of shooting. He is head of the Field Artillery School of Gunnery, is responsible that the Shooting Regulations are kept up to date, and watches the instruction of the batteries in shooting, in order to see that these Regulations are properly and intelligently carried out.

He assists in the improvement of the Field Artillery material, and encourages the increase of technical knowledge among the officers by his influence at the schools of instruction.

He is responsible for reporting any changes that may be desirable in the Field Artillery Regulations.

He is expected to attend the practice at the ranges of the greater part of the batteries, and sends reports thereon and all matters of interest to the generals concerned. The Army Corps generals fix the days for practice.

He arranges with the Minister of War the distribution of the ammunition allowed for practice.

He makes an annual general report to the Emperor.

Staff.

1 Inspector.

2 Adjutants.

3 Clerks.

(9.) *The Inspector of Rifles and Sharpshooters.*

The Inspector of Rifles and Sharpshooters is a general officer. He arranges the promotion and transfer of officers of his branch, the musketry and field service training of the battalions, the training of their reserves and all matters connected with the relations between the Rifles and the Forest Department.

Staff.

1 Inspector.

2 Adjutants.

4 Clerks.

(10.) *The Inspector of Train Depôts.*

The Inspector of Train Depôts is partly under the Master of the Ordnance and partly under the General Officers Commanding Army Corps.

He is responsible for the mobilization vehicles and stores kept in the Train Depôts, and administers the affairs of the depôts and of the personnel. The technical inspection of the stores is made of officers of the Master of the Ordnance.

He further inspects each Train battalion once a year, reporting on them and on any changes he may recommend to the General Officer Commanding the Army Corps. He arranges for the instruction of the officers and for the routine of the Train service generally.

He has the relative rank of a brigade commander and is assisted by four Directors of Train Depôts, each of whom inspects a certain number of Train battalions twice a year, conducts the instruction of the officers, &c., and is in charge of a group of depôts.

Staff.

1 Inspector.

4 Directors.

1 Adjutant.

4 Adjutants.

2 Assistants.

18 Clerks.

(11.) *Inspector of Landwehr (see page 84).*

The Landwehr circles in each district are under the General Commanding.

In some Army Corps which have particularly large districts, the General had formerly the assistance of an Inspector of Landwehr, who conducted all the business of the Reserve and Landwehr services; there is now only one Inspector, at Berlin, for the Third Army Corps.

Staff.

1 Inspector.

1 Adjutant.

3 Clerks.

(12.) *Inspector of Military Bands.*

The Inspector of Military Bands is under the Minister of War. There is no School of Military Music.

(13.) *The Inspector of Military Prisons.*

Military prisons are divided into two classes, large and small.

The large prisons and the "Punishment Detachments"* are immediately under the Inspector of Military Prisons; over them the generals commanding Army Corps districts have only general territorial authority, and where they are situated in fortresses the commandants have only the usual rights which they exercise over all in their command.

As regards smaller military prisons, cells, and officers' confinement in fortresses, the Inspector is only responsible that a uniform system is maintained.

The Inspector is subordinate to the Minister of War, and has one adjutant.

(14.) *The Paymaster-General's Department.*

The Paymaster-General's Department (General Militärkasse) is under the Minister of War. Money is issued by drafts in the usual way; payments may be made to the Paymaster-General through any Reichsbank.

The Paymaster-General carries out also the administrative duties in connection with the Control and Reserved funds. The Control fund comprises such sums as are placed entirely at the disposal of the War Office. The Reserved fund consists of certain sums which are withheld at the time of allotment of the funds to the various army corps, and which are subsequently distributed by the War Office in such manner as it may seem fit. An account is also kept of all sums expended up to date, in order that the state of the finances at any given time may be at once determined.

The financial affairs and the paymasters of each army corps, &c., are under its Intendant, who has to make an unexpected visit to every pay office each year. The paymasters are all under guarantee, but every commanding officer has to arrange for a monthly audit of his paymaster's accounts.

Staff.

1	Paymaster-General.
2	War paymasters.
2	Cashiers.
1	Accountant of the Pension List.
1	Cashier do. do.
7	1st Class Officials.
15	Book-keepers.
22	Confidential Clerks.
37	2nd Class.
6	Office servants.
1	Mechanic and stoker.
2	House servants.
9	3rd Class.
Total	- - 53

* Special units in which unruly characters are placed; the discipline in them is particularly severe.

(15.) *Chaplain-General's Department.*

The chaplains are under the Minister of War through the Pensions and Justice Department of the War Office, and are divided into two establishments, Lutheran and Catholic. The senior of each is at head-quarters.

There are two to eight chaplains to each division, the senior acting as Army Corps chaplain. Each chaplain has one clerk or sexton.

Staff.

1 Evangelical Field Chaplain	} 1st Class Officials.
1 Catholic " "	
2 Clerks at head-quarters	2nd Class.
4	

(16.) *Military Orphanages.*

The military orphanages are administered by a committee, consisting of a general and two civilians, under the presidency of the Minister of War. Each orphanage has a director and three officers as staff.

(17.) *Master of the Ordnance (Feldzeugmeister).*

The Master of the Ordnance is for administrative purposes under the Minister of War and is responsible for the preparation and administration of the supply of all arms, ammunition, and field equipment.

For all questions of personnel he is immediately subordinate to the Emperor, and he is authorised to correspond direct with commanding generals and inspectors.

He has in his charge all the technical factories and the arsenals.

He is not responsible for weapons or equipment handed over to the troops, but only for such as remain in the store depôts.

Over his staff and personnel he has the powers of a general of division.

He has under him a central section for personnel matters and an experiment bureau.

He is assisted by an Inspector of Infantry Technical Factories and an Inspector of Artillery Technical Factories. Under the former are the three rifle factories and the ammunition factory. Under the latter are the Artillery designing office, the four carriage factories, the gun factory, the shell foundry, two laboratories, and two powder factories.

The Master of the Ordnance also carries out the technical inspection of the four artillery store depôts and the train depôts, which are for disciplinary and administrative purposes under the Inspector-General of Fortress artillery and the Inspector of Train Depôts respectively.

Staff.

1 Master of the Ordnance.	2 Officers.
2 Adjutants.	1 Chief Engineer.
4 Colonels.	1 Registrar.
1 Chief of Section.	1 Office servant.

Inspector of Artillery Factories.

1 Inspector.	1 Registrar.
1 Adjutant.	1 Office servant.
4 Accountants.	

Office of Artillery Design.

1 Director.	2 Assistant Directors.
1 Sub-Director.	4 Constructors.

Inspector of Artillery Stores.

1 Inspector.	1 Registrar.
1 Adjutant.	1 Office servant.
3 Officers.	

Inspector of Infantry Factories.

1 Inspector.	1 Registrar.
1 Adjutant.	1 Office servant.
2 Officers.	

(18.) *The Administration of Military Justice.*

The Court-Martial Act of 1st December 1898, which came into force on 1st October 1900, somewhat altered the arrangements for the administration of military law. The three codes, Prusso-Saxon, Württemberg, and Bavarian, have been amalgamated, and the whole system assimilated to civil procedure. The Emperor has delegated his privilege to a Supreme Imperial Military Court (Reich-Militär-Gericht), which conducts the administration of military law, and is the highest court of appeal. Its decisions are final.

Trials are carried out by special senates of four military and three judicial members, the former are appointed for two years and the latter for life.

There are three ordinary courts corresponding to our general, district, and regimental courts-martial; in the first, two military justice officials sit as members with five officers, in the second one official with four officers.

It is noteworthy that the military members of these courts are appointed for a whole year.

Imperial Supreme Court.

1 President.
2 Adjutants.
3 Ordinary Members.
12 Extraordinary Members.
3 Presidents of Courts.
12 Legal Members.
1 Chief Prosecutor.
3 Prosecutors.
—
37
32 Subordinates.
—
69
—

(19.) *Clothing Department.*

Clothing is a service under the Clothing Section of the General Administration Department of the War Office. There is no central clothing establishment. Each army corps has its own (*see* page 78, Appendix I.). The total staff of the clothing departments of the 17 Prussian Army Corps is:—

Officers.		
32	Field Officers.	}
36	Captains.	
—		
86		
—		} Administrative.
Officials.		
16	Accountants.	
36	Assistant do.	
18	Mechanics and stokers.	
18	Head packers.	
40	Store servants.	
—		
87		

Soldiers employed as Tradesmen.

185 N.C.O's.*
 1,994 Tailors.*
 16 Aspirant Paymasters.
 2 Army Medical Privates.

2,197

(20.) *Medical Department.*

This service is under the Minister of War through the Medical Section of his office. There is no other central authority, each army corps district being administered separately by a Surgeon-General on the staff of each Army Corps General. He has a Surgeon-Major as Staff Officer, a Brigade Surgeon in each infantry division, and a medical officer in special charge of each hospital; for details see p. 82, Appendix I.

(21.) *Committees.*

The following Committees study the questions which their names denote:—

The Defence Committee.
 The Cavalry „
 The Small Arm „
 The Ordnance „
 The Engineer „

Defence Committee.

The Defence Committee is a consultative board, which considers the suitability of the existing defences of the Empire, and prepares new proposals, more particularly of a fortification nature, for the decision of the Emperor. The technical consideration of these proposals is the business of the Engineer Committee. The Committee does not as a rule discuss the organisation of the army except in so far as it affects the garrisoning of fortresses.

President: Prince Albert of Prussia.

Members, ex-officio: The Chief of the General Staff.

The Inspector-General of Foot Artillery.

The Inspector-General of Engineers, Pioneers, and Fortresses.

The Director of the General War Department of the War Office as representative of the Minister.

Ordinary Members: An admiral and certain generals named by the Emperor.

The Cavalry Committee.

The Cavalry Committee serves to note, examine, and report on special cavalry questions and novelties. It reports to the War Minister.

Its members have other duties.

President: The Inspector-General of Cavalry.

Members: The Commander of the Guard Cavalry division; a Commander of a Guard Artillery brigade; an Adjutant of the Chief of the General Staff; two officers in the War Office.

The Small Arm Committee.

This Committee has the task of investigating and reporting on new inventions and proposals affecting small arms.

It is the agent of the Minister of War.

Permanent Members (with no other duties).

1 General President.	7 Members.
1 Adjutant.	1 Paymaster.
2 Chiefs of Sections.	

* Does not include 5,372 tailors, &c. employed regimentally.

Extra Members.

7 Officers of the Master of the
Ordnance's Department.

8 Assistant Officers.
6 Attached Officers.

The Ordnance Committee.

The Ordnance Committee has the same duties as regards guns as the Small Arms Committee has towards the infantry weapons. It has two sections: Field and Foot artillery, and

Permanent Members (with no other duties).

1 General as President.
1 Adjutant.
2 Chiefs of Sections.

14 Members.
1 Official.

Extra Members (with other duties).

3 Attached Members.
9 Assistant Members.
12 Attached Assistant Members.

8 Officers of the Master of the
Ordnance's Department.

There is, besides, an Experiment Section of the Committee at the Cummersdorf Practice Ground.

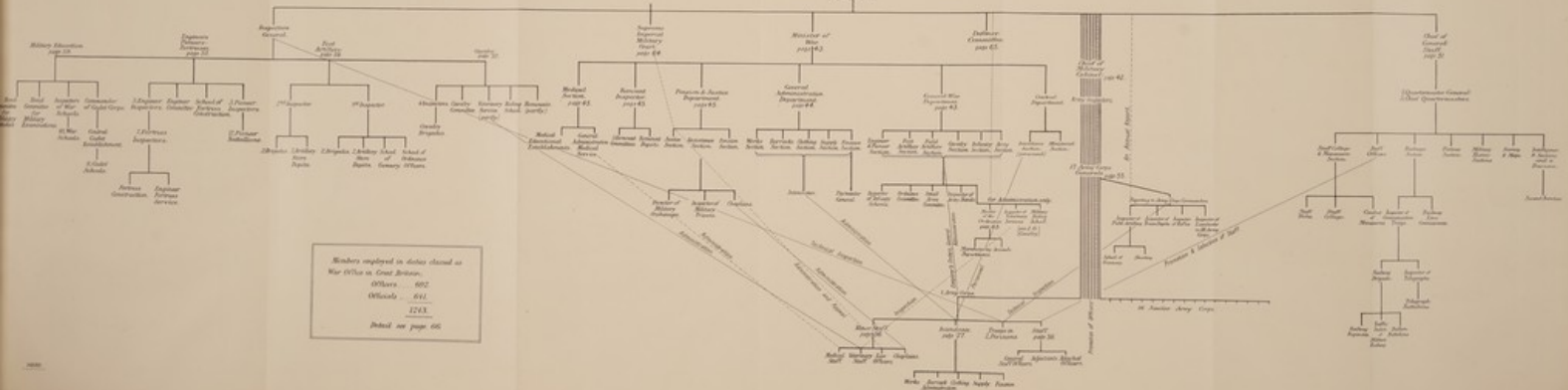
The Engineer Committee.

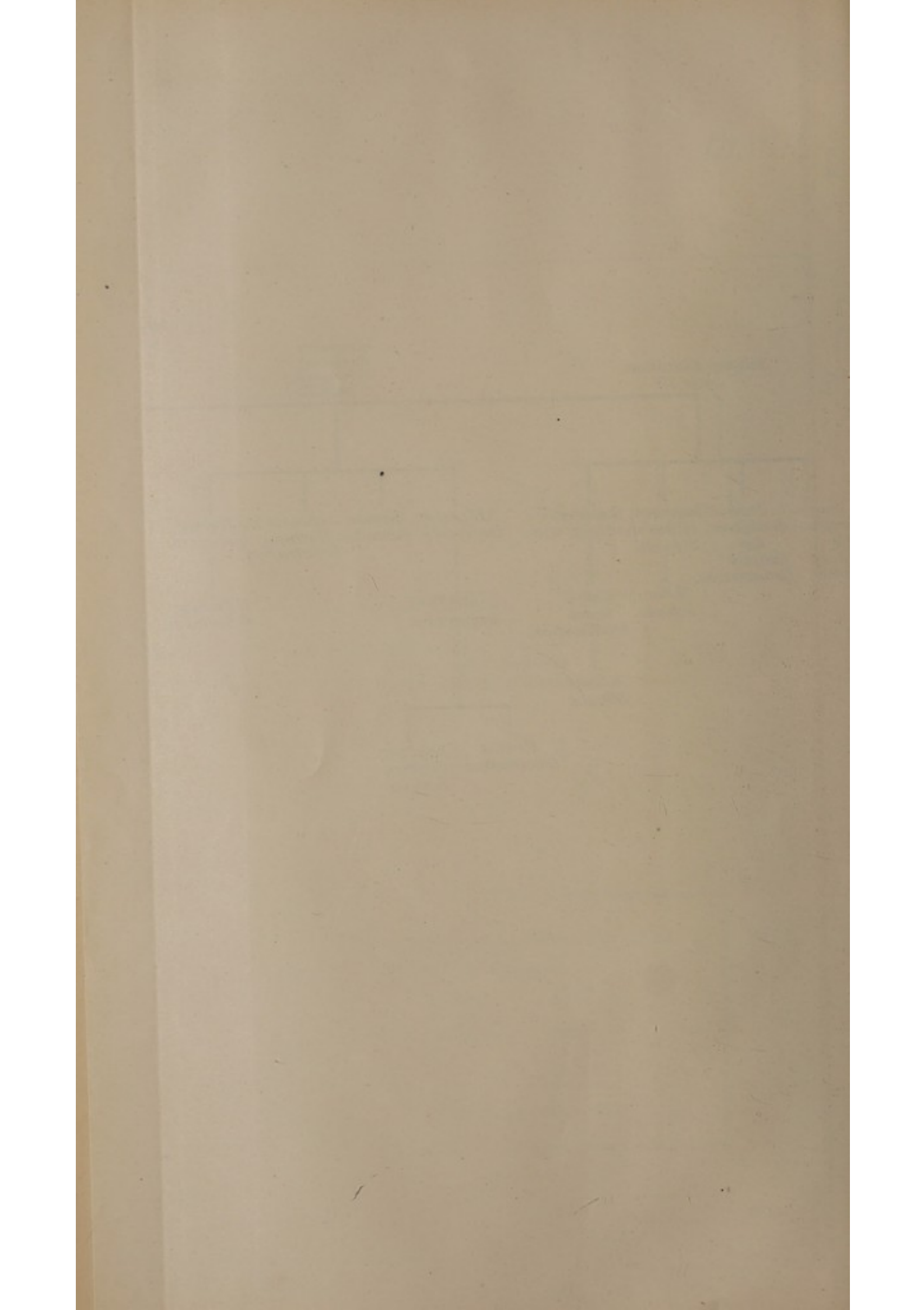
The Engineer Committee has been given under the Inspector-General of Engineers and Pioneers, p. 59.

Total Personnel for Duties classed as War Office in Great Britain.

	Officers.	Officials.
War Office proper - - - - -	116	390
Great General Staff (excluding Survey) - - - - -	239	59
Army Inspectors - - - - -	15	—
Inspector-General of Cavalry - - - - -	17	—
" " Foot Artillery - - - - -	34	—
" " Engineers - - - - -	45	14
" " Military Education - - - - -	3	3
Chief Examining Committee - - - - -	8	5
Inspector of War Schools - - - - -	2	—
" Cadet Schools - - - - -	3	3
" Infantry Schools - - - - -	3	4
Inspector of Communication Troops - - - - -	3	3
Commander of Railway Brigade - - - - -	3	7
Inspector of Telegraphs - - - - -	2	1
" Veterinary Services - - - - -	4	1
" Remounts - - - - -	5	—
" Field Artillery - - - - -	3	3
" Rifles and Sharpshooters - - - - -	3	4
" Train Depôts - - - - -	12	18
" Landwehr - - - - -	2	3
" Military Bands - - - - -	1	—
" Military Prisons - - - - -	2	—
Paymaster-General - - - - -	—	53
Chaplains-General - - - - -	2	2
Military Orphanages - - - - -	1	2
Master of Ordnance - - - - -	10	3
Inspector of Artillery Factories - - - - -	2	6
Office of Artillery Design - - - - -	4	4
Inspector of Artillery Stores - - - - -	5	2
" Infantry Factories - - - - -	4	2
Administration of Military Justice - - - - -	21	48
Small Arm Committee - - - - -	12	—
Ordnance Committee - - - - -	16	1
	602	641
	1,243	

PRUSSIA.
DIAGRAM OF CHAIN OF COMMAND AND RESPONSIBILITY. (COMMAND—ADMINISTRATION & INSPECTION—)
Emperor





WÜRTTEMBERG.

Württemberg is a constitutional monarchy with a Parliament (Landtag) of its own. Its military budget is, as already mentioned, voted in detail by the Reichstag.

Its military forces consist of one Army Corps, the XIII. The Emperor is the Commander-in-Chief (*see* page 41); a constant interchange of Prussian and Württemberg officers takes place, and the Prussian system is exactly followed.

There is a Württemberg officer in the Military Cabinet; the staff is trained and selected by the Chief of the General Staff. It has its own War Minister and War Office. All the other bodies having been described under Prussia, only the War Office need be dealt with here.

WAR OFFICE.

The War Office has six sections—

- (1.) Central Bureau.
- (2.) Military Section.
- (3.) Arms Section.
- (4.) Administration Section.
- (5.) Justice Section.
- (6.) Medical Section.

(1.) *The Central Bureau* has the same duties as the central section of the Prussian War Office. Staff, one officer.

(2.) *The Military Section* deals with the administration of the combatant branches. Under it are the Corps of Invalids, Remount Service, and the chaplains. Staff, three officers and medical officer, one civilian official.

(3.) *The Arms Section* deals with the supply and reserve stores of arms and ammunition, which are purchased from Prussia. Under it are two Artillery store depôts, one Train Depôt, and the Military Museum. Its staff consists of four officers.

(4.) *The Administration Section* deals with finance, supply, clothing, barracks, and buildings similarly to the Prussian Army Administration Department. Under it is the Paymaster-General's office. Staff, four civilian officials.

(5.) *The Justice Section* deals with military law matters. Staff, five judicial officials.

(6.) *The Medical Section* deals with medical questions, pension, invaliding, &c. Staff, one medical and one other officer.

Under the Minister of War are the Recruiting Commission and the Military Plenipotentiary in Berlin.

TOTAL PERSONNEL.

Officers.

- 1 War Minister.
- 1 Adjutant.
- 2 Chiefs of Section.
- 4 Officers.

—
8
—

Civilian Officials.

- 1 Chief of Section.
- 4 Councillors.

—
5
—

Pensioned Officers.

- 1 Officer.
- 2 Medical officers.

—
3
—

Bureau Officials.

- 18 Clerks.

—

Subordinate Officials.

- 3 Office servants.
- 1 Door-keeper.
- 1 Printer.

—
5
—

Paymaster-General.

- 1 Paymaster-General.
- 1 Cashier.
- 6 Clerks.
- 1 Servant.

—
9
—

Military Law Officials.

- 1 Director.
- 2 Councillors.
- 12 Court-martial officials (not including those attached to Army Corps).
- 5 Clerks.
- 4 Messengers.
- 1 Servant.

—
25
—

Remount Service.

- 1 Pensioned Officer.
- 1 Veterinary Surgeon.
- 1 Clerk.

—
3
—

Inspector of Military Prisons.

- 1 Officer.

—

Total Administrative Personnel.

War Office	-	-	-	-	-	39
Paymaster-General	-	-	-	-	-	8
Military law	-	-	-	-	-	25
Remount service	-	-	-	-	-	3
Military prisoners	-	-	-	-	-	1
Chaplain-General	-	-	-	-	-	1
						—
						77
						—

Clothing, supply, barracks, hospitals, and building operations are administered, as in Prussia, by the Intendence, under the Army Corps Generals.

GENERAL STAFF.

Württemberg officers serve on the Prussian general staff. Staff in Württemberg.

1 Chief.
4 Officers.
1 Railway Line Commissioner.

—
6
—

TOTAL OF PERSONNEL.

Doing duties classed as War Office in Great Britain:—

	Officers.	Officials.
War Office proper - - -	11	28
Paymaster-General - - -	—	8
Military War officials - - -	—	25
Remount service - - -	2	1
Inspector of Military Prisons - - -	1	—
General Staff - - -	6	—
	20	62
	82	

SAXONY.

Saxony is a constitutional monarchy with a Parliament (Landtag) of its own. Its military budget is, as already mentioned, voted in detail by the Reichstag, and the Minister of War has only to apply it.

Its military forces consist of two army corps, the XII. and XIX. The Emperor is the Commander-in-Chief (*see* page 41). A few Saxon officers are generally on special service in the Prussian army, but there is no regular exchange as is the case between Württemberg and Prussia.

Saxony has its own War Office and Minister of War, its own General Staff; the duties of the Chief of the Prussian Military Cabinet as regards promotion, &c. of officers are carried out by a special section of the War Office.

WAR OFFICE.

The War Office has five sections—

- (1.) General Army Section.
- (2.) Army Administration Section.
- (3.) Justice and Invalid Section.
- (4.) Personnel Section.
- (5.) Medical Section.

(1.) *The General Army Section* has the same duties as the General War Department of the Prussian War Office. Its staff consists of three officers.

Under it are—

- (a.) Central registry—2 officers.
- (b.) War archives—1 officer.

(2.) *Army Administration Section* has duties similar to the Prussian Army Administration department.—Staff, 5 officers and 1 official.

- (3.) *Justice and Invalid Section*.—Staff, three officials.
 (4.) *Personnel Section* performs the same duties as the Personnel Section of the Emperor's Military Cabinet.—Staff, three officers.
 (5.) *Medical Section*.—Staff, two doctors.

Under the War Office are—

- (1.) The Military Plenipotentiary in Berlin, who is a member of the Bundesrath.
- (2.) Inspector of Remounts and the Remount Committee.
- (3.) The Clerical Commissioner (Chaplain-General).
- (4.) The Inspector of Infantry Schools.
- (5.) The Inspector of the Military Riding School.
- (6.) The Master of the Ordnance, who has charge of the manufacturing departments, the carriage factory, the ammunition factory, and the powder factory, and the artillery and mobilization store depôts. He is assisted by an Inspector of Small Arms and an Inspector of Artillery depôts.
- (7.) The military prisons and Disciplinary Detachment.
- (8.) The Military Section of the Veterinary School at Dresden.
- (9.) Military chest.

TOTAL PERSONNEL.

War Office.

Officers.

1 War Minister.	2 Medical Officers.
1 Adjutant.	5 Officials.
3 Chiefs of Sections.	4 Pensioned Officers.
8 Officers.	

Office Staff.

45 Clerks.
 10 Servants, Porters, &c.

79

Paymaster-General.

1 Chief Paymaster.
 1 Cashier.
 1 Accountant.
 15 Clerks.
 1 Office Servant.

19

Chaplains.

2 Head chaplains (1 Lutheran, 1 Catholic).

Administration of Justice.

1 Director.
 1 Councillor.
 22 Court-martial officials (not including the army corps officials).
 12 Clerks.
 9 Messengers.

45

Inspector of Remounts.

- 1 Inspector.
- 2 Administrators.
- 2 Veterinary Surgeons.
- 2 Clerks.

7

Military Education.

- 1 Commander of Cadet Corps.
- 1 Commander of Infantry Schools.
- 1 Director of Garrison and Soldiers' Children's Schools.

3

Military Prisons.

- 1 Inspector.

Ordnance.

- 1 Director.
- 1 Inspector of Artillery depôts.
- 1 Inspector of Small Arms.

(Clerical staff from War Office.)

Clothing, supply, barracks, hospitals, and building operations are administered, as in Prussia, by the Intendance under the Army Corps Generals.

GENERAL STAFF.

Saxony has a separate General Staff, but a certain number of officers are sent each year to be trained at the Kriegsakademie, in Berlin, and there are usually a few Saxon officers attached to the Prussian General Staff, the Engineer Committee, and similar bodies.

The General Staff has two sections:—(1.) Central Section, which deals with personnel questions, staff rides, manœuvres, and is supplied with Intelligence by the Prussian General Staff. (2.) The Survey Section. (3.) Attached to it are railway line commissioners.

Staff (not including those with Army Corps).

- 1 Chief.
- 4 Officers.
- 1 Director of Survey.
- 2 Officers.
- 2 Railway Line Commissioners.
- 3 Clerks.
- 2 Servants.

15

NOTE.—Serving in the Prussian General Staff, 4 officers; Prussian Engineer Committee, 1; Foreign Office, Berlin, 2; Fortress of Metz, 1; Prussian Ordnance Committee, 1; Prussian Small Arms Committee, 2; Prussian Survey, 1; Instructors at Prussian War Schools, 4, &c.

The two companies of Railway Troops are attached to the 2nd Prussian railway regiment; the Traffic detachment to the Prussian Traffic section, and the Telegraph company to the 1st Prussian Telegraph battalion.

TOTAL PERSONNEL DOING THE DUTIES CLASSED AS WAR OFFICE
IN GREAT BRITAIN.

	Officers.	Officials.
War Office proper -	19	60
Paymaster-General -	—	19
Chaplains -	2	—
Administration of Justice -	1	44
Inspector of Remounts -	7	—
Military Education -	3	—
Inspector of Military Prisons -	1	—
Director of Ordnance -	3	—
Great General Staff -	10	5
	46	128
	174	

BAVARIA.

Bavaria is a constitutional monarchy with its own Parliament (Landtag). Its sum total of its military budget is voted by the Reichstag, but it is divided among the several votes by the Landtag. Any saving that is made remains at the disposal of Bavaria, but it must be applied to military purposes.

The military forces consist of three Army Corps, of which the King in peace time is Commander-in-Chief (*see* p. 41).

The army is organised on exactly the same system as that of Prussia, except that the Minister of War has military command of the whole forces. Each time a new Imperial military law is passed by the Reichstag a note is added to the effect that the King alone has the right to order a modification in Bavaria.

Practically every order issued in Prussia has its exact counterpart in Bavaria, and the Bavarians have even abandoned their national helmet and adopted the Pickelhaube, but its military institutions are still separate in every way from those of the rest of the Empire.

The agents of the Minister of War under the King are :—

- I. The War Office.
- II. Chief of the General Staff.
- III. The Inspectors.
- IV. The Army Corps Generals.

The duties of the Chief of the Prussian Military Cabinet are performed by the Personnel Section of the War Office.

I.—WAR OFFICE.

The War Office is divided into six sections, which have duties similar to the corresponding departments of the Prussian War Office. It has in addition an Audit Office and some other minor offices which the Prussian has not.

(1.) *Central Section.*—*Subjects:*—General correspondence, archives, personnel of the War Ministry.

Staff—2 officers, 3 retired officers, 20 higher officials.

(2.) *Personnel Section.*—*Subjects:*—Personnel of officers, medical officers, and military officials, their appointment, promotion, &c. All matters requiring the personal decision of the War Minister are referred to this section.

Staff—3 officers, 3 officials.

(3.) *General Army Section*.—Subjects:—Organisation, formation, and mobilization of the army, army regulations, distribution, instruction and manœuvres, general staff, artillery and armament, fortifications and military buildings, military education, recruiting, Landwehr, one year volunteers, remounts, veterinary service, decorations, discipline generally, gendarmerie, police, general statistics.

Staff—10 officers, 1 official.

(4.) *Military Administrative Section*.—This is broken up into five sub-sections. The *first* deals with preparation of the budget and questions of pay and audit; it is the central financial branch of the War Office. The *second* deals with questions of clothing and personal equipment, and with questions as to travelling and certain other allowances. The *third* deals with the supply service, forage, fuel and light, and has charge of certain funds. The *fourth* deals with questions as to lodging and incidental allowances. The *fifth* advises generally on subjects connected with military works as regards contracts and expenditure.

1 Section. Staff, 6 officers.

2 " " 5 "

3 " " 3 "

4 " " 6 "

5 " " 5 "

(5.) *Pensions Section*.—This deals with the retirement of officers, &c., with the pensioning of all ranks, with questions as to the civil employment of soldiers, establishments of pensioners' institutions, widows' and orphans' pensions, and with charitable funds.

Staff, 11 officials.

(6.) *Medical Section*.—This deals with questions as to medical stores and medical administration, hospitals, courses for medical officers, sanitary statistics, medical supervision of invaliding boards, and medical personnel.

Staff, 3 army doctors.

(7.) *Legal Officers*, 2. The Supreme Imperial Military Court is, as in Prussia (page 64), the highest court of appeal. Bavaria provides 14 officials for it.

(8.) *Audit Office*, 7 officials.

(9.) *Committee for Examination* of candidates for the Military Administrative Service—6 members of the War Office sections.

(10.) *Committee for Management of Military Funds*, 2 officials with other duties, 3 field officers of the Munich garrison, Chief of the Military Treasury.

(11.) *Military Treasury*, 2 chief and 20 minor officials.

TOTAL PERSONNEL (FROM BUDGET, 1900).

War Office.

1 Minister.

15 Officers.

7 Chief Officers.

3 Medical Officers.

3 Pensioned Officers.

2 Attached Officers.

7 Officials.

50 Clerks.

12 Junior Clerks.

3 Printers.

15 Servants.

2 Porters.

—
120
—

Military Treasury.

4 Chief Officers.
 10 Clerks.
 6 Junior Clerks.
 2 Servants.

—
 22
 —

Administration of Justice (Supreme Court).

5 Military Members.
 6 Judicial Members.
 2 Secretaries.
 1 Messenger.

—
 14
 —

THE GENERAL STAFF.

The Great General Staff is presided over by the Chief of the General Staff of the Army. He is a consultative adviser of the Minister of War.

The Great General Staff is divided into three sections, with the following duties:—

Section 1.—Military organisation of Bavaria and of Germany; preparation and keeping up to date of military maps.

Section 2.—Study of the armies and topography of France, Austria, Italy, and Switzerland.

Section 3.—Railways, telegraphs, roads, and lines of communication service.

Attached to it are:—

The War Record Office (Archives).
 The Survey.
 The War Office Library.
 The Military Museum.
 One Railway Commissioner.
 Three Railway Line Commissioners.

The officers of the General Staff are educated at the Bavarian War Academy in Munich, or in Berlin, or are subjected to a special examination by the Chief of the General Staff. All classes perform a probationary period.

NUMBERS EMPLOYED (NOT INCLUDING STAFF OF ARMY UNITS).

Great General Staff.

1 Chief of the General Staff.
 1 Lieut.-Colonel.
 4 Majors (2 attached to Prussian General Staff).
 6 Captains.
 6 Attached Officers.

Survey.

1 Director.
 4 Captains.

Library.

3 Pensioned Officers.

Archives and Museums.

3 Pensioned Officers.

Railway Commissioners.

- 4 Field Officers.
- 1 Pensioned Officer.

Officials.

- 1 Accountant.
- 1 Registrar.
- 6 Clerks.
- 4 Servant.

46

Survey.

22 Clerks, Draughtsmen, &c.

INSPECTORS.

The Inspectors, who have similar duties to those in the Prussian Army, are:—

- (1.) *General Inspector of the Army.*—Any personnel he may require is provided from the War Office. Under him are the—

Infantry Consultative Committee.
Cavalry
Three Bavarian Army Corps.

- (2.) *The Inspector of Cavalry*, with one Adjutant and a Consulting Veterinary Surgeon. Under him are—

The Riding Establishment.
The Farriers' School.

- (3.) *The Inspector of Foot Artillery*, who is also in charge of the manufacturing departments* and arsenals. Under him are also—

The Ordnance Artificers' School.
The Artillery Store Depôts (6).
The Train Depôts.

Staff.

- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| 1 Inspector. | 1 Train Officer. |
| 2 Adjutants. | 1 Civil Engineer. |
| 3 Chiefs of Sections. | 1 N.C.O. Clerk. |
| 9 Artillery Officers. | |

- (4.) *The Inspector of Engineers and Fortresses.*—Under him are—

The Pioneer Battalions and Railway Battalion.
The Balloon Detachment.
The Military Telegraph School.
All fortifications.

Staff.

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 1 Inspector. | 3 Officers. |
| 2 Adjutants. | 1 Building Official. |
| 2 Chiefs of Sections. | |

- (5.) *The Inspector of Military Education* has under him—

The Study and Examination Committee.
The War Academy.
The Artillery and Engineer School.
The War School.
The Cadet Corps.

* One powder factory. One gun and shell foundry. One carriage factory. One laboratory.
One small arms factory.

Staff.

1 Inspector.	3 House Inspectors.
1 Adjutant.	1 Head Clerk.
1 Librarian.	2 Clerks.
2 Medical Officers.	2 Servants.
2 Accountants.	1 Probationary Paymaster.

(6.) *The Inspector of N.C.O. Schools—*

1 Inspector.
1 Adjutant.

(7.) *The Inspector of Military Prisons.*

1 Inspector.

(8.) *The Inspector of Remounts, who has under him—*

The Remount Establishment.
The „ Depôts (4).

Staff.

1 Inspector (at present the Inspector of Cavalry).
1 President of Purchase Committee.
1 Officer.
1 Civilian Official.
1 Clerk.

ARMY CORPS GENERALS, &c.

The administration of the Army Corps districts, the Intendence, Landwehr sub-districts &c., are the same as in Prussia.

TOTAL OF PERSONNEL ENGAGED AT HEADQUARTERS AND CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION.

	Officers.	Officials.
War Office proper - - -	31	89
Military Treasury - - -	-	22
Administration of justice - - -	5	9
Great General Staff (excluding Survey) - - -	34	12
General Inspector of Army - - -	3	-
Inspector of Cavalry - - -	3	-
„ Foot Artillery - - -	17	1
„ Engineers and Fortresses - - -	8	1
„ Military Education - - -	9	6
„ N.C.O. Schools - - -	2	-
„ Military Prisons - - -	1	-
„ Remounts - - -	3	2
	116	142
	258	

TOTAL PERSONNEL IN GERMANY DOING DUTIES CLASSED AS WAR OFFICE IN GREAT BRITAIN.

	Officers.	Officials.
Prussia, 17 Army Corps - - -	602	461
Württemberg, 1 Army Corps - - -	20	62
Saxony 2 „ - - -	46	128
Bavaria 3 „ - - -	116	142
	784	973
	1,757	

APPENDIX I.



THE INTENDANCE.

The practical administration of the army being decentralised and carried out not by the War Office, but by the Army Corps Generals, some account of the Intendance, which provides the generals with technical assistance in all non-military subjects appears necessary in an account of the War Office.

It has already been pointed out that although the Intendants are entirely subordinate to the Army Corps Generals, yet they have the right of appeal to the Minister of War, who is the head of all the administrative services. He, in his turn, reviews their proceedings, and also provides specially the funds for any extraordinary expenditure.

The scope of the duties of the Intendances are laid down in the Cabinet Order of 1st November 1820:—

"In every General's command an administration is to be established which shall have unfettered control over all the non-combatant branches of the army in the district:—the Commissariat, Hospitals, Clothing Depôts, and Pay Department—and the officials at the head of this administration will be personally responsible for all irregularities which may occur in the non-combatant branches in the command. This administration will be called the Intendantur. The Intendanturs will be the sole channel of communication between the War Office and its departments and the non-combatant branches."

The duties of the Intendantur now include:—Finance duties of every kind, the preparation of all estimates, accounting and audit, inspection of pay offices and selection of paymasters, the supply of provisions, the keeping of reserve stores, the supply of cloth, materials for clothing and equipment; the administration, repair, and erection of buildings for the troops, and on mobilization, the arrangement of all matters connected with the administrative services.

From a British standpoint the Intendances of a corps would be represented by a portion of the Audit Division of the War Office, a part of Pimlico Army Clothing Department, the Army Service Corps, the Pay Department, the administrative portion of the Medical Staff, and the Barrack Division of the R.E. Establishment.

The Corps Intendant.

At the head of the Intendantur stands the *Corps Intendant*.

The Corps Intendant has a twofold position, he is the chief of a department, but he cannot issue orders to the troops in reference to his department except after consultation with the General. He may report the General's decision to the War Office.

He has powers of Commanding Officer over all his subordinates.

He is represented in each division by a Divisional Intendant.

The Divisional Intendant.

The Divisional Intendant is subordinate to the Divisional General, and his relations to him are the same as those of the Army Corps Intendant to the Army Corps General. He controls the pay and allowances and all accounts of the troops, equipment, and clothing matters, and takes part in the inspection of all clothing, equipment, and arms of the troops.

He has limited powers of jurisdiction.

Personnel of Intendances.

The personnel of the Intendantur is drawn from the following classes:—

(a.) Higher officials:—

- (1) Officers who have served six years;
- (2) Reserve officers with proper qualifications;
- (3) Retired officers (for clothing).

(b.) Subordinate officials:—

- (1) Paymasters and Assistant Paymasters;
- (2) Soldiers serving who have a first-class educational certificate from a classical or modern school;
- (3) Non-commissioned officers of 12 years' service, with excellent character and good education.

(c.) Clerical staff:—

Military candidates with good civil references.

For all classes there are courses examinations, and probationary periods.

The officers of the Intendantur are classed as *Militär Beamte* (military officials) and not as army officers. The names of the higher classes appear in the Army List. They have relative rank, more for the purposes of social standing than for any military object. They are the assistants and advisers of the Commanding Officers as regards their departments, and cannot issue direct orders to the troops.

Divisions of the Intendance.

The Army Corps Intendantur is divided into five sections:—

- (1) Finance and general administration;
- (2) Supply; provisions and forage;
- (3) Clothing;
- (4) Garrison administration; barracks, furniture, gas, &c., and buildings;
- (5) Hospitals, pensions, and invaliding.

I.—FINANCE.

The duties of the first section comprise general administration and finance. The estimates are prepared and the accounts audited by it. The money for the ordinary recurrent administrative expenditure is allotted in bulk, as the army corps are not moved about, and the number of men, &c. varies but little, the preparation of the estimates is a simple matter. Extraordinary expenditure requires the special sanction of the Minister of War.

The Corps Intendant may sanction any building operations up to 30,000 marks or 1,500*l.* Anything beyond this has to be referred to the War Office.

About seven officials and a few clerks are employed on audit (*see* page 80). Under this section are the paymasters. The German Paymaster is practically paymaster and quartermaster. In addition to providing the companies with cash, he keeps an eye on the clothing stores, the regimental tradesmen, the food of the men, the preparation of clothing, and the purchase of materials required by the troops. On the march he looks after the baggage. For the number of paymasters and their assistants, *see* page 80. The men are paid in the presence of, but not by, a regimental officer.

II.—SUPPLY.

The second section corresponds to the supply services of the Army Service Corps. It undertakes the supply of food and forage. It determines whether the contract system or direct purchase is to be adopted for each. Supply by contract is the rule; the contracts usually being drawn up for the delivery of certain articles for a certain time for a fixed price. Direct purchases are made by a committee consisting of two officials. As a rule bread and forage are the only articles furnished to the troops from the Intendance magazines. The bread is made in military bakeries, and the men employed in them form the cadre of field bakery columns; they have previously done a year's service with the colours.

There is no free ration except bread given to the men in peace time. A battalion messing fund is formed of an allowance given for the purpose, which depends on the price of provisions, and averages about 3*d.* a day, together with the proceeds of the sale of refuse; it is managed by a regimental committee. It may be noted that a full field ration is calculated to cost 1*d.* for bread, and 7*d.* for meat and groceries. Provisions are obtained either by direct purchase of single articles or by contract; or the assistance of the Intendantur may be asked to procure them at cheaper rates.

In the field the officials of this section are in charge of the field magazines, supply columns, &c., transport for which is furnished by the Train battalions.

III.—CLOTHING.

Each corps has a *Pimlico* or army clothing department of its own, managed by a committee of retired officers (For numbers *see* page 81.) From it cloth, shirts, and boots—which it purchases by contract—are drawn. The units practically buy of this department, as each commanding officer of a regiment, or its equivalent, has a lump sum allotted to him for clothing, camp equipment, musical instruments, &c.

The patterns are kept in this office and there are machines for cutting up the cloth. The section gives the units every assistance it can. The tendency is to do less and less regimentally.

In the management of the money allotted for the clothing and equipment of a regiment (or independent battalion) or brigade division, the commander is assisted by a regimental committee consisting of a field officer, captain and subaltern. Any articles that the committee may require are obtained through the clothing office or purchased direct as suits it.

In war the clothing section continues to supply the units of army corps with clothing and equipment.

Arms and ammunition are in charge of combatant officers assisted by regimental armourers.

It should be noted that there is no Army Corps Ordnance Store Service. There is a Central Ordnance with various factories. Each Army Corps has various expense depôts under charge of the units, all mobilization stores are drawn from them, and the Army Corps commander indents on the central stores in order to fill up, as he expends them.

An infantry regiment, for example, has three classes of store rooms :—

- (1.) Company, where spare stores for the peace strength are kept ;
- (2.) Battalion, for the gear of the men joining on mobilization ;
- (3.) Regiment, for gear of war formations, new stores and material.

IV.—THE GARRISON ADMINISTRATION.

This section has two branches :—

- (1.) One somewhat similar to the barrack section of the Army Service Corps ;
- (2.) The other to the barrack division of an Engineer command.

(1.) The Garrison Administration deals with the allotment and equipment of barracks, guard rooms, clothing stores, drill sheds, parade grounds, &c., and their maintenance in good order. The troops of the garrison send all requisitions concerning barracks, or barrack stores, direct to it.

There are 245 such administrations in Germany and an inspector for each barrack.

(2.) The Garrison Office of Works undertakes the execution of all buildings not fortifications. It draws up plans and asks for contracts. The actual work is done by civilian contractors under the superintendence of the works officials. The subordinate staff are recruited from non-commissioned officers of engineers.

Money is allotted under three headings :—Major buildings, minor buildings, and repairs.

V.—THE HOSPITAL SECTION.

At the head of each garrison hospital is a Chief Surgeon ; he has complete control of the medical and administrative services of it. He is assisted by a Hospital Inspector who is an official of the Intendantur.

The Inspector and his subordinates are in charge of the food supply, the pay of the staff and patients, the storage of the effects of patients, all stores and furniture.

The invaliding and pensioning of soldiers is arranged by the section.

Numbers employed in the Intendantur.

The 5th Army Corps has been selected at random as an example.

The number of officials with relative rank of officers (Class I.) has been taken from the actual names in the Prussian Army List, 1899. The number of officials not having the relative rank of officers (Class II.) has been taken from the names in Siekmann's Taschen Kalender für Beamte der Militär Verwaltung. As regards Class III., the total of the personnel given in the Prussian Budget for 1900 has been divided by 17, the number of the Army Corps, so as to give an approximate idea of the number employed.

SUMMARY (detail follows).

Section.	Officials.		Class III. Storemen, Tradesmen, Messengers, &c.
	Class I.	Class II.	
I. Finance - - - -	8	39	4
II. Supply - - - -	8	14	19 with soldier bakers.
III. Clothing - - - -	4	3	153
IV. (a) Staff - - - -	1	—	—
(b) Garrison Administration - - - -	15	20	63
(c) Building - - - -	5	8	— 450/ allowed for technical assistance.
V. Hospitals - - - -	20*	11	17
	61†	95	256.

* Medical officers.

† Includes medical officers.

DETAILS OF EACH DEPARTMENT.

I.—Central Office and Finance Section.

Class I.

Intendant of Corps	-	-	-	1 at Headquarters.
" Counsellors	-	-	-	3 "
" Assessors	-	-	-	2 "
" of Division	-	-	-	2 at Division Headquarters.
Total, Class I.	-	-	-	8

Class II.

Secretaries	-	-	-	28	All at Headquarters except 3 or 4 with each division.
" uncovenanted service	-	-	-	4	
Registrars	-	-	-	3	
" uncovenanted service	-	-	-	2	
Clerks	-	-	-	2	
Total, Class II.	-	-	-	39	

Class III.

Two messengers, one servant, and one doorkeeper.
The paymasters are under this section.

The numbers of regimental paymasters are:—

Per Infantry Regiment	-	-	-	-	2
" Cavalry Regiment	-	-	-	-	1
" Artillery Regiment	-	-	-	-	3
" Pioneer battalion	-	-	-	-	1
" Train battalion	-	-	-	-	1

Total per Army Corps, 34, with 136 probationers as assistants (in 5th Army Corps).

II.—Supply.

Class I.

Directors	-	-	-	2
" Accountants	-	-	-	6 in various garrisons.
Total, Class I.	-	-	-	8

Class II.

Assistants	-	-	-	-	11
Probationers	-	-	-	-	3
Total, Class II.	-	-	-	-	14

It appears that there are officials of this Section only in garrisons where the mounted branches, cavalry, artillery and train are stationed.

Class III.

- 1 Engineer.
- 1 Assistant Engineer.
- 1 Miller.
- 4 Master Bakers.
- 2 Storekeepers.
- 3 Storemen.

As already noted, soldiers serving are employed as bakers.

III.—Clothing Office.

Class I.

President	-	-	-	-	1	} All at head-quarters.
Staff Officer	-	-	-	-	1	
Members	-	-	-	-	2	

Total, Class I. - - - - - 4

Class II.

Accountant	-	-	-	-	1
„ Assistants	-	-	-	-	2

Total, Class II. - - - - - 3

Class III.

- 1 Machinist.
- 1 Master Packer.
- 1 Storekeeper.
- 2 Storemen.
- 1 Probationary Paymaster.

Tradesmen :—

10 Non-Commissioned Officers, and 117 men.*

There are besides 3,378 regimental tradesmen or 198 per army corps.†

IV.—Barracks, Furniture, and Buildings.

Intendantur Building Counsellor, 1, with two branches :—

- (a.) Building,
- (b.) Garrison Administration.

Building.

Class I.

Building Counsellors	-	-	-	-	2
Inspectors	-	-	-	-	3

Total, Class I. - - - - - 5

Class II.

Foremen of works	-	-	-	-	4
Draughtsmen	-	-	-	-	4

Total, Class II. - - - - - 8

Class III.

Uncertain number of Probationers. 45*l.* per annum allowed for assistance.‡

Garrison Administration.

Class I.

Directors	-	-	-	-	2
Inspectors	-	-	-	-	13

Total, Class I. - - - - - 15

Class II.

Barrack Inspectors	-	-	-	-	20
--------------------	---	---	---	---	----

Class III.

Barrack Warders§	-	-	-	-	63
------------------	---	---	---	---	----

* Budget, p. 128.

† Prussian Budget, p. 74.

‡ Budget, p. 146.

§ Budget, 134.

V.—Hospitals, Invaliding and Pensions.

Class I.				
Corps Medical Officer	-	-	-	1
Corps Medical Assistant	-	-	-	1
Divisional Medical Officers	-	-	-	2
Chiefs of Hospital	-	-	-	16
Total, Class I.	-	-	-	20

Class II.				
Hospital Head Inspectors	-	-	-	2
Hospital Administrators	-	-	-	2
Hospital Inspectors	-	-	-	7
Total, Class II.	-	-	-	11

Besides these,—

Each Infantry Regiment has	-	-	-	3 doctors.
“ Cavalry Regiment	-	-	-	2 ”
“ Artillery Regiment	-	-	-	3 ”
“ Pioneer Battalion	-	-	-	2 ”
“ Train Battalion	-	-	-	1 ”

So there are per Army Corps about 47 regimental doctors.

Class III.

2 Machinists and 15 Civilian Servants.*

DISTRIBUTION IN 5TH ARMY CORPS.

The following table gives the various garrisons in the 5th Army Corps, and the number of the various Intendantur Officials in each :—

		Intendantur.		
		Section.	Officials.	
			1st Rank.	2nd Rank.
POSEN :				
Head-quarters Army Corps	- - -	Finance (Army Corps) - - Finance (Division) - - Supply - - - Clothing - - - Garrison Administration - - Building - - - Medical - - -	6	32
" " 10th Division	- - -		1	3
" " 19th Infantry Brigade	- - -		1	6
" " 20th " "	- - -		4	3
" " 10th Cavalry " "	- - -		2	14
" " 10th Artillery " "	- - -		4	4
6 infantry battalions	- - -		3	5
5 squadrons	- - -			
6 batteries	- - -			
2 fortress artillery battalions	- - -			
1 train battalion	- - -			
			21	67
LISSA :				
1 battalion	- - -	{ Supply - - - Garrison Administration - - Medical - - -	1	1
6 batteries	- - -		1	—
	- - -		1	—
FRAUENSTADT :				
1 battalion	- - -	Medical - - -	1	—
RAWITSCH :				
2 battalions	- - -	{ Garrison Administration - - Medical - - -	1	1
	- - -		1	—
KROTOSCHIN :				
3 battalions	- - -	{ Garrison Administration - - Medical - - -	1	1
	- - -		1	1
OSTROVA :				
Head-quarters, 77th Infantry Brigade	- - -	{ Garrison Administration - - Medical - - -		
2 battalions	- - -		1	—
1 squadron	- - -		1	1
GLOGAU :				
Head-quarters, 9th Division	- - -	Finance - - - Supply - - - Garrison Administration - - Building - - - Medical - - -		
" " 17th Infantry Brigade	- - -		1	4
" " 9th Cavalry " "	- - -		1	2
" " 9th Artillery " "	- - -		1	4
2 battalions	- - -		1	2
5 batteries	- - -		1	2
1 fortress artillery battalion	- - -		1	2
1 pioneer battalion	- - -			
1 War School	- - -			
				5

* Budget, p. 150.

Distribution in 5th Army Corps—*continued.*

		Intendantur.		
		Station.	Officials.	
			1st Rank.	2nd Rank.
SPROTTAU :				
6 Batteries	- - - - -	{ Supply - - - - -	1	1
		{ Garrison Administration - - - - -	1	—
		{ Medical - - - - -	1	—
SAGAN :				
5 horse batteries	- - - - -	{ Supply - - - - -	1	—
		{ Garrison Administration - - - - -	1	—
		{ Medical - - - - -	1	—
LÜBEN :				
5 squadrons	- - - - -	{ Supply - - - - -	1	2
		{ Garrison Administration - - - - -	1	—
		{ Medical - - - - -	1	—
LIEGNITZ :				
Head-quarters, 18th Brigade	- - - - -	{ Garrison Administration - - - - -	1	—
3 battalions	- - - - -	{ Building - - - - -	1	—
		{ Medical - - - - -	1	1
JAUER :				
2 battalions	- - - - -	{ Garrison Administration - - - - -	1	—
		{ Medical - - - - -	1	—
HIRSCHBERG :				
1 battalion	- - - - -	{ Medical - - - - -	1	—
LAUBAN :				
1 battalion	- - - - -	{ Garrison Administration - - - - -	1	—
GORLITZ :				
2 battalions	- - - - -	{ Garrison Administration - - - - -	1	—
		{ Medical - - - - -	1	—
MILITSCHE :				
4 squadrons	- - - - -	{ Supply - - - - -	1	1
		{ Medical - - - - -	1	—
ZULICHAU :				
5 squadrons	- - - - -	{ Supply - - - - -	1	1
		{ Garrison Administration - - - - -	1	—
		{ Medical - - - - -	1	—

APPENDIX II.

MOBILIZATION.

There is not in the German War Office or General Staff any special mobilization section.

Each army corps is mobilized in its own district, and the whole of the arrangements are worked out there under the General Commanding.

The destination of the army corps in the concentration on the frontiers, &c. is worked out by Section 2 (German Army) of the Great General Staff and submitted by the Chief of the General Staff for the decision of the Emperor.

The time-tables for the conveyance of the army corps from their districts to the frontier are worked out by the Railway Section of the General Staff.

The staff of an Army Corps General has already been given on page 56, and the division of the duties between the "general staff" portion and the adjutant portion pointed out. It will be seen that the General Staff officers are left singularly free from routine duties, and are thus able to devote the whole of their attention to large questions. One of these is mobilization.

There are in each army corps district roughly—

With the colours	- - - - -	25,000 men.
Reserve	- - - - -	50,000 "
1st Landwehr	- - - - -	45,000 "
2nd Landwehr	- - - - -	50,000 "
Trained Landsturm	- - - - -	20,000 "
		<u>190,000 trained men.</u>

All the war formations are of considerably greater strength than the peace ones :*—

	Peace Strength.	War Strength.
Infantry battalions - - -	570 or 640 men	1,002 men.
Cavalry squadron - - -	135 to 144 men 142 to 151 horses	150 men. 175 horses.
Field battery - - -	91 to 102 men 45 to 61 horses	162 men. 132 horses.
Ammunition columns - - -	Nil.	Various.
Foot Artillery Company - - -	120	209 men.
Pioneer Company - - -	154	200 men.
Bridge Train Division - - -	Nil.	52 men. 87 horses.
" Corps - - -	Nil.	129 men. 224 horses.
Supply columns, &c. - - -	Nil.	Various.
Medical units - - -	Nil.	

The passage from peace to war footing, the formation of the war units, and the concentration of them inside the district at the points where they embark on the railway for the frontier are considerable problems.

Agents for Mobilization.

The principal agents of the army corps general staff for recruiting, recall of reserve men for training and mobilization are the *Landwehr Bezirk* (sub-district) *Commandants*. These officers are responsible for keeping up to date the lists of the various categories of officers and men liable to service, for warning them when they are required, and for the occasional parades which are made to verify the lists. They are the commanding officers of the Reserve officers in their sub-districts, but they do not command any troops, and will remain at their posts in war time. They keep and verify the lists, arrange for the "collection" of the recruits and reservists at various convenient points, whence the men are conducted to the place of mobilization. Here the duty of the *Bezirks* is taken up by the units.

There are 292 *Landwehr Bezirks* in Germany, called by the name of the town in which the headquarters are situated.

† The 5th Army Corps, for instance, has 18 sub-districts grouped in 4, 3, or 2's, under the Brigade Commanders of the Army Corps:—

Under 21st Infantry Brigade	-	-	-	-	4
22nd " "	-	-	-	-	2
23rd " "	-	-	-	-	2
24th " "	-	-	-	-	4
12th Cavalry "	-	-	-	-	3
11th Artillery "	-	-	-	-	3

Staff of Landwehr Districts.

The strength of the staff of a *Landwehr* sub-district is dependent on the size of it. The officers, except the adjutant, are generally "retired."

The staff of the sub-district Allenstein is—

1 Field Officer (Commandant).
1 Lieutenant (Adjutant).
2 Sub-district Officers (Captains).
3 Sub-district Sergeant Majors.
2 Sergeants.
4 Corporals.
2 Lance Corporals.
4 Privates.
—
19
—

* As a rule it is not expected that a war would break out in Europe during the winter months. Therefore every recruit drawn in October would have been taught "to march, shoot, and obey, which is all he requires" before war would break out. It does not appear that men under one year's service would be left at the depot on mobilization. Of course it might happen that war would be declared in the late autumn or winter; in that case, no doubt, many, perhaps most, of the men under one year's service would remain at the depot. But it is held that the probability of war towards the end of one year, or the beginning of the next one, would be foreseen, and the eventuality would be met by the men, who are due to pass to the Reserve, being retained with the colours. This would give more highly-trained men.

† The Guard Corps is not territorial, and its reservists, &c., are looked after by the district they live in.

The staff of the sub-district Breslau I.* :—

- 1 Colonel (Commandant)
- 1 Lieutenant (Adjutant).
- 2 Field Officers.
- 1 Sub-district Officer.
- 6 "Control" Officers (for verifying lists).
- 4 Sub-district Sergeant-Majors.
- 5 Sergeants.
- 7 Corporals.
- 2 re-engaged men.
- 10 Privates.
- 1 Probationary Paymaster.

40

Total sub-district staff for Prussia, 1900 :—

- 11 Colonels.
- 452 Majors.
- 436 Captains.
- 1,046 Sergeant-Majors.
- 519 Sergeants.
- 712 Corporals.
- 261 re-engaged men.
- 672 Lance-Corporals.
- 1,162 Privates.
- 28 Probationary Paymasters.

5,299

The units themselves also assist in the paper preparations for mobilization. The lists of officers,† non-commissioned officers, and men available are submitted to the commanding officers, and they select from them those whom they require for the various formations, first-line troops, reserve divisions, and Landwehr.

The units also prepare their own time-tables for work on mobilization. These and the personnel lists are handed in twice a year to the Chief of the Army Corps Staff, who examines and passes them, at the same time revising his general tables and lists.

APPENDIX III.

RATES OF PAY.—PRUSSIA.

WAR OFFICE.

The Minister of War.—1,800*l.* a year, house furnished and equipped, with fuel and light, forage and stabling for eight horses.

Director of a Department.—690*l.* a year, with lodging and ration allowance,‡ and forage for three horses.

Chief of a Section.—495*l.* a year, with lodging and ration allowance, and forage for three horses.

Officers.—375*l.* to 230*l.*, with lodging and ration allowance, and forage for one or two horses.

Councillors.—595*l.* to 375*l.* a year, with lodging allowance.

Clerks.—300*l.* to 90*l.* a year, with lodging allowance.

* There are several sub-district headquarters in the larger towns, e.g., Berlin has 4, Essen 2.

† The peace establishment of officers appears to undergo considerable change on declaration of war, as many officers are required for the staff and Reserve formations. In 1870 the following composed the officer corps of the four companies of the 1st Battalion 71st Regiment on mobilization :—

1 company—1 regular captain, 1 reserve 2nd lieutenant, 3 reserve vice sergeant-majors.

2 company—1 regular captain, 1 regular 2nd lieutenant, 2 reserve 2nd lieutenants, 1 reserve vice sergeant-major.

3 company—1 regular lieutenant, 1 regular 2nd lieutenant, 1 reserve 2nd lieutenant, 2 reserve vice sergeant-majors.

4 company—1 regular captain, 1 regular 2nd lieutenant, 1 reserve 2nd lieutenant, 2 reserve vice sergeant-majors.

That is, out of 20 officers' places seven were filled by regulars, 5 by reserve officers, and 8 by reserve non-commissioned officers. (71er in Feindesland, page 3.)

‡ This allowance varies from 166*l.* for a general to 39*l.* a year for a lieutenant.

GREAT GENERAL STAFF.

Chief of the General Staff.—1,200*l.* a year, with house furnished and equipped, with part of lodging allowance, forage and stabling for six horses.

Quartermasters.—495*l.* a year, with lodging and ration allowance, and forage for five horses.

Chiefs of Section.—495*l.*, with lodging allowance and forage for five horses.

Officers.—292*l.* to 135*l.*, with lodging and ration allowance, and forage for one to three horses.

ARMY CORPS STAFF.

Generals Commanding.—1,500*l.* a year, with house fully furnished and equipped, fuel and light, and forage for eight horses.

General of Division.—825*l.*, with all allowances, forage for three to six horses.

INSPECTORS.

Inspector-Generals of Cavalry, Foot Artillery, Engineers, and Pioneers.—1,200*l.* a year, with house fully furnished and equipped, part of lodging allowance, and forage for five to eight horses.

Inspector of Artillery.—Same as Inspector-General, but with lodging and ration allowance instead of a house.

Inspectors of Cavalry, Foot Artillery, Communication Troops, same as Divisional General.

GREECE.

BY CAPTAIN B. R. JAMES (EAST SURREY REGT.), D.A.A.G.

Greece is a constitutional monarchy, legislative authority being vested in the Sovereign and a Chamber of Deputies, called the Boulé. Under the Sovereign the supreme control of the army is in the hands of the War Ministry.

The organisation both of the army and the War Office is at present in a transition state, the main lines only having been determined, while the details are awaiting the arrival of a foreign military officer, whom it has been decided to call in to aid in the establishment of a sound and workable system of army control and administration.

The following notes, therefore, can only give the general system as far as it has at present been determined.

By an Army Bill passed on March 24th, 1900, the post of Commander-in-Chief was established, and by a Royal Decree of 21st September 1900, the Crown Prince Constantine was appointed to the post, with the rank of Lieutenant-General, to command the Army under the immediate control of the War Ministry.

The central direction of the Army, which has heretofore been conducted by the staff of the War Ministry, will in future be conducted by the Commander-in-Chief and the War Office under his control.

A Royal Decree of September 7th, 1900, laid down the functions of the Commander-in-Chief as Director-General of the Army, allotting him a personal staff of six officers, and dividing the War Office into four bureaux, viz.:—

- (a.) Directorate-General.
- (b.) Chief of Staff.
- (c.) Staff Department.
- (d.) Administration.

The Commander-in-Chief will allot to each bureau its functions, which, under the Royal Decree of September 7th, include over and above the ordinary routine duties, the following, viz.:—

1. Location of troops.
2. Organisation of the standing army, the reserve, and Landwehr with its reserve, and their relative laws.
3. Study of foreign armies.
4. Plans of campaign.
5. Principles of attack and defence in case of war.
6. Regulations as to uniform and equipment.
7. Theoretical and practical education.
8. Security of resources for maintenance of the army.
9. Grand manœuvres.
10. The sending of officers to study staffs abroad or attend manœuvres.
11. Permission for publication of military documents.
12. Study of inspectors' reports on the state of the army.
13. Interpretation of the regulations for the manœuvres and military regulations generally.
14. Foundation and maintenance of gymnasia, salles d'armes, riding schools, &c.
15. Study from a military standpoint of Greece and the neighbouring countries.
16. Collection of information as to arms and organisation of foreign armies.
17. Formation and location in war of dépôts, arsenals, bakeries, &c.
18. Barracks, cantonments, camps, and bivouacs.

19. Commissariat.
20. Cartographic information as to neighbouring countries.
21. Statistics about Greece and other lands.
22. Collection of documents and memoirs as to military history or geography, especially that of Greece and Turkey and the composition of a national military history.
23. Collection of journals of the corps and flying columns. 'Travellers' journals.
24. Military communications.
25. Telegraphs.
26. Land and sea transport.
27. Postal service.

The Commander-in-Chief is also the Inspector-General of the Army, and as such submits to the War Ministry a quarterly report on the general state of the Army as regards discipline, instruction, sanitary condition, and relations with the civil population, &c.

In his absence the senior general takes over his duties.

The Constabulary, Financial Department, Department of Military Justice, and the general dépôts of matériel are not yet placed under the control of the Commander-in-Chief, but remain directly under the War Ministry.

HOLLAND.

BY LIEUT.-COLONEL C. À COURT, MILITARY ATTACHÉ.

CONTENTS.

Constitution.—War Office.—Personnel and Cost.—System of Devolution of Authority.—The Chief of the General Staff.—The Inspector of Infantry.—Commanders of Infantry Divisions.—The Chief Intendant.—Commanders of Military districts.—Provincial Adjutants.—Commanders of the New Holland Water Line and Amsterdam Positions.—Commanders of the Helder and Haringvliet.—Commander of the Hollandsch Diep, &c.—Concluding Remarks.

CONSTITUTION.

The kingdom of the Netherlands is a constitutional Monarchy, legislative power being vested in the Sovereign and in a Parliament of two chambers.

The Sovereign commands* the land and sea forces and has the appointment of all officers.

The War Minister is the responsible head of the army; he is usually a general officer, has a seat in both chambers *ex officio*, but does not vote nor take part in general political debates.

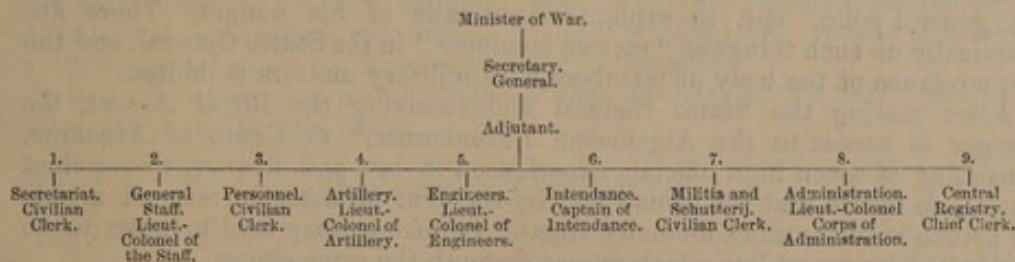
He is assisted at the War Office by a Secretary General and by an Adjutant who acts as his Military Secretary.

WAR OFFICE.

Plate I. shows the organisation of the War Office, which is divided into eight sections and a central registry.

Plate I.

DUTCH WAR OFFICE.



The 1st Section, or Secretariat, has the duty of framing the Estimates, of balancing and auditing accounts, and of acting generally as the departmental finance branch.

It also deals with all legal questions, with the appointment of civil functionaries to the War Office, and with pensions.

The 2nd Section, or General Staff, has to execute the decisions of the Minister, taken upon the advice of the Chief of the Staff, in all matters relating to staff service, to the defence of the country, the organisation, distribution, and mobilization of the army, and to all measures required for the state of war. It deals with grand manœuvres, changes of garrison, the despatch of officers abroad, the school of musketry, instruction battalion, and discipline dépôt: remounts and casting, ranges, railways, drill grounds and garrison duties.

* Grondwet, Art. 60.

The 3rd Section has to do with all appointments, promotion, discharge, pensions, transfers, &c. of officers and men, with records of service, decorations, medals, and the preparation of the Army List; with recruiting for the militia and the colonies, with the lists of reservists and veterans, monthly returns of strengths, and all questions relating to deserters.

The 4th Section deals with the manufacture and supply of guns, arms, and ammunition, with all questions concerning artillery establishments and material, and with drills and instructions for the same branch, all matters relating to estimates, tenders, and contracts for artillery and all accounts of expenditure incurred on these heads pass through this section.

The 5th Section deals in a similar manner with everything concerning engineer equipment and instruction, with fortifications and barracks, magazines and stores, the expropriation of lands for military purposes, and with all questions regarding inundations.

The 6th Section deals with the supply of food, forage, bedding, clothing, camp and other equipment, and horses; with billets and stabling for troops on the march, and all minor matters relating to these subjects.

The 7th Section deals with the annual levies of conscripts for the militia and with their distribution to corps; postponement of service, exchanges and transfers of men, and exemptions; with the calling out of classes for training, appointments to the reserve cadre and the training of this category.

The 8th Section supervises the financial administration of corps, issues moneys to them, and controls the expenditure, besides administering various funds.

Each one of these sections has to prepare such parts of the estimates as relate to its branch, and to add any explanatory tables or remarks that may be required. In all other matters it simply acts as the executive organ of the War Minister, and carries out the decisions he has made after consultation with the higher officers and commanders.

Finance.

The Minister of War is responsible for the Estimates which are drawn up after consultation with the heads of services, and framed by the 8th Section of the War Ministry. The Estimates are laid before the States General, where they are examined by a Committee of the House, and a series of *written* communications pass between this Committee and the War Minister before they draw up their final report. These memoranda by the War Minister are often of considerable length, as he is frequently called upon both to justify his general policy and to explain the details of his budget. There are practically no such things as "service members" in the States General, and the acquaintance of the body of members with military matters is limited.

After passing the States General and receiving the Royal Assent, the Budget is passed to the *Algemeene Rekenkamer*,* or Court of Accounts, consisting of seven high officials experienced in law and finance, whose chief duty is to insure that the sums spent by the War Minister correspond article by article with the sums annually voted. Supplementary credits have to be authorised by a new law which passes through the same stages.

The audit and examination of all accounts of corps are performed by the Chief Intendant Office, but those of central magazines, foundries, and factories are sent to the War Office and by it transmitted to the Court of Accounts.

Personnel.

There are at present 30 officers, 70 civilians, and 19 messengers and servants at the War Department. The civilian elements are recruited by the Minister of War, and all rules for their admission are made by him. It will be seen from Plate I. that the 1st, 3rd, and 7th Sections, as well as the Central Registry, are controlled by civilians; the remaining sections and the library are controlled by officers.

* See *Staats Almanach*, 1900, p. 38, for duties of this Court.

*Cost.**

The pay of the War Minister is 1,000*l.* a year; that of officers employed in the department, from 315*l.* to 120*l.* The Secretary General has 415*l.*, the *Referendaris*, or civil head of a section, 315*l.*, 1st class clerk, 66*l.*, 2nd class clerk, 33*l.*

The total cost of the War Office is 13,546*l.* This sum does not include the expenses of the various commanders and inspectors referred to in Plate II.; nor that of the Chief of Staff's office, which numbers 1 Lieutenant-General, 2 Colonels 6 Field Officers, and 13 Captains, costing in all 6,475*l.* a year.†

SYSTEM OF DEVOLUTION OF AUTHORITY.‡

Plate II. shows that there are 16 inspectors and commanders (A§ to P), exclusive of the heads of sections in the War Office, who are placed directly under the authority of the Minister of War.

The Chief of the General Staff (A).

The Chief of the General Staff is under the direct orders of the Minister of War. He is responsible for everything relating to the staff duties of the Army and for all appointments to the Staff.

He is responsible for the education and practical fitness for employment of all the personnel of his branch: makes the necessary proposals for the execution of staff duties with the field army, and insures that all officers of the Staff are acquainted with the work they will be called on to perform in war time.

The Topographical and Intelligence Branches are under him. He is also entrusted with the general distribution of the army, changes of garrison and grand manœuvres; with the collection of all statistical information and military data concerning the Netherlands and neighbouring countries.

He makes proposals to the War Minister upon all matters in which the defence of the country is concerned, and in particular with regard to the general organisation of the army, to improvements in the system of mobilization, and to the fortifications of the country and their occupation. He deals generally with proposals which aim at improving the fighting efficiency of the troops and the co-operation of the various branches of the service. All arrangements for grand manœuvres are initiated by him, as well as all measures for the mobilization of the army under different hypotheses. He causes plans of mobilization to be drawn up and worked out to meet all eventualities. He may visit all fortresses, and is competent to correspond directly with all authorities and heads of services of the land forces.

He may be absent for eight days on official or private business, but for any longer period must obtain the consent of the War Minister. In case of illness his duties are taken up by the senior officer on his staff.

In time of war or upon mobilization he acts as Chief of the Staff with the head-quarters of the field army.

The Inspector of Infantry (B).

The Inspector of Infantry is under the direct orders of the Minister of War. He inspects and reports on all the personnel of his arm, and makes himself personally acquainted with the efficiency of the cadres and rank and file. All proposals for the promotion of Infantry officers come from him, through the Infantry division commanders, who also keep him acquainted with all matters of interest concerning their commands. He deals with all transfers of subaltern officers from one division to another, or to special branches, and grants leave not exceeding three months.

He submits for the Minister's decision all matters relating to the appointment of senior officers of his arm, the transfer of officers and men to the colonial army, applications for foreign leave, marriages, nominations to

* Taking 12 florins = £1: the exchange varies.

† Budget of 1900: the Estimates for 1901 give the same figure.

‡ Modifications will be introduced in the event of the new Landwehr Bill becoming law.

§ See Plate II., p. 95.

appointments carrying with them higher pay or emoluments, proceedings of courts of inquiry, appointments to civil situations, and pensions of officers and men.

He may correspond directly with all military authorities, and may consult any confidential reports on officers.

He has charge of the monthly and quarterly returns, nominal rolls of officers, and states of corps.

In time of war, or on mobilization, he may receive any appointment for which he is considered qualified.

Commanders of Infantry Divisions.

These officers are under the commander of the Field Army in time of war, and under the Inspector of Infantry in time of peace. They may make such inspections of the Infantry as they consider necessary, preferably without previous notice. They are directly and specially responsible for the fighting efficiency of the troops under them, and insure that in leading, drill, training, equipment, discipline and military spirit, the corps under them are ready for the test of war service.

They assemble the troops under their commands for training as often as possible, under their direct personal supervision and guidance, adding the other branches after consulting with the Inspectors of these arms. They attend to the progress of the scientific education of officers and men, to medical discharges, escorts, and minor matters. Upon mobilization they have to take all measures necessary to make their divisions thoroughly ready for the field.

The Chief Intendant (I.).

The Chief Intendant remains at his post in time of war. He is responsible for everything relating to the supply, clothing, equipment, and transport of the army, and further has the duty of collecting statistical information concerning commerce, produce, industries, transport, and equipments.

Commanders of Military Districts (K.).

These officers are directly under the Minister of War, and carry on the territorial duties of the army. The provincial adjutants and all chiefs of territorial services, local and garrison commandants are under them, as well as all other personnel not placed directly under the War Minister, Inspectors, or Intendant. They deal with all provost and discipline matters, with the incorporation of recruits, billeting of troops on the march, requisitions, and the drill of the active *schutterij*.

Provincial Adjutants.

There is one of these officers in each district of the rank of Lieut.-Colonel or Major. They are directly under the district commanders, and both act and sign by order of the latter. They receive the conscripts from the civil authorities and pass them on to the corps, and in general deal with all territorial questions, movements, and billeting.

Commanders of the New Holland Water Line and Amsterdam Position (L. and M.).

These two officers have identical general instructions. They are both directly under the War Minister and are responsible for their several commands, applying to the other heads of services and Inspectors for any information they may require, and making all proposals for the care and improvement of the defences of their commands.

They deal with the distribution of the sectors of defence, the guarding of the works, clearing of ground, inundations, obstacles, communications

and intelligence; with equipments, arms, hospitals, intermediate batteries, fire brigade, and instructions for sector and fort commanders.

They are ordered to have ready all defence schemes and data, especially regarding inundations and how they are to be executed, the time taken to flood various sections, the depth to which each section is to be flooded, the approaches, sluices and sluice-gates, navigation, and the time taken to draw off the water in each section.

In case they receive notice that the positions are to be placed in an immediate state of defence, they are responsible for the immediate and proper execution of such orders.*

Commander of the (a) Helder and (b) Haringvliet and Mouth of the Meuse.

The first of these is a Rear Admiral (*Schout bij Nacht*), the second is a General Officer. They have identical instructions, and in time of war command all the land and sea forces. They are responsible for the general defence of their positions, but in time of peace refer to the Ministers of War and Marine respectively all questions connected with naval and military services. The Admiral has a military officer on his staff, and the General a naval officer. They may apply to the naval and military authorities for all information they require. They address reports to the two Ministers, and are responsible in the widest sense for all matters relating to their commands. They organise defence manœuvres after consulting the respective Ministers. They are directed to lose no opportunities of bringing the two services into contact with each other, and are responsible for the submarine defences and for the war system of buoys in their commands.

Commander of the Hollandsch Diep and Volkerak Position (O.).

This officer at present belongs to the army and is directly under the Minister of War. His duties are much the same as those given above, but in case of combined manœuvres he has to consult his naval commander at Helvoetsluis and the inspectors of the various arms at the War Office.

The duties of the various other authorities given on Plate II. are sufficiently clear from the nature of these duties, and from what has been already stated with regard to the responsibilities of the Inspector of Infantry. The Director of Artillery Establishments (*E.*) is, however, although placed directly under the War Minister, subject to the general supervision of the Inspector of Artillery.

CONCLUDING REMARKS.

So far as I have been able to judge, the officers and civilian employés at the War Office are for the most part men of considerable knowledge and ability.

This fact is due, in my opinion, to the excellence and thoroughness of elementary, middle class, and higher education in the Netherlands, where the entire system of education is much in advance of our own, and is the main cause, here as elsewhere, of the successful rivalry we are beginning to feel in all matters of trade, industry, and commerce. The lowness of the fees in the schools, where in the middle class schools, for instance, a youth has not to pay more than some 9*l.* a year, leaves open the door of advancement to merit and application in all classes, while the severe tests imposed upon candidates for master and professorships debar the undeserving curate and the youth with interest at his back from ruining future generations.

Perhaps this may not be a strictly military criticism, but one cannot help being struck by its importance in every branch of national life, and it is, in

* *Indien hem bevelen worden gegeven tot het in staat van verdediging brengen der Linie Stelling of van eenige daarin gelegen versterking, is hij voor de dadelijke en goede uitvoering dier bevelen verantwoordelijk.* Article 12 of Instructions for Commandants of New Holland Water Line and Amsterdam Positions.

my opinion, the main and underlying cause of the military efficiency of the German, Dutch, and Belgian Administrations.

It will have been seen that the Dutch War Office proper has, apart from the action of the Minister himself, little or no power of initiative, and merely consists of certain bureaux, with civil and military heads, charged with the execution of ministerial decisions.

On the other hand the table given on Plate II. shows an almost excessive decentralisation, since it places no less than 16 officers, not counting the heads of War Office bureaux, directly under the War Minister, forming a very numerous team for any one man to drive with success.

All systems are less dependent upon theoretical perfection than upon the spirit in which they are worked, and if the Dutch have many good practical qualities they are also infected with the Low-German love of minutiae, and the volume of paper they succeed in amassing on the most trifling subject is perfectly heart-breaking.

The Estimates for the Army and Navy afford an instance of this trait for those who have the duty of examining them; there is hardly a pair of boots in the army, or a rivet in the navy, that is not duly accounted for, while the documents published relating to the new Landwehr Bill would already fill a good-sized library.

The direct subordination of the commanders of the five chief defensive positions of the Netherlands to the War Minister is due to the peculiar situation of this country. On the staffs of these officers in war time are the local representatives of the Waterstaat, which deals with all matters concerning irrigation. It has been doubted whether, in case of danger, the Dutch would be as ready now as in the past to inundate their country and oppose this capital element of their defence to a foe. It will, however, have been noticed that the War Minister has only to inform commanders of positions that they are to place their positions in a state of defence, and this he could hardly fail to do in case of danger. The onus of action then falls upon the commander, and in my opinion no soldier would hesitate for a moment.

The system of inundations has been worked out with extreme care and minuteness; the Dutch here, like their engineers in South Africa, have only one military interest, and they have adhered to it thoroughly. The system is not dependent upon any one waterway, or even necessarily upon fresh water; each section or position can be inundated and drained off independently and very rapidly, and is strictly kept within bounds; it would be far from causing widespread desolation. Even in winter, by raising and lowering the water levels on the first frosts, and by other devices, obstacles can be imposed almost as impassable as the inundations themselves.

The Dutch, in view of these and other eventualities, have wisely made their Chief of the General Staff a very important personage. The present Chief, General Kool, is the senior officer of the army, the War Minister being next to him in rank. The description which has been given of his duties proves that the Dutch have absorbed the best of the German teaching, and are thoroughly alive to the importance of creating a machinery calculated to foresee and provide for the eventualities of war.

The independent situation of the Pontoon Corps and the direct subordination of its commandant to the War Minister is peculiar; by the new Landwehr Bill this service will be placed under the Engineers.

The Inspectors of the various arms occupy a privileged and important position as under the Belgian system. On the other hand the commanders of Infantry divisions have neither territorial duties nor direct control of the other arms which will fall under their command in war time. It is true that this enables them to devote all their time to the war training of the Infantry, but for a small army the multiplication of Inspectors, Divisional and District, and Fortress commanders appears somewhat excessive. It is probable that the new Landwehr Bill, to be followed, if successful in passing the States General, by a Landstorm Bill, will result in a rearrangement of the duties of the higher commanders, but it is not possible for the moment to say whether any radical changes will be made.

INDIA.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Table giving outlines of system	98
The Viceroy	99
Member of Council	99
Military Department	99
Secretary	99
Duties and Divisions of Department	99
Commander-in-Chief	99
Adjutant-General	100
Duties and Divisions of Department	100
Quartermaster-General	100
Duties and Divisions of Department	100
Intelligence Branch	100
Committee of Defence for India	101
Principal Medical Officer	101
System of Commands	102
Relations of Headquarter's Staff to Lieutenant-Generals of Commands and Administrative Departments under the Government of India	100
Ordnance Department	106
Director-General	106
Inspector-General	107
Military Works Department	107
Director-General	107
Chief Engineers	108
Superintending Engineers	109
Executive Engineers	109
General Regulations	109
Commissariat Transport Department	109
Commissary-General-in-Chief	109
Commissary-Generals of Commands	110
Commissariat Officers	111
Army Remount Department	111
Director	111
Commissioned Officers	112
Medical Department	112
Principal Medical Officer, H.M. Forces in India	112
Principal Medical Officers of Commands	113
" " Districts	113
Executive Medical Officers	114
Subordinate Medical Department	114
Medical Store Department	114
Department of Military Education	114
Army Veterinary Department	114
Inspecting Veterinary Officers	115
APPENDIX A. :—	
Rules for the guidance of Officers of the Military Accounts Department and others concerned	115
APPENDIX B. :—	
Subsidiary Rules regarding the position and functions of Director-General of Ordnance	
" " " " Inspectors-General of Ordnance	
" " " " Military Works Department	130

APPENDIX C. :—

Subsidiary Rules regarding the Commissariat Department - - - 132

Expenditure :—

Powers of Lieutenant-Generals of Commands and Commissariat Officers - - 136

APPENDIX D. :—

Subsidiary Rules regarding Army Remount Department , - - - 139

APPENDIX E. :—

Subsidiary Rules regarding Medical Department - - - 141

APPENDIX F. :—

Subsidiary Rules regarding Veterinary Department - - - 143

APPENDIX G. :—

Correspondence - - - 144

APPENDIX H. :—

Statement showing the Procedure to be followed in the submission and disposal of
Applications for Furlough and Leave - - - 158

APPENDIX J. :—

Procedure for the Submission of Returns relating to the Medical Department - - 164

APPENDIX K. :—

Establishments - - - 167

Military Department - - - 167

Commander-in-Chief's Office - - - 167

Principal Medical Officer's Office - - - 168

Adjutant-General's Department - - - 169

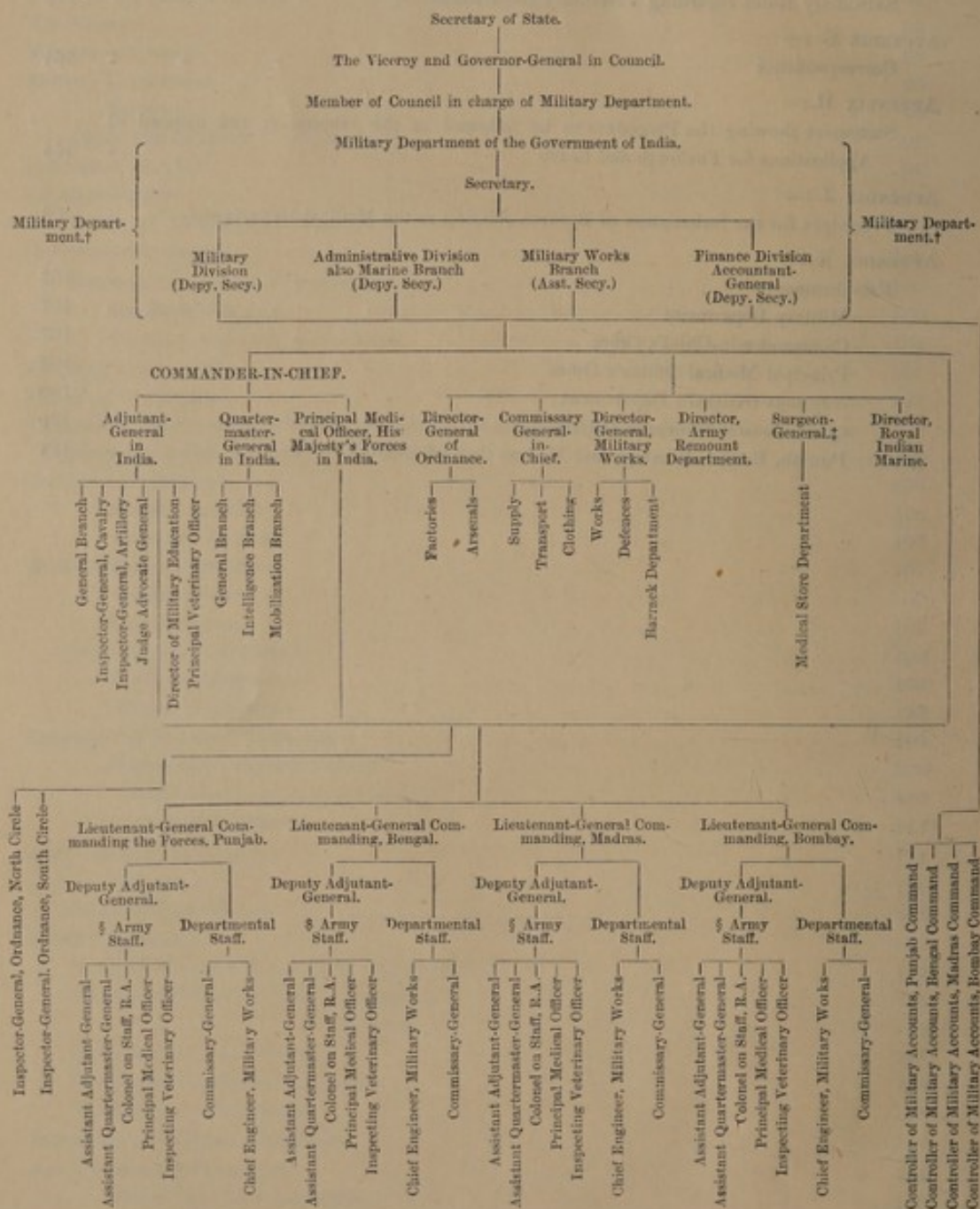
Quartermaster-General's Department - - - 170

Punjab, Bengal, Bombay, and Madras Commands Staff - - - 171

* INDIA.

By Captain W. C. BLACK, I.S.C., D.A.A.G.

Before considering in detail the functions and establishments of the various Departments and Branches which comprise the Indian system of military administration, it may be desirable to glance at the following diagram, which shows the main outlines of the system and the direct chains of responsibility :—



* Compiled, for the most part, from information furnished by Intelligence Branch, Simla.

+ The Secretary in the Military Department has the rank of Major-General; the three Deputy Secretaries are Colonels; there are besides the staff shown above, three Assistant Secretaries, one Deputy Accountant-General, and one Assistant Accountant-General, or with the Member of Council 11 officers in all.

In each Command there is a Controller of Military Accounts, who is the Financial Adviser of the Lieutenant-General Commanding the Forces, but directly subordinate to the Government of India, and these officers are shown separately.

† The Surgeon-General with the Government of India is directly under the Home Department, but advises the Military Department on questions connected with the Indian Medical Service. His title is Director-General, Indian Medical Service. The officers of the Indian Medical Service employed on *military* duty are under the Principal Medical Officer, His Majesty's Forces.

§ The various staff officers assisting the principal staff officers have not been entered. Signalling, Gymnasia, and Educational Staff have also been omitted.

THE VICEROY.

1. The Viceroy and Governor-General in Council, as the representative of His Majesty the King-Emperor, is the supreme head of the Army in India.

MEMBER OF COUNCIL IN CHARGE OF MILITARY DEPARTMENT.

2. The Member of Council in charge of the Military Department is a military officer, but has no military command or executive military functions. To him the Governor-General delegates power to deal with, or submit to him the military business which comes under the cognizance of the Government. He is directly responsible for the business of the Army Departments, such as the Commissariat, Transport, Ordnance, Military Works, Remount, and Medical, and for military finance.

MILITARY DEPARTMENT OF GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

3. The Military Department is the ministerial agency through which the authority of the Governor-General in Council is administered. The Member of Council, as above stated, is *in charge of* the Department, but the Secretary is the departmental head. The Departments of Supply, mentioned in 2, are under the direct control of the Military Department, but before submitting any proposals which may affect the general efficiency or administration of the Army as a whole, the Secretary in the first place obtains the views of the Commander-in-Chief on the subject.

SECRETARY IN THE MILITARY DEPARTMENT.

4. The Secretary is the ministerial agent of the Military Department, and is responsible for the whole of the military business which comes to the Department. Although he acts under the orders of the Member of Council, he has the power of expressing his views on any military question, and of acting as a military adviser to the Viceroy independently of the Member.

DIVISIONS OF THE MILITARY DEPARTMENT.

(a.) *Military*; (b.) *Administration*; (c.) *Military Works*; (d.) *Finance*.

5. The following are the Divisions of the Military Department:—

- (a.) Military Division, under a Deputy Secretary.
- (b.) Administrative Division, under a Deputy Secretary. (Also Marine Branch.)
- (c.) Military Works Branch, under an Assistant Secretary.
- (d.) Finance Division, under a Deputy Secretary (Accountant-General).

With regard to (d.) the head of the Finance Division in the Military Department is the officer who holds the dual appointments of Accountant-General, as head of the Military Accounts Department, and Deputy Secretary for Finance. He cannot be overruled by the Member of Council or by the Secretary without the concurrence of the Finance Department.

The Finance Division of the Military Department thus comprises two branches:—

- (1.) The Accounts Branch, of which the Accountant-General as Chief of the Military Accounts Department is the head.
- (2.) The Branch presided over by the Accountant-General in his capacity as *ex officio* Deputy Secretary to the Government of India.

COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF.

6. The Commander-in-Chief is, under the administrative control of the Governor-General in Council, the chief executive military authority. He is, in respect of his position as Commander-in-Chief, the immediate subordinate

of the Governor-General in Council. He is also a member of the Government or Governor-General's Council. He is responsible to the Governor-General in Council for the general efficiency of the administration of the Army. The command of the Army, the Staff, and Departments appertaining thereto, are within the exclusive province of the Commander-in-Chief. But all proposals by him involving expenditure (with certain restrictions), changes of organisation in the Army, or other important questions must be submitted for the consideration of the Military Department, and when of sufficient importance are presented by the Member of Council in charge to the Governor-General, and, if necessary, are laid before the Governor-General in Council.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL.

"The Adjutant-General in India issues to the Army in India all the orders of the Commander-in-Chief. He deals with matters relating to the organisation, recruitment, *personnel*, duties, equipment, training, discipline, interior economy, and general efficiency of the Army, and also with the armament of defence works."

The Adjutant-General's Department is divided into six branches, as follows:—

- I. General Branch.
- II. Inspector-General, Cavalry.
- III. " Artillery.
- IV. Judge-Advocate-General.
- V. Director of Military Education.
- VI. Principal Veterinary Officer.

It would not appear necessary to go into detail as regards the functions of I., II., III., IV., which speak for themselves.

For further information regarding V. and VI., *vide* pars. 79 and 82 respectively. For the submission of Returns and Correspondence generally, Adjutant-General's Department, *see* under "Correspondence," Appendix G.

For Establishment, *vide* Appendix K.

QUARTERMASTER-GENERAL.

"The Quartermaster-General in India deals with matters affecting the distribution, movement, quartering, and encampment of troops, and their instruction in signalling, reconnaissance, surveying, and telegraphy. He also deals with communications, external and internal, cantonment administration, and water supply."

The Quartermaster-General's Department is divided into three branches, as follows:—

- I. General Branch.
- II. Mobilisation Branch.
- III. Intelligence Branch.

It is not necessary to enlarge on the functions of I. and II., as obviously I. deals with all general questions dealt with in the Department, and II. with all matters connected with mobilisation.

III. Intelligence Branch.

This important branch of the Quartermaster-General's Department concerns itself, as the title implies, with the collation of information.

The head of the branch is graded as an Assistant Quartermaster-General.

The branch is subdivided into four sections, each with a Deputy Assistant Quartermaster-General, a Staff Captain, and clerks. (For Establishment, *vide* Appendix K.)

The sections are as follows:—

F. Dealing with Afghanistan, Baluchistan, Kashmir, Gilgit and the Pamirs, Dir, Swat and Chitral, Northwest Frontier, Waziristan.

W. Dealing with Russia in Asia (including Trans-Caspia, Turkestan, Bokhara, and Siberia), Persia, China on Russian Frontier (includes Kashgaria, Mongolia, and Manchuria), Province of Bagdad, Russian Empire (information from Intelligence Division War Office), Turkey in Asia conjointly with Intelligence Division, War Office.

E. Dealing with Nepal, Tibet, Sikkim, Bhutan, Assam, Burma, Siam, French Indo-China, Straits Settlements, Borneo, Dutch East Indies, Philippines, Oceania, China and Korea, Japan and Formosa, Arabia, Somaliland, French Somaliland, Abyssinia, Madagascar, Portuguese India.

T. Dealing with Native States in India. Correspondence, Library, Maps, and Topographical Section.

The following countries are worked exclusively by the Intelligence Branch:—

Baluchistan, Afghanistan, India, Kashmir, Nepal, Burma.

The following countries are worked by the Intelligence Branch, Simla and the Intelligence Division, War Office, and copies of all reports and papers regarding them are exchanged:—

Arabia, Province of Baghdad, Persia, Russia in Asia (less Caucasus), Foreign Colonies in India, Malaya, Siam, French Colonies in Cochinchina, China, Portuguese Possessions at Macao, Dutch Colonies in the East, and the Philippine Islands.

The Assistant-Quartermaster-General, Intelligence Branch, is a member of the Defence Committee for India, the composition of which, it may be of interest to note, is as follows:—

President.

Commander-in-Chief in India.

Members

{ Adjutant-General.
Quartermaster-General.
Director-General of Military Works.
Director-General of Ordnance.
Inspector-General of Artillery.
Assistant-Quartermaster-General (I.B.).

Additional members

{ Director Royal Indian Marine.
for Coast Defence. { Inspector of Submarine Defences.

Secretary.

For returns and correspondence generally Quartermaster General's Department, *vide* under "Correspondence," Appendix G.

For Establishment, *vide* Appendix K.

PRINCIPAL MEDICAL OFFICER, H.M. FORCES IN INDIA.

"The Principal Medical Officer, H.M. Forces in India, is the head of the military medical service, which is charged with the care of the sick during peace and war. He is also charged with the supervision of the medical (including invaliding) and sanitary duties of the Army." It is to be noted

that he is a Staff Officer of the Commander-in-Chief in all executive duties, but questions of medical supply are directly under the control of the Military Department (Medical Store Department).

For further information regarding the Medical Services in India *vide* paragraph 67 *et seq.* and Appendix E.

For submission of Returns and correspondence generally, *vide* "Correspondence," Appendix G.

Also *vide* Appendix H., J., and K.

SYSTEM OF COMMANDS.

8. The Army of India consists of four so-called Commands, viz., Punjab, Bengal, Madras, and Bombay.

These Commands are under Lieutenant-Generals, styled the Lieutenant-Generals Commanding the Forces, Punjab, Bengal, Madras, and Bombay respectively. They are under the direct command of the Commander-in-Chief in India, and the control of the Government of India. Each Command comprises a certain number of First Class and Second Class Districts, with their proper complement of troops. It is not intended, however, in this paper to go beyond the Commands, and hence it is only necessary to examine the relations of the Staff at the Headquarters of the Army in India to Lieutenant-Generals of Commands and the Administrative Departments under the Government of India. These relations will be found to be fully explained in the following extracts from Orders issued at the time of reorganisation.

ESTABLISHMENTS.

9. Tables giving the various establishments will be found in Appendix K.

"RELATIONS OF THE STAFF AT THE HEAD-QUARTERS OF THE ARMY IN INDIA TO LIEUTENANT-GENERALS AND ADMINISTRATIVE DEPARTMENTS UNDER THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

"20. The Adjutant-General in India will issue to the Army in India all orders of the Commander-in-Chief relating to the personnel, duties, training, discipline, equipment, and general efficiency of the troops. The Quartermaster-General in India will continue to issue circulars and executive orders on matters customarily dealt with in his department. All decisions and instructions of the Government of India and of the Commander-in-Chief will be communicated to Lieutenant-Generals Commanding by the chief officer of the department concerned.

"21. In all departmental matters affecting a department exclusively, which may necessitate reference to the Commander-in-Chief, the head of the department concerned will submit the matter to the Commander-in-Chief personally, or by minute paper or office note, and he will communicate the instructions received to the head of the department with the Command concerned, who will, under the orders of the Lieutenant-General, give effect to the same. Papers on which the Commander-in-Chief may have passed decisions will be communicated to the Adjutant-General, Quartermaster-General, or Principal Medical Officer to be noted. All questions involving military as apart from departmental matters should be discussed with the Adjutant-General, Quartermaster-General, or Principal Medical Officer, as the case may be, in order that military considerations or those affecting general military policy may be fully weighed before submission to the Commander-in-Chief.

" 22. When the Commander-in-Chief is on tour, heads of departments will forward all papers for submission to His Excellency to the Adjutant-General, or the Quartermaster-General in India, according to the nature of the business, who will communicate the Commander-in-Chief's orders thereon to the head of the department concerned.

" 23. There will be a Controller of Military Accounts with each Command, who will be the financial adviser of the Lieutenant-General Commanding, as well as of the Government of India in the Military Department. The Controller will not be under the orders of the Lieutenant-General as regards his departmental duties, but only in matters of military discipline.

" 24. All matters of primary importance, or which affect the Army at large or more than one Command, changes in regulations, in organisation, or those in which a principle is involved, will be submitted by Lieutenant-Generals to the Commander-in-Chief in India. Other matters (which will be defined in the subsidiary orders of the Commander-in-Chief) of particular application or of purely local concern, but which may require to be submitted to the Government of India, will be dealt with by Lieutenant-Generals in direct communication with the Government of India.

" The procedure here indicated will be adopted in Madras and Bombay as regards original references, which do not concern individual officers, from the 1st March 1895.

" 25. The Deputy Adjutant-General will be the channel through which all orders of the Lieutenant-General will be issued to the forces under his command. Departmental questions affecting troops in the Command should be discussed with the Deputy Adjutant-General before submission to the Lieutenant-General Commanding. On all purely departmental matters on which local heads of departments have taken their orders direct from the Lieutenant-General, they will issue them to their departments. On questions relating to the troops and departments generally, orders will be issued through the Deputy Adjutant-General.

" 26. All departmental matters of purely local concern affecting the troops in the Command, that the Lieutenant-General Commanding cannot himself dispose of will, subject to the reservations in paragraph 24 above, be dealt with by the local head of the department, under the orders of the Lieutenant-General, in direct communication with the head of the department with the Government of India, who will, if necessary, refer the question to the Government of India.

" 27. The heads of departments with the Lieutenant-General Commanding will, under regulations detailed in Special India Army Circular of this date, communicate with the heads of their departments with the Government of India, or with the Commander-in-Chief in India, as the case may require.

" Officers in charge of departments of military administration with each Command, except Controllers of Military Accounts, will act in regard to their executive duties in subordination to the Lieutenant-General Commanding."

Subsidiary instructions relating to the changes introduced by the reorganisation of the Army noted above, are detailed in Appendix A. *et seq.*

" FINANCE.

" The Government of India is the final sanctioning authority for all expenditure in India, on whatever service, and in whatever department of Government incurred.

" 2. No order involving an abandonment of revenue, for which credit has been taken in the budget, or expenditure which has not been provided for in the budget, or which, though provided for, has not been specially sanctioned, shall issue without previous reference to the Government of India.

" 3. Savings under one grant of the India military budget estimate cannot be appropriated to meet excess expenditure under another without previous reference to the Government of India.

"4. The responsibility for the sufficiency and moderation of the India military budget estimates in the first instance, and for the control of the current expenditure, rests with the Military Department of the Government of India.

"5. The Commander-in-Chief in India is invested with the financial powers herein-after specified. The budget estimates for the whole Army of India will be laid before the Government of India by the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Military Department, and the Commander-in-Chief will, when practicable, discuss the budget personally with the Member of Council in charge of the Military Department.

"6. Lieutenant Generals Commanding are invested with financial powers in regard to the expenditure of their respective Commands, subject to the conditions and arrangements herein-after specified. As regards military works, the existing arrangements will continue with respect to accounts and financial control. The Controllers of Military Accounts, besides being directly responsible to the Government of India, are the financial advisers of the Lieutenant-Generals Commanding.

"7. Separate budget estimates for the total expenditure in each Command, based upon the estimates submitted by each department, will be prepared, according to the existing system, by the Controller, and submitted by him to the Accountant-General, Military Department. A copy of the consolidated estimate will be furnished to the Lieutenant-General Commanding. A separate estimate will also be compiled for the expenditure of the Army Staff at Head-quarters in India, and will be forwarded by the Controller of Military Accounts, Bengal Command, after necessary check, to the Accountant-General, Military Department. The Accountant-General, Military Department, will consolidate all these estimates into one estimate of military expenditure for all India. For the rules regarding the preparation, submission, and disposal of these estimates, see Appendix A., page 115.

"8. Proposals affecting expenditure from the Commander-in-Chief in India, Lieutenant-Generals Commanding, and others concerned, should be brought forward in sufficient time to admit of proper consideration being given to them before the estimates are closed. In all but very exceptional cases, such proposals relating to the approaching year's expenditure should reach the Government of India by the 30th November at latest.

"9. When the estimates have been sanctioned by the Government of India in the usual course, they will, as heretofore, form the limits within which authorised military expenditure may be incurred without previous reference to the Government of India, in the Military Department. These limits are absolute and may not be exceeded under any circumstances without the sanction of the Government of India previously obtained. This rule applies not only to the military estimates for all India as a whole, but, with the exceptions herein-after stated, to each head of a military grant in the estimate of each Command.

"10. With a view to diminish, as much as possible, references to the Government of India on comparatively unimportant matters, the Commander-in-Chief in India, Lieutenant-Generals Commanding and Controllers of Military Accounts are respectively empowered to finally sanction expenditure not provided for by regulations, and the orders of the Government of India, but not beyond the powers of sanction of the Military Department, within the following limits, and under the conditions laid down above:—

"His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, Rs. 2,500 in each case, and not exceeding Rs. 10,000 in any one month.

"Lieutenant-Generals Commanding, Rs. 1,000 in each case, and not exceeding Rs. 2,500 in any one month.

"Controllers of Military Accounts, Rs. 500 in each case, and not exceeding Rs. 1,000 in any one month.

"Provided always that no permanent alteration of existing rules is involved; that the amount is non-recurring; that there is nothing irregular in the character of the expenditure so sanctioned; and that the authority is used only for charges which are now recognised as fit subjects for military expenditure, but which have hitherto required confirmation by superior authority.

"A further condition is that the amount can be met from the sum provided for the particular Command in the budget estimate of the year under the particular head of the grant affected. But when it is not possible to thus meet the expenditure, this condition may be so far relaxed that the Commander-in-Chief may (within the limit of his sanctioning powers) reappropriate funds for the purpose required when they are available from the same grant in the budget of another Command or other Commands, always on the condition, however, that the total sum provided under the particular grant affected in the budget estimates for all four Commands is not exceeded. Under similar circumstances a Lieutenant-General Commanding, or a Controller of Military Accounts, may transfer funds from one head to another of the same grant in the budget of his own Command, on the condition, however, that the grant affected for the particular Command concerned is not exceeded as a whole.

"11. To enable the Commander-in-Chief in India to exercise his power of sanction aright, one of the existing Controllers of Military Accounts will be appointed the Central Controller for the purpose of recording, in communication with other Controllers, the totals of the expenditure of all four Commands under budget heads, so that he may at any time be able to inform the Commander-in-Chief, whether there are savings in the estimates for all four Commands taken together under the particular head affected, or, if not, under the particular grant affected, to meet the cost of any sanction which he proposes to give. All sanctions given by the Commander-in-Chief in India will be communicated to the Controller of the Command against the estimate of which they are sanctioned, as well as to the Central Controller, whose duty it will be to watch that the powers delegated to the Commander-in-Chief are not exceeded.

"12. To enable Lieutenant-Generals Commanding to watch and control expenditure in their Commands, they will be supplied each month by the Controller with a statement showing under all heads of account the total amount for the year included in the sanctioned budget estimate, the proportionate amount of the sanctioned estimate for the period from the 1st April to date, and the total expenditure for the year up to date.

"13. All orders issued by General Officers Commanding districts, involving expenditure not covered by regulations, will be taken cognizance of by the Controllers of Military Accounts, who, exercising a reasonable discretion, will, within the limits above laid down, dispose of such cases if the outlay appears to have been necessary though not provided for by regulation, submitting to the Lieutenant-General Commanding only such cases as may appear exceptional and to require special consideration, or in which larger expenditure than they have power to deal with is incurred, or is likely to result from such orders. Schedules of all cases disposed of as above, whether by the Controllers, Lieutenant-Generals Commanding, or by His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, will be submitted by the Controllers monthly to the Accountant-General, Military Department.

"14. If in the exercise of the powers thus conferred any orders are passed, or instructions issued not provided for by existing rules and regulations, resulting in expenditure which, in the opinion of the Controller, needs the approval or sanction of higher authority, it will be the duty of the Controller to inform the Lieutenant-General Commanding accordingly, pointing out in what respects the orders are contrary to existing rules and regulations, and at the same time to report the same to the Government of India, Military Department, for their consideration. Lieutenant-Generals Commanding are required to make immediate reports in such cases to the Government of India through the Commander-in-Chief.

"15. Heads of departments with the Government of India and in each Command are primarily responsible to the Government of India for the economy with which they conduct the duties of their department, and the Government of India look to them to exercise prompt, effective, and continuous control over the expenditure of their departments.

"16. In Appendix A. full details are given for the guidance of all officers concerned, regarding the system under which the financial business of the army is conducted."

"ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT.

"17. The Ordnance Department has been divided into two circles, the North and South, with headquarters at Rawalpindi and Poona respectively, each circle being under an Inspector-General of Ordnance, with a Deputy Inspector General and an Assistant Inspector-General.

"18. The circles will be as follows:—

	Arsenal.	Dépôts.	Factories.
North	Ferozepore - - -	Dera Ismail Khan - - -	—
	Rawalpindi - - -	—	—
	Fort William - - -	—	Small Arms Ammunition, Dum-Dum;
	Allahabad - - -	Agra - - -	Gunpowder, Ishapur.
South	—	—	Gun-carriage, Fatehgarh.
	—	—	Foundry and Shell Factory, Cossipore.
	—	—	Harness and Saddlery, Cawnpore.
	Madras - - -	Fort Dufferin - - -	—
	Rangoon - - -	—	Gun-carriage, Madras.
	Belleray - - -	Trimulgherry - - -	—
	Bombay - - -	Poona - - -	Small Arms Ammunition, Kirkee.
	Quetta - - -	—	—
	Karachi - - -	Ahmedabad - - -	Gunpowder, Kirkee.
	Aden - - -	—	Gun-carriage, Bombay.
	Mhow - - -	—	—

"The conduct of business connected with the ordnance factories will be wholly departmental.

Vide also Appendices B and K.

"Director-General of Ordnance.

"19. The Director-General of Ordnance will be the official adviser of the Government of India in all questions of equipment and supply of stores; and on him devolves the duty of providing, holding, and issuing munitions of war required for the service of the several branches of the Army in India, the Volunteer forces, and the Navy on the East India Station. If of the rank of Colonel he will have the temporary rank of Major-General while holding this appointment.

"20. The Director-General will also be the adviser of the Commander-in-Chief in India on all such ordnance matters as are dealt with by His Excellency. He will be in direct communication with His Excellency for this purpose, and, subject to the general rules governing the relations of the Head-quarter Staff of the Army in India to departments, will carry out all instructions received from him from time to time for the distribution and supply of ordnance stores, so far as the expenditure involved may be provided for in the estimates, and the measures involved may be covered by the general rules obtaining on the subject.

"21. In making proposals to the Government of India upon matters of importance connected with the department, the Director-General, when practicable, will first ascertain the wishes of the Commander-in-Chief on the subject, and will communicate the same in submitting his proposals, so that the Government of India may be in possession of His Excellency's opinion on the case, and the necessity of further reference to the Commander-in-Chief may be obviated. Similarly, with regard to matters referred to the Director-General by the Government of India for consideration, the Director-General, before submitting his report, will ascertain, when necessary, the wishes and views of the Commander-in-Chief on the matter referred.

"22. In the case of troops proceeding on service, the instructions given at the outset by the Government of India will indicate the nature of the equipment and supplies to be furnished. In regard to matters which are not provided for by the regulations or specific orders of Government, the necessary subsidiary instructions will be given by the Commander-in-Chief. In such cases the Director-General of Ordnance will exercise his discretion as to the extent to which his action thereon should be reported to the Government of India, the object in view being, on the one hand, to prevent correspondence on matters of detail which do not sensibly affect the total cost of such expeditions, and, on the other, to ensure that the Government of India may be kept fully informed of all proceedings calculated to affect

that cost materially, or which involve a departure from the spirit of the regulations.

"23. He shall communicate to Inspectors-General the orders and instructions he receives from time to time from the Government of India with regard to ordnance matters. As head of the Ordnance Department, he may issue such subsidiary orders as he may consider necessary, and call for reports he may require from Inspectors-General for his own information, or in anticipation of their being required by the Government of India or the Commander-in-Chief in India.

" Inspectors-General of Ordnance.

"24. The duties and powers of an Inspector-General, detailed in Appendix B., are to be carried out, where necessary, in communication with the Lieutenant-General Commanding.

" MILITARY WORKS DEPARTMENT.

"25. The Military Works Department in India will be so distributed as to correspond with the territorial limits of the four Commands. Each of the territorial divisions thus formed will consist of one or more Military Works Circles, each under an administrative officer who will be a departmental staff officer as laid down in paragraphs 34 and 39.

"26. Subject to the exceptions herein-after detailed, and to existing departmental rules, the duties of the Military Works Department will be conducted in conformity with the regulations embodied in the Public Works Department Code. No alterations in departmental rules or procedure, or in the essential particulars of standard designs, will be introduced without the sanction of the Government of India.

" Director-General of Military Works.

"27. The Director-General of Military Works is the head of the Military Works Department in India; he is the adviser of the Government of India upon all matters relating to his department, and the agent through whom the business of the department is conducted. If of the rank of Colonel, he will have the temporary rank of Major-General while holding this appointment.

"28. The Director-General of Military Works will also be considered as on the staff of the Army in respect to all business relating to the Corps of Royal Engineers. He will, subject to the Quartermaster-General's responsibility in regard to the distribution of troops, advise the Commander-in-Chief in India on such technical services connected with the Military Works Department as may be dealt with by His Excellency, as well as on questions relating to the distribution, employment, and instructions of officers and soldiers of Royal Engineers serving in India. He will periodically inspect the several corps of Sappers and Miners and report thereon. He will administer the Submarine Mining, Military Ballooning, and other technical engineering services.

"Under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief, the Director-General of Military Works will deal with questions in which technical services connected with barracks provided for from Military Works funds are involved, and, in cases disposed of under the Commander-in-Chief's orders, will issue the necessary orders.

"29. The Director-General of Military Works will continue to exercise, under the regulations now in force, the powers of a Local Government as at present.

"30. The Director-General of Military Works will recommend, through the Adjutant-General in India for the Commander-in-Chief's sanction, the postings of all officers of the department to the several Commands. He will similarly deal with the transfers of officers from one Command to another. Departmental promotions of the Engineer Establishment will be made by

the Government of India in the Military Department on the representation of the Director-General of Military Works. Appointments and promotions of Upper Subordinates will be made by the Director-General, and those of Lower Subordinates by the Chief or Superintending Engineer of the Command.

" 31. The Director-General of Military Works will be responsible for the constructive fitness and accuracy of all projects and designs carried out under his orders, or submitted by him to the Government of India.

" 32. In submitting proposals to the Government of India regarding matters upon which the opinion of the Commander-in-Chief is required, the Director-General of Military Works will first obtain His Excellency's views, and will communicate them when submitting his proposals to Government, so as to obviate the necessity of further reference on the part of the Military Department to the Commander-in-Chief. Similarly, with regard to matters referred to the Director-General of Military Works for consideration by the Government of India, that officer, before submitting his report, will ascertain the wishes and views of the Commander-in-Chief on the matter under reference, if it be of a kind to require that these should be first recorded.

" 33. The head-quarters staff of the Director-General of Military Works will consist of a Deputy Director of Military Works holding rank as an administrative officer in the department, together with such a number of other officers of the department as may be required from time to time.

" Chief or Superintending Engineers of Commands.

" 34. The senior departmental officer of the Military Works Department in each Command will be the principal administrative officer of the Command for Military Works business, and will submit all questions on which the opinion or orders of the Lieutenant-General may be required.

" In the Madras and Bombay Commands the Chief or Superintending Engineer will administer the Military Works within the Command. In the Punjab and Bengal Commands the Chief or Superintending Engineer of the Command will similarly administer directly the Military Works Circle in which the head-quarters of the Lieutenant-General may be situated, while questions from the Military Works Circles, which are not directly administered by him, but which require the orders of the Lieutenant-General Commanding, will be submitted by the Superintending Engineer in charge of the circle through the Chief or Superintending Engineer of the Command.

" In all cases the Chief or Superintending Engineer of the Command will be the medium for communicating the orders of superior military or departmental authority to the several Superintending Engineers or Executive Engineers in the Command. Chief or Superintending Engineers of Commands will have the powers of sanction and other powers at present exercised by the Chief Engineers of the Madras and Bombay Commands.

" 35. Subject to orders received from the Director-General of Military Works, the Chief or Superintending Engineer of a Command will be responsible for the construction and maintenance of coast, frontier and inland defences, dockyards, arsenals, manufacturing establishments, buildings, and for all other military works. He will also be responsible to the Lieutenant-General Commanding for the condition of the works and buildings under his charge. He will allot to Superintending Engineers the sums available for repairs; and to General Officers Commanding Districts and Superintending Engineers, the funds for minor works, with such instructions regarding their expenditure as, under his advice, the Lieutenant-General Commanding may consider necessary. In communication with the Director-General of Military Works, and with the approval of the Lieutenant-General Commanding, he will be empowered to make reappropriations of unexpended balances of grants for original works other than Class A. works.

" 36. The Chief or Superintending Engineer of each Command will inspect all works in the Command periodically, and as often as may be necessary, and take the needful action to remedy defects. It will also be his duty to put into proper form, with all necessary information, all proposals for

important major works for submission by the Lieutenant-General Commanding to the Commander-in-Chief in India. The projects for all important works recommended by the Commander-in-Chief in India and accepted by the Government of India, if not prepared at Head-quarters, will be worked out under the direct orders of the Chief or Superintending Engineer of the Command under such instructions as he may receive from the Director-General of Military Works. He will also submit all such projects for the information of the Lieutenant-General Commanding.

"37. Under the orders of the Lieutenant-General Commanding, all postings and transfers of Assistant Engineers between circles within the Command will be carried out on the representation of the Chief or Superintending Engineer of the Command.

"Superintending Engineers.

"38. The duties and powers of a Superintending Engineer will be the same as those of a Superintending Engineer of the Military Works Department under existing arrangements.

"39. The Superintending Engineer will be on the departmental staff of the General Officer Commanding at the station at which his head-quarters are located, and will advise him on any points on which he may desire an opinion.

"40. The posting of the Assistant Engineers and of all the members of the subordinate establishment within his charge will rest with the Superintending Engineer under the orders of the General Officer Commanding.

"Executive Engineers.

"41. The Executive Engineer, Military Works Department, at the head-quarters of a district, will be upon the departmental staff of the General Officer Commanding. He will be the adviser of the General Officer Commanding on any points on which he may require an opinion. The powers and duties of an Executive Engineer will correspond with those of an Executive Engineer of the Military Works Department under existing arrangements. The Executive Engineer will comply with the requisitions, and act in accordance with the orders of the officer commanding the station where he is posted; but it will be his duty to point out if any order he may receive conflicts with the regulations.

"General Regulations.

"43. Military Works in Burma will continue to be carried out by the Public Works Department under existing arrangements. In Baluchistan all civil works (except railways) are in charge of the Military Works Department, and the Superintending Engineer, Quetta Command, is Secretary to the Agent, Governor-General, Baluchistan, in the Public Works Department of his administration.

"44. In those provinces and districts where the military works are not of sufficient importance and magnitude to require the services of a special staff belonging to the Military Works Department, the works will be carried on through the agency of the Public Works Department of the province. Similarly, the Military Works Department is at the disposal of the respective provincial Governments for such works as the latter may wish to entrust to it for execution.

"COMMISSARIAT-TRANSPORT DEPARTMENT.

"Commissary-General-in-Chief.

"45. The Commissary-General-in-Chief is the head of the Commissariat-Transport Department in India. If of the rank of Colonel, he will have the temporary rank of Major-General while holding this appointment. He is

the adviser of the Government of India upon all matters relating to the service of the Commissariat-Transport, over which he will exercise general administration and be the departmental channel of communication with the Government of India.

" 46. He is also the adviser of the Commander-in-Chief in all such Commissariat-Transport matters as are dealt with by His Excellency, and it is his duty, subject to the general rules governing the relations of the Headquarters Staff of the Army in India to departments, to carry out the orders of the Commander-in-Chief, so far as the expenditure involved in the execution of the same is authorised and may be covered by the financial powers of the Commander-in-Chief.

" 47. It will also be the duty of the Commissary-General-in-Chief to recommend to the Commander-in-Chief such transfers of commissariat stores, transport animals, equipment, &c., from one Command to another, as may in his opinion be desirable.

" 48. In submitting proposals to the Government of India regarding matters connected with the department, upon which the opinion of the Commander-in-Chief is required, the Commissary-General-in-Chief, when submitting his proposals, will first ascertain this, so that the Government of India may be in possession of His Excellency's opinion on the case, and the necessity of further reference to the Commander-in-Chief may be obviated. Similarly, with regard to matters referred to the Commissary-General-in-Chief by the Government of India for consideration, the Commissary-General-in-Chief, before submitting his report, will ascertain, when necessary, the wishes and views of the Commander-in-Chief on the matter referred.

" 49. In the case of troops proceeding on service, the instructions given at the outset by the Government of India will indicate the nature of the equipment and supplies to be furnished. In regard to matters which are not provided for by the regulations or specific orders of Government, the necessary subsidiary instructions will be given by the Commander-in-Chief. In such cases the Commissary-General-in-Chief will exercise his discretion as to the extent to which his action thereon should be reported to the Government of India, the object in view being, on the one hand, to prevent correspondence on matters of detail which do not sensibly affect the total cost of such expeditions; and, on the other, to ensure that the Government of India may be kept fully informed of all proceedings calculated to affect that cost materially, or which involve a departure from the spirit of the regulations.

" 50. The Commissary-General-in-Chief, as head of the entire Commissariat Department of India, is competent to issue such subsidiary orders to Commissaries-General as he may think necessary, and to call for such reports from them as he may require for his own information or in anticipation of their being required by the Government of India or the Commander-in-Chief in India.

" Commissary-General with each Command.

" 51. The Lieutenant-General Commanding is invested with control over the Commissariat (Supply and Transport) Department within his Command, and is responsible for its maintenance in an efficient condition as well as for strict economy in its administration.

" 52. The Commissary-General is an officer on the departmental staff of the Lieutenant-General Commanding and will perform his duties under his orders, being responsible to him for such measures as he may propose, as well as for the general efficiency and administration of his department in every branch.

" 53. Subject to the orders of the Lieutenant-General Commanding, the Commissary-General will have full authority over his departmental staff as regards the conduct of their duties, movements, posting, transfers, &c., within the Command; but transfers of commissioned officers between the Punjab and Bengal Commands will be made by the Commissary-General-in-Chief, these officers being borne on one amalgamated list for the two Commands.

"Similarly, transfers from one Command to another in the case of commissioned officers on the amalgamated list (para. 4, India Army Circulars, Clause 150 of 1889) and available for duty in any part of India, will be made by the Commissary-General-in-Chief.

" Commissariat Officers.

"54. To each district of the Command a Chief Commissariat Officer will be attached, who will be the departmental staff officer of the General Commanding the district, with whom he will be in direct communication, and whose adviser he will be in all matters relating to the supply and transport administration of the district.

"Subordinate to the Chief Commissariat Officer will be his assistants for the charge of outstations, and the account and transport duties of the commissariat of the district.

"55. The duties and powers of Commissariat Officers, as well as all subsidiary departmental instructions, will be found in Appendix C., page 132.

" ARMY REMOUNT DEPARTMENT.

" Director of the Army Remount Department.

"56. The Director of the Army Remount Department is the head of the Remount Department in India, and under the orders of the Government of India conducts all the business connected with the supply of horses to the army other than silahdar cavalry regiments; he is the adviser of the Government of India upon all matters relating thereto.

"57. He is also the adviser of the Commander-in-Chief in all matters connected with the distribution of remounts of the army, which will be carried out under His Excellency's orders, subject to the general rules governing the relations of the Head-quarter Staff of the Army in India to departments.

"58. It will be the duty of the Director of the Army Remount Department to recommend to the Commander-in-Chief such transfers of horses from one Command to another as may in his opinion be desirable and for the advantage of the British mounted branches. He should exercise a careful supervision over the demands made for remounts by the various units of the service. If castings are in excess of the authorised number, he should inquire into the matter with a view to a reconsideration of the rejections made; and if any unit becomes unduly weak in its establishment of horses, he should adjust the supply. He should carefully scrutinise the reports of Commanding Officers on the merits of their remounts; and when complaints are made, take an opportunity of inquiring into them and of personally inspecting the remounts in any corps from which complaints have arisen.

"59. The Director will report to the Commander-in-Chief, for submission to the Government of India, the number of horses to be annually purchased with regard to the requirements of the army, and will arrange all details for the purchase of imported horses in Calcutta, Madras, and Bombay, and at the various fairs and districts, for country-bred remounts and young stock.

"60. In submitting proposals to the Government of India regarding matters upon which the opinion of the Commander-in-Chief is required, the Director will first obtain His Excellency's views, and will communicate them when submitting his proposals, so as to obviate the necessity of further reference to the Commander-in-Chief. Similarly, when a question is referred by the Government of India to the Director, he will, if the case renders such a course necessary, obtain His Excellency's opinion on the subject before submitting his report.

"61. In the case of troops proceeding on service, he will be guided by the instructions given at the outset by the Government of India. When matters are not provided for as above, the Commander-in-Chief will issue such additional instructions as may be necessary. It will be the duty of the Director to report to the Government of India any departure from the spirit

of the regulations, or any action taken which may, in his opinion, materially affect the cost of the expedition.

"62. In order to secure and maintain the efficiency of the Remount Department, the Director will, in the event of mobilization of troops being ordered, purchase remounts to such extent as may be sanctioned by the Government of India from the several sources of supply, and employ the officers of the whole department in such way as may appear to him most advantageous to the service.

"63. The report on the administration of the Army Remount Department will be submitted, after communication with the Controllers of Military Accounts concerned, in order to ensure the accuracy of the statistics therein shown, to the Government of India, copies being forwarded to the Commander-in-Chief and Lieutenant-Generals Commanding, so that they may have, in a connected form, an account of the various administrative measures adopted in their Commands during the year. Any remarks the latter may wish to make on the report will be submitted by them to the Commander-in-Chief. Inspections of the Remount Depôts will be made at any time by the Commander-in-Chief, the Lieutenant-Generals Commanding, and the Inspectors-General of Cavalry and Artillery.

Commissioned Officers.

"64. Appointments to the administrative and all other grades of the Army Remount Department will be made by the Government of India on the nomination of His Excellency the Viceroy. For further and subsidiary instructions, *vide* Appendix D., page 139.

"MEDICAL DEPARTMENT.

"65. The following instructions are issued to meet the conditions due to the changes now made in the organisation of the army. In all other respects it is to be understood that the principles laid down under the authority of the Government of India in Army Regulations, India, Volume VI. (Medical), are to be followed.

"66. The sphere of the medical administration of each Command embraces all stations occupied by British and Native troops and all positions taken up by them within its limits.

"The Principal Medical Officer, His Majesty's Forces in India.

"67. The Principal Medical Officer, His Majesty's Forces in India, is the staff officer of the Commander-in-Chief in India for the Military-Medical Department of the Army in India, and his responsible adviser on all points connected with the health, the sanitary arrangements, and the medical institutions of the troops. He is also the adviser of the Government of India on financial and other subjects connected with his department, and will correspond direct with the Military Department upon those subjects when referred to by the Government of India.

"68. The Principal Medical Officer, His Majesty's Forces in India, will, under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief in India, distribute the administrative and executive officers of the Army Medical Staff and the ladies of the Indian Nursing Service to the several Commands. He will, under the authority of His Excellency, allot to the Punjab and Bengal Commands, according to their requirements, medical subordinates and also men of the Army Hospital Corps belonging to the establishment of the Bengal Presidency. He will arrange, in communication with the Lieutenant-Generals Commanding, for the transfers of officers of the Army Medical Staff and Indian Medical Service, and of medical subordinates to and from their respective Commands.

"69. In the case of troops proceeding on service, the instructions given at the outset by the Government of India will indicate the nature of the equipment and supplies to be furnished. In regard to matters which are not

provided for by the regulations or specific orders of the Government of India, the necessary subsidiary instructions will be given by the Commander-in-Chief. In such cases the Principal Medical officer, His Majesty's Forces in India, will exercise his discretion as to the extent to which his action thereon should be reported to the Government of India, the object in view being, on the one hand, to prevent correspondence on matters of detail which do not sensibly affect the total cost of such expeditions, and on the other, to ensure that the Government of India may be kept fully informed of all proceedings calculated to affect that cost materially, or which involve a departure from the spirit of the regulations.

"70. The Principal Medical Officer, His Majesty's Forces in India, is the head of that portion of the Medical Service in India which comprises the officers of the Royal Army Medical Corps, and those officers of the Indian Medical Service and Subordinate Medical Department who may be placed at the disposal of the Commander-in-Chief for military duty. He is competent to issue to the Principal Medical Officers of the several Commands such subsidiary orders as he may think necessary in furtherance of effective superintendence and administrative control, and to call for such reports and returns from them as he may require for his own information or for that of the Commander-in-Chief or Government of India.

"Principal Medical Officer of the Forces in each Command."

"71. The Principal Medical Officer of each Command will be the staff officer of the Lieutenant-General Commanding. He will be entrusted with the superintendence and professional control of the Military Medical Service, and questions relating to the health and sanitary arrangements of the troops in the Command will be referred to him.

"72. He will be directly subordinate to the Lieutenant-General Commanding; but in professional and purely departmental matters, he will be subject to the superintendence of the Principal Medical Officer in India with whom, under the orders of the Lieutenant-General Commanding, he will communicate on points requiring reference to the higher medical authority.

"73. The Principal Medical Officer of the Forces in the Command will be responsible for the proper distribution to the several districts, according to their requirements, of the officers, subordinates, and Army Hospital Corps men forming the medical establishment serving within its limits. Under the orders of the Lieutenant-General Commanding, he will arrange postings to—

"(a) administrative medical charge of districts, subject to existing orders, allotting certain districts to Surgeon-Colonels of the Indian Medical Service;

"(b) medical charge and subordinate medical charge of the station hospitals in the plains and in the hills;

"(c) medical charge of Native regiments and of detached wings.

"Principal Medical Officers of Districts."

"74. The Principal Medical Officer of a district will be the staff officer of the General Officer Commanding for the medical and sanitary affairs of the district, and will also supervise and direct the performance by the executive medical officers of the medical and sanitary duties of their respective charges. In matters purely professional and departmental, he will be responsible to, and, under the orders of the General Officer Commanding the District, will communicate directly with, the Principal Medical Officer of the Command.

"75. Appointments of Medical Officers and subordinates to all duties not specified in paragraph 73 will be made by the District Principal Medical Officer under the orders of the General Officer Commanding the District.

“ Executive Medical Officers and the Subordinate Medical Department.

“76. The duties of Executive Medical Officers and of members of the Subordinate Medical Department will remain as at present, and will be carried out under existing regulations.

“ Medical Store Department.

“77. All Medical Store Depôts in India will be under the control of the Government of India, and the Surgeons-General with the Governments of Bombay and Madras will act under instructions from the Director-General, I.M.S., in respect of all matters connected with the management of the Medical Store Depôts of Bombay, Madras, and Rangoon.

“78. The position of the Director-General, I.M.S., and the Surgeons-General with the Governments of Madras and Bombay, in relation to the Indian Medical Service (Madras and Bombay) is under the consideration of the Government of India, and orders on this point will be issued hereafter.

“ DEPARTMENT OF MILITARY EDUCATION.

“79. The Director of Military Education in India is the Staff Officer of the Commander-in-Chief in India and his adviser on all matters connected with the military education and examination of officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers, and men. He is also charged with the supervision of British Army schools in India.

“80. For purposes of inspection army schools will be divided into two circles:—The Northern, comprising all British Army schools in the Punjab and Bengal Commands, and the Southern, which will include the schools in the Madras and Bombay Commands.

“81. There will be a Superintendent of Army Schools for each circle who will be charged with the general supervision and inspection of its schools under the orders of the Director of Military Education in India.

“ ARMY VETERINARY DEPARTMENT.

“82. The Principal Veterinary Officer in India is the Staff Officer of the Commander-in-Chief in India and his adviser in all matters appertaining to the Army Veterinary Department.

“He will have the local rank of Veterinary-Colonel while holding this appointment.

“83. The Principal Veterinary Officer in India will, with the approval of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, distribute the administrative and executive veterinary officers and subordinates to the several Commands; and in communication with Lieutenant-Generals, will arrange for all transfers to and from their respective Commands.

“84. In the case of troops proceeding on service, the instructions given at the outset by the Government of India will indicate the nature of the equipment and supplies to be furnished. In regard to matters which are not provided for by regulations or the specific orders of the Government of India, the necessary subsidiary instructions will be given by the Commander-in-Chief.

“85. The Principal Veterinary Officer in India, as head of the Army Veterinary Department in India, is empowered to make such departmental inspections in the respective Commands as he may deem necessary, and is competent to issue such subsidiary orders to Inspecting Veterinary Officers as may be required, in furtherance of effective superintendence and administrative control, and to call for such reports from them as he may consider desirable for his own information, or for that of the Commander-in-Chief or the Government of India.

“Inspecting Veterinary Officers.”

“86. The Inspecting Veterinary Officer of each Command will be the Staff Officer of the Lieutenant-General Commanding. He will be entrusted with the superintendence, professional control, and supervision of the Military Veterinary Service of the troops in the Command, and questions relating to the health and sanitary condition of the animals of the European and native mounted branches of the service, together with that of Government animals generally, will be referred to him.

“87. He will be directly subordinate to the Lieutenant-General Commanding, but in all professional matters subject to the authority of the Principal Veterinary Officer in India, with whom, under the orders of the Lieutenant-General, he will communicate on all matters requiring reference to higher veterinary authority.

“88. The Inspecting Veterinary Officer will be responsible that the veterinary officers and subordinates serving in the Command are duly distributed to meet the requirements of the several districts thereof. He will, with the approval of the Lieutenant-General Commanding, post them to stations for duty; the detail of respective charges will rest with the Inspecting Veterinary Officer with the approval of the Lieutenant-General Commanding.

“Permanent movements from one district to another will be made by the Inspecting Veterinary Officer as considered necessary, with the approval of the Lieutenant-General Commanding. Such movements of veterinary officers will be reported to the Principal Veterinary officer in India.”

APPENDIX A.

FINANCE AND ACCOUNTS.

Rules and Instructions for the Guidance of Officers of the Military Accounts Department and others concerned.

SECTION I.

GENERAL SYSTEM OF REGULATING EXPENDITURE.

The Government of India are the final sanctioning authority for all expenditure in India, on whatever service, and in whatever department of Government incurred. In the Department of Finance all arrangements necessary for the provision of funds are made. In cases involving an increase of salary, the creation of a new appointment, or the grant of a special pension, which require the previous sanction of the Secretary of State, the proposal is submitted to him by the Department of Finance. Increases to salaries and establishments requiring the sanction of the Secretary of State may not, except in cases of great emergency, be carried into effect until that sanction has been obtained.

2. Annual estimates in detail (see Section VII.), are prepared in each executive department, showing the cost of all proposed services in that department. These estimates, after check by constituted account and audit officers, and in the department of the Government of India concerned, are formally sanctioned in the Department of Finance. Any expenditure found necessary beyond what is provided for in these sanctioned estimates has to be specially authorised in the Department of Finance or under powers delegated by that department,—see paragraph 9.

3. It is the duty of the Military Department of the Government of India to keep itself informed, from all practicable sources, of the progress and probabilities of the expenditure likely to be incurred, and to communicate from time to time to the Department of Finance, any material modification which it may appear advisable to make, in forecast or regular estimates, of such probable expenditure and cash requirements.

4. With respect to the differences that may be found to exist between regular or forecast estimates prepared by the Military Department of the Government of India, and the actual expenditure, the responsibility of the Department of Finance for any action taken upon such forecasts is discharged by showing that they were furnished upon the

authority of another department of that Government, and it is for the Military Department to satisfy the Government of India that the information contained in the estimates was as correct as the circumstances at the time allowed.

5. It is the duty of the Government of India in the Department of Finance to communicate to the Military Department as promptly as possible all information relating to the amount of outgoings from the treasuries; but the application of that information as a means of testing its forecasts and accounts is the duty of the Military Department.

6. It is the business of the Military Department of the Government of India, when any special expenditure is about to be undertaken, to furnish the Department of Finance with a forecast of the probable cost and requirements in cash—

- (a) in as great detail as possible;
- (b) as promptly as possible.

The object of this forecast is to furnish the Department of Finance, according to the best information available at the time it is framed, with a definite basis to work upon in preparing estimates and accounts of the empire and in providing ways and means. On the one hand, while it is understood that the forecast cannot pretend to have the accuracy of a formal estimate, and that the relative degree of accuracy may be subject to great variations according to the subsequent course of events, on the other hand the responsibility of the Department of Finance is discharged by action taken in accordance with the forecast, until the forecast is altered by the spending department concerned.

No order involving an abandonment of revenue for which the Government of India have taken credit in the Budget, or expenditure which has not been provided for in the Budget, or which, though provided for, has not been specially sanctioned, shall issue without previous reference to the Department of Finance. No measure, which must or may involve a permanent abandonment of revenue to any material extent, can be adopted without the previous sanction of the Secretary of State.

The foregoing rule is subject to the following exceptions:—

- (a.) In cases requiring great secrecy or despatch, it shall not be necessary for the Military Department to make a previous reference to the Department of Finance, but the reference should be made subsequently, and in the meantime that department should be informed that extra expenditure will arise, and an estimate of it will follow in due course.
- (b.) The Military Department can, without making a reference to the Department of Finance, issue orders sanctioning any expenditure which does not require the previous sanction of the Secretary of State in Council, and does not involve any outlay in excess of the total budget grant to the Military Department, or a transfer from any one to any other of the heads next hereinafter mentioned:—
 - (1.) Army and Garrison Staff.
 - (2.) Administrative Staff.
 - (3.) Regimental Pay, Allowances and Charges.
 - (4.) Commissariat Establishments—Supplies and Services.
 - (5.) Remount and Veterinary—Establishments—Supplies and Services.
 - (6.) Clothing Establishments—Supplies and Services.
 - (7.) Barrack Establishments—Supplies and Services.
 - (8.) Administration of Martial Law.
 - (9.) Medical Establishments—Services and Supplies.
 - (10.) Ordnance Establishments—Stores and Camp Equipage.
 - (11.) Ecclesiastical.
 - (12.) Education.
 - (13.) Sea Transport Charges.
 - (14.) Miscellaneous Services.
 - (15.) Volunteer Corps.
 - (16.) Rewards for Military Services.
 - (17.) Military pensions to Europeans.
 - (18.) Military pensions to Natives.
 - (19.) Widows' Pensions and Compassionate Allowances.
 - (20.) Departmental Pensions and Gratuities.

7. Savings under one grant of the India Military Budget Estimate cannot be appropriated by the Military Department of the Government of India to meet excess expenditure under another without the previous sanction of the Department of Finance; but the Military Department can appropriate the savings under any grant of the Military Budget estimate of one Command to meet excess expenditure under the same grant in any other Command. In furtherance of these rules the Military Department is required to furnish the Department of Finance annually, as soon as practicable, after the military accounts of each financial year are closed, with a statement showing the sanctioned budget estimate of each grant for all India compared with the actual expenditure under that grant.

The Director-General of Ordnance in India, however, may arrange, without reference to Government, to meet excess expenditure in one Command under the major heads "Stores," "Camp Equipage," and "Line Gear" respectively, by reductions in expenditure under corresponding heads in another Command, provided the budget provision for all India under each of those heads respectively is not exceeded.

8. The responsibility for the sufficiency and moderation of the India Military Budget Estimates in the first instance, and for the control of the current expenditure, rests with the Military Department of the Government of India, and the action of the Department of Finance in connection with those estimates is limited to the exercise of due care that *prima facie* they properly exhibit the authorised charges on account of the several services of the year, and that the expenditure is not proceeding at a rate unwarranted by the sanctioned estimates.

9. The following rules define the power of sanction of the Military Department in respect of military expenditure without previous reference to the Department of Finance :—

I. Military expenditure may be sanctioned by the Military Department without previous reference to the Department of Finance, only on the following conditions :—

- (1.) The expenditure must be purely military or quasi-military.
- (2.) The expenditure must be such as does not require the sanction of the Secretary of State, and it must not involve any outlay in excess of the budget grant for the combined requirements of all four Commands under any of the minor heads under "46—Army."
- (3.) Expenditure on the acquisition of land for military purposes must not exceed Rs. 10,000 in the case of any one project.
- (4.) No new principle or change of practice which is likely to lead to expense shall be introduced.
- (5.) No appointment, of which the pay is more than Rs. 250 a month, shall be created, and no addition shall be made to the pay and allowances of any officer if they exceed, or would after the addition exceed, Rs. 250 a month.
- (6.) No rule or standing order of the Department of Finance shall be contravened.

II. The Military Department exercises the powers of a local government as defined in Article 41 of the Civil Service Regulations in respect of officers serving directly under it and not under any local government, and subject to the proviso that, so far as clause (d) of the article is concerned, the pensions sanctioned are chargeable against the military estimates.

III. The Military Department may not sanction any pension, whether under civil or military rules, in excess of the amount admissible under rule, or relaxation of any rule affecting an officer's title to pension, without the previous concurrence of the Department of Finance and the sanction of the Secretary of State obtained through the latter department.

IV. With the exception of cases falling under Rules I. and II., every proposal for new expenditure, which has not been provided for in the military estimates, or which, though provided for, has not been specifically sanctioned by the Government of India in the Department of Finance, shall be forwarded to the Department of Finance for previous consideration, the amounts for which sanction and additional grants (if any) are required being stated in every case. Where the expenditure has not been provided for in the estimates, the references should be accompanied by a statement in the form prescribed in Financial Resolution No. 251, dated 14th January 1889.

V. If at any time it should appear probable that the combined grant for the four Commands under any of the minor heads under "Army" is likely to be exceeded, the earliest possible information should be given to the Department of Finance, and application made for a further grant sufficient to meet the probable excess; and the application must be accompanied by the statement referred to in Rule IV.

VI. When any special military operations are about to be undertaken, the Department of Finance should be promptly and specially informed of the fact, and furnished with a forecast of the probable expenditure and probable cash requirements—

- (a) in as great detail as possible, and
- (b) as promptly as possible.

The forecast estimate should be accompanied by a statement in the form referred to in Rule IV. Any material modification which it may be advisable to make from time to time in the forecast shall also be communicated to the Department of Finance.

VII. The Accountant-General in the Military Department shall not be finally overruled upon a question of rule or procedure, including these rules.

VIII. Quarterly statements of all pensions, gratuities, and compassionate allowances and all increases and decreases of establishments sanctioned in the Military Department, under Rules I. and II., shall be sent to the Department of Finance for information. In reviewing those statements, the Government of India in the Department of Finance reserve the right of objecting to alterations in rates of pay or allowances, which, in its opinion, would produce inconvenience in other departments.

11. All applications submitted to the Government of India for sanction to fresh expenditure to be incurred during the current year, but not provided for in the budget estimates, should be accompanied by a statement in the following form, which should be filled up, as far as possible, by the head of the department submitting the proposal; and when he is unable to do so completely, he should ask the Controller, Military Accounts, through whom it is to be submitted, to complete the statement when passing on the application to Government:—

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.
Amount of Expenditure in the Year for which Sanction is asked.	Major and Minor Heads under which the Expenditure will fall, with Amounts of the sanctioned Grants under each.	Probable Expenditure in the whole Year under the Grants mentioned in Column 2, if the Expenditure in Column 1 is sanctioned.	Major and Minor Heads under which it is proposed to reduce the Grants with the sanctioned Grants under each.	Probable Expenditure in the Year under the Heads mentioned in Column 4.	Amounts by which it is proposed to reduce the Grants under the Heads mentioned in Column 4.	Explanation if no reappropriation is considered possible. In such Cases the Urgency and Necessity for the Outlay must also be explained.

NOTE.—The sanction to any reappropriation will be communicated in the following form:—
 “The grant under.....is reduced from.....to.....and that under.....is increased from.....to.....”

12. All proposals bearing on question of military expenditure brought before the Government of India in any other department than the Military, and all proposals for expenditure on Military Works (other than ordinary repairs), will be referred to the Military Department for opinion before the final orders of the Government of India are issued thereon.

13. All special orders passed by the Governor-General in Council in any department other than the Military on emergency, will, if involving questions of military expenditure, be forthwith communicated to the Military Department.

Financial Powers of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief in India.

14. The Commander-in-Chief in India can finally sanction expenditure not provided for by regulations and the orders of the Government of India, but not beyond power of sanction by the Military Department up to a limit of Rs. 2,500 in each case and not exceeding Rs. 10,000 in any one month, taking all four Commands together, provided always that no permanent alteration of existing rules is involved, that the amount so sanctioned is non-recurring, and there is nothing irregular in the character of the expenditure so sanctioned, and that the authority is used only for charges which are now recognised as fit subjects for military expenditure, but which have hitherto required confirmation by superior authority.* A further condition is that the amount can be met from the sum provided for the particular Command in the budget estimate of the year under the particular head of the grant affected. But when it is not possible to thus meet the expenditure, this condition may be so far relaxed that the Commander-in-Chief may (within the limits of his sanctioning powers) reappropriate funds for the purpose required when they are available from the same grant in the budget of another Command, or of other Commands, always on the condition, however, that the total sum provided under the particular grant affected in the budget estimates for all four Commands is not exceeded.

Financial Powers of Lieutenant-Generals Commanding.

15. For the functions of Lieutenant-Generals Commanding in regard to the military estimates, see Section VIII.

16. With a view to diminish as much as possible references to the Government of India and the Commander-in-Chief in India on comparatively unimportant matters, the Lieutenant-Generals Commanding are empowered to finally sanction expenditure

* The provisions of this paragraph cover sanctions to expenditure of cash or stores within the limits laid down, such limits including both cash and the value of stores taken together.

not provided for by regulation up to a limit of Rs.1,000 in each case, but not exceeding a total of Rs.2,500 in any one month, under the conditions laid down in paragraph 14, with the following exception. When it is not possible to meet the expenditure from the sum provided for the particular Command in the budget estimate of the year under the particular head of the grant affected, a Lieutenant-General Commanding may transfer funds from one head to another of the same grant in the budget of his own Command, on the condition that the grant affected for the particular Command concerned is not exceeded as a whole.

17. In exercising the above powers the Commander-in-Chief in India and Lieutenant-Generals Commanding will previously ascertain from the Central Controller and the Controllers of Military Accounts respectively, and heads of spending departments concerned, whether funds are available to meet the cost of sanctions to any proposals submitted to them. The Controllers and heads of departments should not report as available for redistribution a saving under one head of a grant, when the grant as a whole is likely to be exceeded. When, however, the amount concerned does not exceed Rs. 50, no such reference is necessary, provided that such absolute sanctions shall not exceed in the case of the Commander-in-Chief in India Rs. 500 in the aggregate in any month, or in the case of the Lieutenant-Generals Commanding, half that amount.

18. If, in the exercise of powers thus conferred upon the Commander-in-Chief and Lieutenant-Generals Commanding, these officers shall issue any orders or instructions resulting in expenditure which, in the opinion of the Controller, needs the approval or sanction of the Government of India, they are required to make a report of the same at once to the Government of India in the Military Department (through the Commander-in-Chief in India, in the case of Lieutenant-Generals Commanding) accompanied by the Controller's report on the case.

FINANCIAL FUNCTIONS OF DEPARTMENTAL STAFF OFFICERS WITH THE FOUR COMMANDS.

19. Departmental Staff Officers in charge of departments of military administration in each Command will act in regard to their financial functions and duties, under the general regulations prescribed by the head of their department with the Government of India issued under that authority, and in regard to their executive duties, in subordination to the Lieutenant-Generals Commanding.

20. The efficiency of the service is at all times to be kept prominently in view, whilst the economical application of money and stores to this end is also enjoined, the one being quite compatible with the other; and these objects will best be ensured by heads of executive departments taking measures to guard against any departure from the estimate, either as regards the expenditure in detail or in the aggregate, of the money and stores sanctioned for each head of service or for the whole department during the year.

SECTION II.

SYSTEM OF MILITARY ACCOUNTS.

1. The principles upon which the control, audit, and account of the financial transactions of the Military Department of the Government of India are conducted are, first, a strict preliminary scrutiny and review of the demands entered in the estimates of the several subordinate departments; second, a careful examination into all demands for money or stores prior to supply; third, a stringent control over the due application of money and stores to the service for which they may be sanctioned; fourth, a prompt concurrent check and audit of the accounts of such expenditure when rendered, and finally, an appropriation audit explanation.

2. Mere audit of expenditure without previous control cannot give adequate security for the correct appropriation of money or stores; definite limits are therefore previously assigned to the aggregate, as well as to the details, of military expenditure whereby the check over ultimate expenditure is facilitated.

3. The operations of examining, reviewing, and scrutinising demands, and enforcing the observance of limits of aggregate and detailed expenditure, under its major and minor classifications, are confided—

I.—To Disbursing and Issuing Officers.

II.—The Examiners of Accounts.

III.—To the Controllers of Military Accounts, who are the dispensers of the funds allotted for prospective expenditure.

IV.—And lastly, to the Accounts Branch of the Military Department of the Government of India, in which the proceedings of the above-noted officers are reviewed, as the same are periodically submitted.

4. The check over detailed payments of money and issue of stores is entrusted primarily to Disbursing and Issuing Officers, and secondarily to the Examiner of Accounts, subject to the close supervision of the Controllers of Military Accounts.

5. It is the duty of every account officer, whether in the Civil or in the Military Departments of accounts, to keep himself informed by every available means (whether prescribed by standing rule or otherwise) of the progress of, and of such circumstances as affect the progress of, the expenditure which it is his duty to bring finally to account.

6. In the case of any prescribed periodical statement relating to estimates or accounts being withheld or delayed, the receiving officer is not discharged from responsibility by the want of the information it would have brought to him, unless he can show that he took proper measures to call attention to its absence.

7. Although it is, in a general way, the duty of every account officer to assist every other by such information as comes in his way, the responsibility for making proper use of periodical and prescribed statements rests with the officer who receives them, and his responsibility is in no way lessened by the fact that the returns contained special features to which attention was not drawn by the despatching officer.

8. While the Comptroller and Auditor-General is responsible for compiling the general figures of all accounts rendered to him, and keeping the Government of India in the Department of Finance informed regarding the receipts and expenditure on military account, it is the duty of the military account officers to maintain the more detailed accounts and statements necessary for the information of the Government of India and the effective financial control over military expenditure.

SECTION III.

DETAILS OF ACCOUNTING AND AUDIT.

1. The Military Accounts Department is specially charged with the collection of the accounts of all military expenditure and the detailed check and audit of the same. The Accountant-General with the Military Department of the Government of India is the head of this department, but the Controllers of Military Accounts with each Command are severally responsible to the Government of India for the collection of accounts and for the audit in detail of all military expenditure incurred within the Command, being carried out strictly according to the regulations issued from time to time by that authority, and for the correct compilation and adjustment of the same.

Accountant-General, Military Department.

2. This officer is the head of the Military Accounts Department in India, and is in charge of the head office of Army accounts. The estimates for the military expenditure of the whole of India are collected by him, and after having been revised, are submitted to the Department of Finance through the Military Department of the Government of India.

3. The Accountant-General ordinarily corresponds with the Controllers of Military Accounts on matters appertaining to accounts, account procedure, budget estimates, and similar subjects, in which he can issue the necessary instructions either on his own responsibility or after taking the orders of the Government of India. He also assists the Government of India with his opinion upon every question relating to military expenditure which may be referred to him.

4. The Accountant-General, Military Department, corresponds direct with the Comptroller and Auditor-General, and prepares and forwards to that officer each year an appropriation audit report on the expenditure of the department. The Finance and Revenue Accounts of the preceding financial year are closed on the 31st December of each year, and the Accountant-General is required to make such arrangements as will enable him to send to the Comptroller General before that date, in type, and completely and finally made up, the portions of these accounts for which he is responsible.

5. The Accountant-General, Military Department, is ex-officio Deputy Secretary for Finance in that Department, in which capacity it is his business to deal with all matters that arise in connexion with military finance or with the Military Accounts Department in India. It is his duty to obtain the fullest information (from the Controllers especially, but from other officers also, for purposes of check or of early information) regarding military receipts or outgoings, and to record it in such form as may be best adapted for bringing out their effect and their results; also to keep the Government of India in the Military Department informed regarding the progress of military receipts and expenditure throughout the year, and to bring to their notice any point of administrative

importance or interest in connexion therewith, which arises out of the information recorded by him.

6. The military estimates are in the special charge of the Accountant-General, both in respect of their original compilation and in the subsequent comparison with them of the actual progress of receipts and expenditure. He will consolidate the estimates of the several Commands into one for all India for transmission to the Government of India not later than the 1st February.

7. The annual India budget estimate for military services is closed by him on the 25th January of the year preceding that to which the budget estimate belongs, and only those proposals involving extra expenditure which are sanctioned by the Government of India before the 25th January are provided for therein. Such sanctions will ordinarily have effect only from the beginning of the financial year to which the budget estimate belongs unless the necessity for the expenditure to be immediately incurred has been fully and satisfactorily established, when the sanction may be specially allowed to have immediate effect irrespective of the fact that provision for it does not exist in the budget estimate of the year in which the proposal is sanctioned. No provision will be made in the budget estimate for the ensuing year in reference to proposals which, although submitted before the 25th January, are not received in sufficient time to admit of their full consideration by the Government of India before that date.

8. The Accountant-General is responsible for submitting monthly to the Military Department, in the prescribed form, a report of the total preliminary figures of military expenditure as furnished in the reports of the Controllers, and for bringing to notice any difference between these figures and the reports of cash issues from treasuries, or the figures of the Civil Accountants-General, or any other circumstances which lead him to doubt the substantial accuracy of the compilation of these preliminary figures. He is also responsible for explaining any serious discrepancy between them and the final figures recorded in the military accounts.

9. The Accountant-General will deal with the annual confidential reports on officers of the Military Accounts Department, received from Controllers, consolidating them in one report, to be submitted by him to the Government of India.

10. All officiating promotions of officers in the Military Accounts Department in India, and transfers from one Command to another, will be made by the Accountant-General, Military Department, but appointments to the department and permanent promotions will be made by the Governor-General in Council.

11. Furlough and leave, other than privilege leave, which is sanctioned by Controllers of Military Accounts, will be granted to officers of the Military Accounts Department by the Accountant-General, Military Department, the notifications in the "Gazette of India" being issued under his signature.

SECTION IV.

CONTROLLERS OF MILITARY ACCOUNTS.

1. The Controllers of Military Accounts are placed in immediate subordination in all matters of account to the Comptroller and Auditor-General, and have the same relations with that officer that the Civil Accountants-General have in this respect. They will render their accounts to him and keep their books in such form as he may direct, and must be prepared to give any explanations which he may require. It is the duty of the Comptroller and Auditor-General to see that the accounts are punctually and properly prepared by the Controllers and rendered to him; and specially that they work up to, and agree with, the accounts received by him in other departments. The Comptroller and Auditor-General has the general direction of the accounting work in respect of deposits, advances, accounts with other departments, and debt heads generally, and takes measures to satisfy himself that the work of audit and account is efficiently maintained and kept up to date.

2. In other matters the Controllers of Military Accounts are directly subordinate to the Government of India in the Military Department, rendering to that department, through its Accountant-General, such accounts and returns as it may desire, and referring direct to it for orders all matters which are not pure questions of account, or which affect officers or departments not under their orders.

3. The Controllers will correspond direct with the Lieutenant-Generals Commanding in all matters affecting their duties.

4. Heads of Departments are responsible that the financial effects of any proposals which they may put forward are calculated departmentally, and they should not refer to Controllers for financial information which is obtainable in their own departments. The Controllers will, however, furnish to heads of departments any information necessary for the proper preparation of such proposals, which can be obtained from the Military Accounts Department only.

5. Should His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief or Lieutenant-Generals Commanding sanction any expense which is opposed to existing rules or regulations, or on which the Controller of Military Accounts may report unfavourably, immediate report as to the circumstances of the case shall be made to the Government of India by the Commander-in-Chief if the expense has been sanctioned by His Excellency, or through him if it has been sanctioned by a Lieutenant-General Commanding. The Controllers are also required to report the circumstance to the Accountant-General, Military Department, first pointing out to the sanctioning authority in what respects the orders are contrary to such rules or regulations.

6. The offices and accounts of the Controllers of Military Accounts and of their subordinate officers are open to the inspection of the Comptroller and Auditor-General and his staff. The Comptroller and Auditor-General in person or by his deputies is entitled not merely to inspect the offices and accounts in question, but also to make a test audit of so much of the accounts of any officer as he may consider necessary; and the auditing or inspecting officer is entitled to enter any branch of the office, to call for any documents, and to ask for any information he may require for the purposes of his audit or inspection, and it will be the duty of the heads of offices to supply such information, and to afford every reasonable facility for making a test audit.

7. It will be the duty of the Controllers to bring to the notice of the Accountant-General, Military Department, every transaction affecting their special duties which needs to be reported to higher authority, and to furnish that officer with the fullest information bearing on their accounts and procedure.

8. Controllers of Military Accounts have immediate charge of the arrangements for the annual departmental estimates of cash requirements and will grant letters of credit on civil treasuries for such cash as may be required for military services. They will enforce the punctual submission of these and the budget estimates from all executive departments, and of all indents for stores, and they will keep the Civil Account Officers promptly informed of what cash will be required by military disbursing officers.

9. The check upon the aggregate expenditure will be maintained by the Controllers—1st, by careful and intelligent scrutiny of the annual military estimates, and keeping a clear record of all details, in a form approaching closely to the mode in which the expenditure will be incurred (*see* Section VII.); 2nd, by watching the application of the sanctioned grants, and observing the measures of the year which affect military expenditure; and 3rd, by reviewing the actual expenditure at the time it is incurred and again at the end of the year in close connexion with the sanctioned estimates. The examination of the estimates in the first instance, so as to ascertain that they are for sanctioned services, and in the form authorised, is an important part of the duty of the Controllers and Military Account Officers generally. The Controllers will also take care, by reviewing the sums previously disbursed, to guard against expenditure under any subsidiary head progressing at an unnecessarily high rate, or a rate likely to exhaust the grant for that service before the expiration of the year.

Immediately on its being ascertained that the total provision under any one grant of the Military Budget Estimate is likely to be exceeded, the Controllers are required to report the fact to the Government of India showing the amount and cause of such excess, and whether it can be met by savings under any other grant.

10. The check by Controllers and Military Account Officers generally should be applied to stores and material as well as cash transactions. Controllers will represent to the proper authority, or report to the Government of India, every instance in which reduction of expenditure, whether in money or stores, by any means of economy, may appear to them to be practicable, consistently with efficiency. They will provide for the effectual supervision over all accounts of military expenditure, the verification of all balances of cash and stores, and, with the view of restricting the amount of cash in hand, or of reserve stock, will make such inquiries as may be necessary; also enforcing the due and timely adjustment of all advances and inefficient balances.

11. The Controllers are required to telegraph to the Accountant-General, Military Department, on the 20th of the month following that in which military expenditure by military disbursing officers is incurred, the total preliminary figures of such expenditure for the previous month, and also that incurred by civil officers appearing in the Civil Exchange Accounts for that month, and on the same day to forward by post a classified statement of the same in the prescribed form. On the 26th of the same month they are required to telegraph to the Accountant-General the total debits for military expenditure incurred in other departments as received through the Central Adjusting Accounts. They will subsequently explain to the Accountant-General all serious differences between these preliminary figures and those finally compiled in their "statements of receipts and charges," and generally bring to the notice of that officer any circumstances calculated to disturb the estimate of the year.

12. Controllers should at all times, but especially when field operations are going on, carefully watch military expenditure in all departments, in view to becoming aware of any divergence between such expenditure and the sanctioned estimates, or cash

issues from treasuries, and to being able promptly to reply to any demands from the Accountant-General, Military Department, for explanations in these respects.

13. The Central Adjusting Account may, especially in war time, contain very important transactions, and Controllers should use their best endeavours to ascertain their value at the earliest possible date; to obtain information regarding what is likely to be incurred and to come forward in these accounts in anticipation of payments being made; and to keep the Accountant-General, Military Department, informed at once regarding such probable expenditure. They should endeavour at all times, but especially when field operations are in progress, to ascertain, by every means in their power, the value of all unsettled or outstanding claims in all departments against the Military Department not brought forward in the accounts of disbursing officers, and to acquaint themselves with particulars of the total liabilities which are being incurred, or, from various causes, are likely to be incurred, as well as to try and get them settled and brought into the accounts. They are not to rest satisfied with information coming to them in the usual course, but to place themselves in communication, officially or semi-officially, with heads of the spending departments, whether in India or in the field, and with the General Officer or Officers who may be charged with any operations for which expenditure is being incurred, so as to be able by independent inquiry to supplement and complete the information obtained from disbursing officers. In brief, they should not be content with either the preliminary figures or accounts from disbursing officers, but should actively endeavour to discover whether there is any reason for anticipating any increased expenditure in addition thereto, and from what causes this increase is likely to arise.

14. It is of the greatest importance that Controllers should bring into their accounts of each month not only all receipts and expenditure reported in the accounts of the disbursing officers, but all which come to them in accounts from other departments. They should use every endeavour to prevent items of the latter class lying over any longer than is absolutely necessary.

15. Whilst on the one hand a careful scrutiny of the financial results of executive departmental administration is most essential, great care must be exercised that the limits of the duty are not exceeded, and a strict observance must be maintained of the broad distinction between financial and administrative control.

16. The Controllers will sift all references made to them by the officers of account and audit serving under them, and submit to the Government of India only those which they cannot dispose of. They will deal with all other references according to the recorded orders or opinions of Government, or according to the rules and instructions herein prescribed; or, failing such guidance, according to their judgment.

17. All questions of expenditure unprovided for in the budget estimates, or by the standing rules, will be referred to the Military Department of the Government of India. But with a view to diminish such references as much as possible, Controllers are empowered to finally sanction, under the conditions laid down in paragraph 16, section 1, expenditure not provided for by regulation up to a limit of Rs. 500 in each case, but not exceeding a total of Rs. 1,000 in any one month. Schedules of all cases disposed of in this way, by the Commander-in-Chief in India and Lieutenants-General Commanding Armies under paragraphs 14 and 16, Section 1 will be submitted monthly to the Government of India in the Military Department by Controllers of Military Accounts.

18. All orders issued by General Officers Commanding districts, involving expenditure not covered by regulations, will be taken cognizance of by the Controllers of Military Accounts, who, exercising a reasonable discretion, will, within the limits above laid down, dispose of such cases in which the issue of the order appears necessary, though not provided for by regulation, submitting to the Lieutenant-General Commanding only such cases as may appear exceptional and to require special consideration, or in which large expenditure is incurred, or is likely to result from such orders. Reports of expenditure thus sanctioned will be included in the schedules referred to in paragraph 17.

19. Controllers are empowered to call on the several local heads of Army Departments for whatever information may be requisite, to enable them to examine into any particular expenditure, and report on the subject to the Government of India.

20. Controllers will, during the year, report to the respective Lieutenant-Generals Commanding, to the Commander-in-Chief in India (if called upon to do so), and to the Government of India, on all proposals for increase of expenditure, as they arise, whether affecting the administrative business of departments or executive establishments, and will at the same time keep the Accountant-General, Military Department, fully and timely informed in respect to the rendering of accounts, the progress of the examination of the military expenditure, and the amount thereof.

21. Controllers are the channel through which all communications from the subordinate officers of Audit and Account, to the Commander-in-Chief and Accountant-General, Military Department, or to the Government of India, will pass. They are in a position to prevent unnecessary references being made, and to them all controverted points should be referred, they being best able to place matters in a proper light.

22. Controllers will be responsible under the Accountant-General, Military Department, that the prescribed and requisite number of officers, subordinates, and others are available for the duties of their department and that the efficiency of their department is maintained in the highest degree possible. They will be allowed the fullest freedom of action in these respects. They will forward applications for furlough and general leave from the officers serving under them direct to the Accountant-General, Military Department, for disposal.

23. An annual confidential report on the officers of the Military Accounts Department in each Command will be submitted on 1st January to the Accountant-General, Military Department, by the Controller of Military Accounts, containing his opinion on the qualifications and ability of each officer, and his report on the manner in which they have performed their duties.

24. Controllers will forward to the Accountant-General, Military Department, copies of all circulars and circular memoranda, rules, and instructions which they may issue. Copies will also be sent to other Controllers for information.

Instructions affecting the Military Accounts Department only will be issued in the form of circular memoranda, bearing consecutive serial numbers; those affecting officers and others outside the department will be issued in the form of circulars bearing serial numbers separate from those of the circular memoranda, and copies will be sent in each case to all officers concerned. The authority on which circulars and circular memoranda are based should invariably be quoted in their margins.

25. Controllers will examine and control all the offices of examination, account disbursement, or issue, attached to the Command, so as to ensure the due and regular performance of their duties by the Examiners and other officers. Controllers will arrange for the periodical inspection, locally, of the accounts of such regiments and departments in their respective Commands as they may select. This duty will be performed by an officer of the department, not necessarily a military accountant, if one cannot be spared without serious inconvenience, but he should not be below the rank of Deputy Examiner. The same officer need not necessarily be constantly employed on this duty without reference to the description of accounts to be inspected. They are empowered to sanction, for a period of three months, any extra temporary clerical establishments which may be required to meet any unexpected pressure of work in the offices of the Military Accounts Department subordinate to them. They will enforce with regularity and punctuality the prompt transmission of all accounts and vouchers, first, by direct appeals to the officers concerned, and, in the event of such being disregarded, by representations to the heads of departments concerned, the Lieutenant-Generals Commanding, or the Government of India, as the case may require.

26. Controllers are responsible for accounting for all money or stores obtained for the military service. It is their duty to debit against all receiving officers every item of money and the value of all stores passing through their hands, only granting an acquittance and freeing the officers concerned from responsibility, either on repayment of the money, or on the admission of the account of the expenditure, whether of money or stores, or on Government authority for accepting the amount as a final charge.

27. Controllers will inquire, whenever they see fit, into the state of all accounts and enforce the settlement of balances standing against individuals or departments. They will also see that all recoveries from individuals are promptly effected, that credits for all refunds, stoppages, and other receipts are duly afforded; and that deposits from contractors are properly brought to account. They will take special care that outstandings are not permitted to remain unsettled, that advances are not taken up on emergency without due necessity, and that balances against officers are promptly adjusted.

28. Controllers will grant final certificates of "no demands," and will be responsible that all demands against officers, who become casualties, and those who are about to leave India, are strictly enforced. It will also be their duty to ascertain, and by prompt and judicious measures to enforce, the settlement of claims against officers and regiments; and whatever agency may be employed for that purpose—whether military paymasters, commissariat officers, or officers in charge of civil treasuries—the Controllers are responsible for all claims of this nature being settled correctly and expeditiously.

29. The Controller will be held responsible, within the sphere of his duties, that no accounts or audits in regard to any department, or statements of debits and credits between departments or Commands or compilations of expenditure, fall in arrears, and will report to the Accountant-General, Military Department, and Lieutenant-Generals Commanding, or the Government of India, as the case may require, whenever such delay occurs, after having endeavoured, by warnings to the officers concerned, to correct the irregularity.

SECTION V.

EXAMINERS OF ACCOUNTS.

1. Examiners are the Sub-Accountants of the Controllers in reference to all the details of the accounts of the departments which it is their duty to examine, from whatever source such detail may be derived.

2. All the duties connected with the check in detail and compilation of expenditure in military departments will be performed by the Examiners.

3. The estimate and the regulations are the basis of the Examiners' audit; and it is their duty to disallow any charge not provided for in the estimate, or sanctioned by the general regulations applicable in each case, so that no expenditure may be allowed in excess of that allotted to the several services specified in the estimate or not allowed by regulation. The object in view is to combine the stringency of an immediate check with a prompt rendering and satisfactory settlement of all claims and accounts, it being fully recognised that all delays in preferring claims or in examining and disposing of them are injurious.

4. Examiners will enforce with strictness the exact and regular transmission of all accounts and statements due by disbursing officers, carefully and promptly scrutinizing and compiling all such accounts when rendered.

5. Examiners will regulate their audit strictly by the established rules, having no discretionary power to relax them; and where the various processes to be followed in the course of examination, and the specific duties which each sub-auditor and each accountant has to perform, are not laid down by the regulations of the department, they will, in communication with the Controller, arrange for such duties. In cases of doubt, the Examiner will refer to the Controller of Military Accounts; but in all other cases will act as an independent examiner exercising distinct duties and responsibilities as such. It is, however, to be understood that, when necessary, appeals or references on any questions involving the passing of a charge may be made to the Controller, and through him to the Government of India, if deemed necessary, in order that the independence of the Examiner may be secured.

6. If in the case of an appeal against the action of an Examiner the Controller decide in favour of the appellant without the examiner being convinced of error, the latter will clearly and succinctly re-state the case and the grounds of his dissent to the Controller, who will then refer the question for the decision of the Government of India in the Military Department.

7. Examiners are required to retrench or object to any charge not duly authorised, not supported by proper vouchers, or which requires further explanation, and are authorised also to guide disbursing officers in doubtful cases which may be referred for their orders. In cases where, by a misapprehension of the intention and orders of Government, the rejection of a charge would cause the disturbance of a long-established practice, or when a sum to be retrenched is considerable, the matter should be referred to the Controller, who, if necessary, will take the orders of the Government of India in the Military Department thereon.

8. Examiners of Accounts, whether of money, stores, or scales of diet, must consider it an important duty to check effectually, within their proper sphere as defined, all outstanding balances, either of money or stores, as well as all excesses in stock, reserves, or allotments. When these are excessive, they must be promptly reported, accompanied by an explanatory memorandum of the measures adopted to reduce them, to the Controller, who will adopt decided measures for enforcing the settlement and right disposal of all outstandings.

9. All new contracts in departments must, before being sanctioned, be scrutinized by the Examiners concerned, and the tendered prices subjected to the prescribed tests besides being compared with the rates actually paid, previously or contemporaneously, for like supplies. A report on all these points, showing the length of time for which the contract is to run, must be submitted to the Controller on the acceptance of every fresh contract, and a similar report will be submitted quarterly on the economy with which direct purchases are effected by departments at the several stations or in districts.

10. In applying the preceding rules, Examiners may call for an explanation of any unusual charge or of anything questionable that appears on the face of accounts or returns. If necessary, the Examiners will consult the Controllers of Military Accounts, and this should be done in all cases where the inquiries to be made would affect the acts of departmental Staff Officers or heads of departments. In such cases the inquiries should proceed through the Controllers.

11. Examiners will avoid engaging in controversial discussions with disbursing officers or heads of departments, and when such are likely to arise, they will submit the question at issue to the Controller.

12. Examiners will keep up such records of army expenditure as may be prescribed by the Controllers of Military Accounts.

13. The Examiner, before admitting in audit any charge which requires the sanction of the Secretary of State, must satisfy himself that the sanction has been accorded either by general or special order of the Secretary of State. The cases in which that sanction is necessary are stated in the following rules (which are the general rules guiding examiners of all departments). For the admission of any charges which are not stated in these rules to require the sanction of the Secretary of State, the authority of the Government of India (or in classes of cases for which the Government of India has delegated its power to local Governments, of the local Government) is sufficient:—

I. In these rules the word "salary" includes all payments to officers from general revenues or from local funds administered by Government whether in the nature of fixed allowances or of fees, rewards, or honoraria, and also the value of free quarters or house rent.

II. The sanction of the Secretary of State is required to the following:—

- (1.) The creation of an appointment, of which the salary exceeds Rs. 3,000 a year, whether permanently or temporarily. But in the case of a temporary appointment, the sanction need not necessarily be obtained previously to the appointment taking effect.
- (2.) The raising of the salary of a duly sanctioned appointment to an amount in excess of Rs. 5,000 a year, whether permanently by the grant of increased fixed allowances, or temporarily by the grant of fees, rewards, or honoraria.
- (3.) All orders involving expenditure, for which the Civil Service Regulations or other authorised code specifically declare that the sanction of the Secretary of State is necessary.
- (4.) Revisions of establishments which will add more than Rs. 25,000 a year to the cost of the establishment.

III. The following are exceptions to the preceding rules; for them the sanction of the Government of India is sufficient:—

- (1.) The grant of travelling and conveyance allowances.
- (2.) The grant of deputation allowances, that is, of allowances in addition to other emoluments to officers placed on deputation, as defined in Clause (1) of Resolution in the Finance and Commerce Department, No. 900, dated 9th May 1884.

IV. In applying these rules, Examiners may assume that all the provisions of the Civil Service Regulations, the India Army Regulations, the Public Works Codes, the Forest Code, and any other authorised code have received the sanction of the Secretary of State, in all cases in which that sanction is necessary. They may therefore admit, without requiring the sanction of the Secretary of State, any pensions, acting allowances or other allowances which are admissible under the rules of those codes. Any allowances which are in excess of those admissible under those codes will require the sanction of the Secretary of State if they come within the terms of Rule II. above.

V. Examiners may also assume that any general sanctions issued before 1889 (such, for example, as the orders granting personal allowances to military officers in the police in some provinces and the rules under which rewards are granted to officers for passing language examinations) had duly received the Secretary of State's sanction when that is necessary, although under the procedure in force up to that year the orders were communicated to audit offices on the authority of the Government of India only.

VI. Any objection raised under these rules to any order issued by the Government of India, will be reported to the Secretary of State for information if the objection is overruled by the Government of India, and for the required sanction if the objection is not overruled. The Military Department of the Government of India must therefore refer any such objection to the Finance Department before disposing of it.

SECTION VI.

DISBURSING OFFICERS.

1. Disbursing officers are required to submit their cash and store accounts to the Examiners of Accounts, to which they respectively belong, at such periods during the month as may be prescribed by the Controllers, and are responsible for submitting their annual estimates of cash requirements punctually on the prescribed date and strictly in the prescribed form.

2. In the event of services suddenly arising for which disbursing officers have no funds available from the letters of credit granted to them on their monthly estimates, the civil treasuries disburse the requisite funds under the orders of the officer commanding the station, who is first to satisfy himself of the propriety of the advance applied for. The disbursement so ordered will be at once reported to the head of the department concerned and to the Controller of Military Accounts by the officer authorising the advance, as well as by the officer receiving the money. Money so advanced will be passed to the debit of the Military Department by the officer making the advance as if it had been drawn on letters of credit.

3. Disbursing officers will examine carefully into all demands and claims, and all items of expenditure, before paying money or issuing stores, remembering that they are ultimately responsible in the event of money or the value of stores proving irrecoverable from persons to whom payments or issues of stores have erroneously been made by them.

4. Disbursing officers are required to check ill-considered demands, but this check should consist in pointing out the error and throwing the responsibility on the officer who may persist in the order for the supply, after the error or injudiciousness of the demand may have been pointed out to him. The disbursing officer will specially report such cases to the Examiner of his accounts.

5. Disbursing officers incurring expenditure, as distinct from those who only pay claims incurred by other officers, are required to see that all claims are paid as incurred, and that the payments are brought at once into their accounts.

SECTION VII.

THE SUPERINTENDENT, FAMILY PAYMENTS AND PENSIONS, MADRAS.

1. The Superintendent, Family Payments and Pensions, Madras, will be on the Departmental Staff of the Lieutenant-General Commanding the Forces, Madras, and be subject to his orders as regards the civil employment of pensioners. With regard to his separate functions as a disbursing officer connected with pensions and family payments, he will be entirely responsible and subordinate to the Controller of Military Accounts, Madras Command.

SECTION VIII.

ESTIMATES AND INDENTS.

1. The annual budget estimates of departments with each Command will be prepared as heretofore, and will be submitted to the Controllers of Military Accounts concerned not later than the 1st October of each year.

2. The Controller of Military Accounts will submit the estimates to the Accountant-General, Military Department, Government of India, by the 15th December of each year. In the case of administrative departments, their estimates will be sent to the Accountant-General by the Controller through the head of each department with the Government of India. A copy of the consolidated estimate will be furnished to the Lieutenant-General Commanding. The Accountant-General, Military Department, will consolidate the estimates of the four Commands into one for all India for eventual transmission to the Military Department not later than the 15th February.

3. The estimate for the expenditure of the Army Head-quarters Staff and of the Administrative Staff with the Government of India will be compiled and submitted to the Accountant-General by the Controller of Military Accounts, Bengal Command.

4. The estimates, so far as they relate to establishments and salaries, will be based on the orders of the Government of India or of the Secretary of State issued in each case, no deviation from such orders being permitted without the previous sanction of that authority being obtained.

5. As regards expenditure generally, other than on salaries and establishments, the estimates will be based on the scale laid down in the various Army Regulations sanctioned by the Government of India, and the provisions of those regulations in other respects.

6. Nothing may be entered in the estimates which has not received the sanction of the Government of India in the Military Department, nor may any expenditure so sanctioned be excluded from the estimates without such authority.

7. Lieutenant-Generals Commanding and others concerned, will take special care to put forward any proposals affecting expenditure in time to allow of their being duly considered and orders passed on them before the estimates are closed. Ordinarily such proposals relating to expenditure of the approaching year should reach the Government of India at latest by the 30th November.

8. Heads of departments with the Government of India in the Military Department will furnish the Military Department, by the 31st December in each year, a statement showing what lapses are anticipated in any special grants made during the current financial year with a view to its being considered whether any special provision should be made in the budget estimate of the ensuing year to meet expenditure which should have been covered by the lapsed portion of such grants. The statement will contain information on the following points:—

- (a.) Object for which the grant was made.
- (b.) Amount of grant.
- (c.) Authority for the grant.
- (d.) Amount actually expended up to date.
- (e.) Further expenditure likely to be incurred up to the end of the year.
- (f.) Probable total expenditure during the year, i.e., total of columns (d.) and (e.).
- (g.) Amount likely to lapse.
- (h.) Remarks whether provision will be necessary in the budget estimate of the ensuing financial year on account of the amount which is likely to lapse.

9. The fact of a charge having been included and passed in a budget estimate is no authority for its payment, and such expenditure may not therefore be incurred without special authority being first obtained in the usual way.

10. In scrutinizing the estimates, the Controllers of Military Accounts will do so both in regard to the details and the general results of the military expenditure proposed, passing in review all the fixed establishments in every department, and applying to the charges not fixed, including those for stores, army supplies, and contingencies, every possible test for determining whether the estimate provides for these services being administered with due economy.

11. When the estimates have been sanctioned by the Government of India in the usual course, they will, as heretofore, form the limits within which military expenditure may be incurred without previous reference to the Government of India in the Military Department. These limits are absolute, and may not be exceeded under any circumstances without the sanction of the Government of India previously obtained. They apply not only to the estimate for all India as a whole, but to each head of a grant in each local estimate.

12. Expenditure which cannot be met from the grant made at the beginning of the year for the service of the department to which it appertains, requires *ipso facto*, and apart from all other rules, the sanction of the Government of India. Whenever application is made for such sanction, specific information must be submitted of the extent to which the original assignment for the department will fall short of what is required.

13. Save for exceptional reasons, expenditure, for which no provision has been made in the estimates of the current year, should not be proposed, and in the absence of special explanation, the Government of India assume that any expenditure proposed is intended to have effect from the beginning of the following financial year and not earlier.

14. Whenever, therefore, a proposition of this kind is made, the fact that provision for the proposed charge has or has not been made in the budget estimate of the year, and if not, whether it can be met from savings in the existing grants, should be prominently set forth, as well as the particular reasons why it is, nevertheless, considered indispensably necessary that the outlay should be immediately incurred, and should not be postponed to the next financial year. Explanations should also be invariably given why the need for the expenditure was not foreseen in time to obtain sanction for its inclusion in the estimates.

15. A sanction for any charge which has not been acted on for a year must be held to have lapsed.

16. The following estimates of the Military Department and report connected therewith, will be submitted in time to reach the Accountant-General on the dates mentioned below:—

- (1.) The military budget estimate of ensuing year not later than the 15th December.
- (2.) The cash requirement estimate of ensuing year not later than the 20th December.
- (3.) Report showing the circumstances or orders likely to affect to any considerable extent the provision in the budget estimate of current year not later than the 1st July.
- (4.) The preliminary revised estimate of current year not later than the 25th October.
- (5.) The revised estimate of current year not later than the 18th January.
- (6.) The revised cash requirement estimate of current year not later than the 26th January.

Estimates Nos. 2 and 6 will be accompanied by a statement of the credits and debits on account of exchange on family remittances and miscellaneous transactions, and of the totals under each of the above heads in sterling on which the exchange has been calculated.

17. The annual indents for stores from England, and estimates of their value, will be prepared, as heretofore, by the respective departmental Staff Officers with each Command and submitted to the Controller of Military Accounts, by whom they will be carefully reviewed and submitted to the head of the department concerned attached to the Government of India, who, after review and any necessary correction, will forward them, on the prescribed dates, to the Government of India, for immediate transmission to the home authorities.

SECTION IX.

APPLICATIONS FOR PENSIONS AND INCREASES TO ESTABLISHMENTS.

1. The procedure indicated below will be followed in disposing of applications for pensions:—

I. The following classes of applications will be forwarded to the Government of India, Military Department, for orders, through the Controller of Military Accounts with the Command, who will see that every case is complete in all respects before sending it on, and will add his report upon it:—

- (i.) Pensions on retirement to British commissioned officers of the Staff Corps and Indian Army.
- (ii.) Wound and injury pensions and gratuities to British commissioned, honorary commissioned, and departmental warrant officers, and to Native commissioned officers.
- (iii.) Pensions and compassionate allowances to widows and children of British commissioned officers of the Indian service, from the Military (late Lord Clive's) Fund; or under the rules of the Royal Warrant in force, as provided for in Army Regulations, India, Volume I, Part I.
- (iv.) Doubtful claims of Native Military pensioners to arrears of pension for two years or more.
- (v.) Re-enrolment of Native military pensioners who have been struck off the pension list for felony or any vicious or disgraceful conduct.
- (vi.) All other applications for pension or gratuity, which, under the regulations, require the sanction of the Government of India. For example:—

Pensions or gratuities to:—

- (a.) Heirs of Native combatants who die on sick leave taken after foreign service, from sickness contracted or wounds received on that service.
- (b.) Heirs of Native combatants who die on active or field service as distinct from foreign service, from sickness or as the result of an accident, or on return from such service from sickness distinctly traced thereto.
- (c.) Followers invalided or injured, for whom fixed conditions and rates of pension or gratuity are not laid down.
- (d.) Heirs of followers of the classes indicated under (c).

II. The heads of departments enumerated below will continue to exercise the powers of a local government in disposing of applications for pensions under civil rules, subject to the same conditions and limitations as hitherto:—

The Inspectors-General of Ordnance, the Commissary-General in each Command, and the Director-General of Military Works.

Applications for pension to establishments of the Military Accounts Department will be submitted to the Government of India in the same manner as hitherto.

III. The Lieutenant-General Commanding will exercise the powers laid down for a local Government in sanctioning the grant of pension under civil rules to office establishments of staff offices, and to regimental followers, and to departmental employes other than those of the departments named above. He will also dispose of applications for:—

- (i.) Gratuities to short-service men of the Native army affected with leprosy.
- (ii.) Full gratuity or pension to men of the Native army invalided in consequence of disorders brought on by indulgence in drugs or from other causes.

The functions of the Controller of Military Accounts in regard to the scrutiny of such claims, and the notification of grants made, will remain as hitherto.

IV. All other applications for pension under military rules—including those for pension to honorary commissioned officers, senior apothecaries, and departmental warrant officers, and to the widows of men of those classes—will, if strictly in accordance with the regulations, be finally dealt with by the Controller of Military Accounts, the award being published in his Pension Circulars. If a case is doubtful, or not supported by the regulations, but is deemed deserving of special consideration, the application will be forwarded by the Controller, complete in all respects, to the Government of India in the Military Department for orders.

2. Applications for permanent increases to establishments in departments of military administration, as distinct from those of the Army and Army Staff, will be submitted with the approval of the Lieutenant-General Commanding to the Government of India in the Military Department through the head of the department concerned attached to the head-quarters of the Government of India, and will be accompanied by the report of the local Controller of Military Accounts, who is placed in direct communication with the Government of India in regard to such matters and all others relating to military expenditure. The above procedure is not applicable to applications for permanent increases to establishments in the office of the Controller of Military Accounts, who will forward such application direct to the Accountant-General, Military Department.

Similar applications in regard to the Army Staff and establishments will be forwarded direct to the Government of India by Lieutenant-Generals Commanding accompanied by the reports of the Controller of Military Accounts.

3. Except as otherwise provided for in the regulations and orders of the Government of India, applications for small temporary increases of office establishments will be dealt with under the conditions imposed in paragraphs 15 to 18, Section I, and paragraph 17, Section IV., but no temporary increase to such establishments may be sanctioned for a longer period than six months without the sanction of the Government of India, Military Department, being obtained thereto.

APPENDIX B.

ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT.

The relations of the Director-General of Ordnance to the Government of India and to the Commander-in-Chief are fully defined in paragraphs 19 to 23 of the preceding "General Rules." The following subsidiary rules regarding the position and functions of the Director-General of Ordnance are published for information.

2. He should abstain from interfering with the details of the administration of the Inspectors-General within their respective circles, but he has the power of correcting any irregularities that come to his notice, and in all departmental matters his orders are to be unhesitatingly obeyed.

3. The Director-General of Ordnance will submit to the Government of India, after due examination, the annual estimates and Home indents compiled by the several Inspectors-General (*see* Army Regulations, India, Vol. IV., Section XI.). He will also submit to the Government of India, not later than the 15th September annually, an Administration Report in which he will report generally on the administration of the Ordnance Department for the previous year.

4. First appointments of Commissioned Officers to the Ordnance Department are made by the Governor-General in Council on the nomination of His Excellency the Viceroy; the Director General shall dispose of all other questions relating to the appointment, promotion, and transfer of these officers.

5. Commissioned, Honorary Commissioned and Warrant Officers of the Ordnance Department will be granted furlough and leave (other than privilege and district leave) by Lieutenant-Generals Commanding with the concurrence of the Director-General of Ordnance in India.

6. First appointments of Non-Commissioned Officers to the Ordnance Department will be made by the Director-General of Ordnance. The list of candidates will be kept up by the Director-General of Ordnance, and on the occurrence of a vacancy the services of the selected non-commissioned officer will be obtained from the Lieutenant General in whose Command he may be serving.

7. All promotions of Honorary Commissioned and Warrant Officers, and promotions of Non-Commissioned Officers to the Warrant grade, will appear in the "Gazette of India," and draft orders regarding these shall be submitted to the Government of India through the Director-General of Ordnance by Inspectors-General.

8. In case of war, the Director-General shall nominate the Commissioned Officers to be employed in the Field Parks, and communicate to the several Inspectors-General the numbers of the European and Native Establishments each circle has to supply for this duty, details being arranged by the Inspector-General. He shall also indicate generally the stores to be supplied by each circle for the Field Parks, the detailed orders being issued by Inspectors-General. On mobilization being ordered, any instructions given by the Director-General of Ordnance are to be at once carried out, and the Director-General of Ordnance is empowered to act on his own authority in regard to supplementary matters not provided for by regulations.

Inspectors-General of Ordnance.

9. Subject to the control of the Director-General of Ordnance in India the Inspector-General shall have full power over all ordnance establishments in his circle, European and Native, and shall dispose, in accordance with the regulations, of all questions regarding pay, promotions, transfers, leave, and pension under civil rules, of these establishments, except of Commissioned Officers. He can, under the orders of the Lieutenant-General Commanding, grant privilege or district leave to Commissioned Officers, reporting his having done so to the Director-General.

10. His power as regards expenditure is limited only by the amount sanctioned in his budget estimate, but he shall not be at liberty to inaugurate expenditure of a permanent or recurring nature without the sanction of the Government of India. In such cases he shall obtain from the local Controller of Military Accounts a report on the financial results of the proposed change, which should be forwarded, together with the proposal, to the Director-General of Ordnance for submission to the Government of India.

11. He has power to sanction expenditure up to Rs. 1,000 on any one intermediate demand, subject to a fixed annual limit for the circle, as laid down in Section XIV., Army Regulations, India, Vol. IV., Part II., for the purchase in the local market of Europe stores when it is more economical to do so than to get them from England, or when stores indented for from England have not arrived and inconvenience arises for want of them, or when the articles are perishable and there are none in stock, and for charges of an exceptional nature, which could not have been foreseen, and which are urgently necessary to carry on the public service.

12. The Inspector-General of a circle is responsible for the most advantageous disposal, either by sale or transfer, of all obsolete or superfluous stores, and he shall place himself in communication with the Inspector-General of the other circle, and issue such orders as he may deem necessary, reporting his proceedings for the information of the Director-General of Ordnance.

13. Annual estimates of stores manufactured in Ordnance factories, which have to be obtained from another circle, must be forwarded to the Inspector-General of the supplying circle in sufficient time to allow of the latter officer making provision in the budget estimate of the factory that has to supply the stores.

14. The budget estimate for each circle shall be prepared and submitted by the Inspector-General to the Director-General of Ordnance, in accordance with the instructions laid down in Section XIV. Army Regulations, India, Vol. IV.

15. Annual indents will be prepared as laid down in Section XI. of Army Regulations, India, Vol. IV., by the Inspector-General of each circle; and after being priced by the Examiner of Ordnance Accounts, the original copy shall be forwarded to the Controller of Military Accounts for examination and submission to the Director-General of Ordnance. The duplicate, triplicate, and quadruplicate copies will be sent direct to the office of the Director-General of Ordnance, who will make any reductions or alterations found necessary before submission to Government. All transfers between circles are arranged for by Inspectors-General of Ordnance before the fair copy of the indent is prepared (Section 714, Army Regulations, India, Vol. IV. Part II.).

16. Intermediate demands for stores on other circles should be submitted by Inspectors-General to the Director-General of Ordnance, who shall arrange for their supply, and orders issued by the latter officer shall be carried out at once.

17. An Annual confidential report on the Ordnance Officers in each Command will be submitted on 1st January to the Lieutenant-General by the Inspector-General of Ordnance containing his own opinion on the qualification and ability of each officer, and the opinion of the Lieutenant-General having been recorded on the report, the Inspector-General will forward it to the Director-General of Ordnance to be laid before the Government of India.

18. Each Inspector-General of Ordnance will annually submit to the Lieutenant-General Commanding a copy of the report of the administration of his circle as submitted yearly to the Director-General of Ordnance. This report will be considered by the Lieutenant-General, and submitted to the Commander-in-Chief with such remarks as he may wish to make. The Commander-in-Chief will submit it to the Government of India with an expression of his opinion thereon.

MILITARY WORKS DEPARTMENT.

1. The Military Works Engineer establishment will, at present, consist of 120 officers, all of whom will eventually be Royal Engineers.

2. As at present, nine officers of the department will hold departmental rank in the administrative grades as under—

Chief Engineer, 1st class	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
" " 2nd "	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
" " 3rd "	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Superintending Engineer, 1st class	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
" " 2nd "	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
" " 3rd "	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
							—
Total	-	-	-	-	-	-	9

The Director-General of Military Works will hold the rank of Chief Engineer, 1st class, and the remaining eight officers will be appointed under existing regulations to the other administrative posts detailed below, irrespective of departmental grade—

Deputy Director of Works	
Chief or Superintending Engineer	Punjab Command.
" " "	Bengal "
" " "	Bombay "
" " "	Madras "
Superintending Engineer,	Quetta Circle.
" "	Presidency and Oudh Circle.
" "	Sirhind and Lahore Circle.

3. Furlough and leave, both in and out of India, will be granted to officers of the Military Works Department by the Lieutenant-General Commanding, with the previous concurrence of the Director-General of Military Works.

APPENDIX C.

COMMISSARIAT TRANSPORT DEPARTMENT.

The relations of the Commissary-General-in-Chief to the Government of India and to the Commander-in-Chief are defined in paragraphs 46 to 49 of the preceding "General Rules," while his position with reference to Commissaries-General of the several Commands is briefly described in paragraph 50, but while the Commissary-General-in-Chief is thus vested with full authority over the Department, he will be careful to abstain from interference with the details of the administration of the Commissaries-General within their respective charges, which, so far as may be practicable, is to be carried on independently under the orders of the Lieutenant-General Commanding, subject to the general regulations of the Department.

2. The Commissary-General-in-Chief will give due weight to the opinions of Commissaries-General on matters referred to him by them; but on questions of procedure, regulation, &c. affecting the whole Commissariat Transport of India, when the views of Commissaries-General differ, the Commissary General-in-Chief's decision will be final, subject, in special cases, to the approval of the Government of India.

3. When measures are being concerted for mobilization of troops, and the co-operation of the several Commissaries-General is called for, the Commissary-General-in-Chief will exercise complete control over the whole Department, and under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief in India he will withdraw officers and subordinates of any Command, instruct the Commissariat-General to purchase supplies or to provide them from their stock, also to purchase or transfer transport, and generally he will employ the resources of the whole Department to the best advantage, applying them so as to secure and maintain the efficiency of the Commissariat Transport organisation of the troops taking the field.

Commissary-General of a Command.

4. The position of the Commissary-General of a Command in relation to a Lieutenant-General Commanding is defined in paragraphs 51 to 53 of the General Order. The following subsidiary orders are laid down for the information and guidance of all concerned.

5. Questions affecting expenditure not provided for by regulations and questions connected with the Commissariat Transport of the Command beyond the competence of the Lieutenant-General to determine, will be referred by him (through His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief if necessary) for the orders of the Government of India.

6. Whenever the Lieutenant-General Commanding may consider it necessary to issue orders not in accordance with the regulations, his decision will be acted on; but a report of the case, with the Commissary-General's opinion thereon, will be submitted by the former to the Commander-in-Chief in India, the Commissary-General at the same time forwarding particulars of the case to the Commissary-General-in-Chief.

7. In regard to the matters of departmental business outside the responsibility of the Lieutenant-General as defined in paragraph 51 of the preceding "General Rules," such, for instance, as the cases contemplated in paragraph 50, which are beyond the power of the Commissary-General to settle, the latter will refer them for the orders of the Commissary-General-in-Chief.

8. The Lieutenant-General having a wide control over the Commissariat Department of his Command, and the Commissary-General being responsible to him for the efficiency and good administration of the Department, the latter should submit proposals for the more efficient conduct of the duties of his Department whenever measures to this end are called for. Commissaries-General will especially bear this in mind when making their annual inspections. The Lieutenant-General will also obtain from the Commissary-General such periodical returns as he may require, viz., disposition returns of transport, returns showing rejections of rations, &c.

9. The Lieutenant-General being further invested with extended powers of financial control over the expenditure of the Commissariat Department, will hold his Commissary-General responsible for submitting for his consideration proposals for any measure which may appear to the Commissary-General feasible for promoting economy in the department without impairing efficiency. In this view the fullest intercommunication between the Commissary-General and the Controller of Military Accounts of each Command will be insisted upon by the Lieutenant-General. The Commissary-General will look for assistance from the Controller of Military Accounts in bringing to his notice:—

- I. Extravagance in the expenditure of cash or stores.
- II. Comparative economy in the arrangements of Commissariat Officers in corresponding transactions.
- III. Losses arising from excessive balances, long storage, or other circumstances calling for special inquiry.

These and measures of economy generally come to the notice of the Examiner of Commissariat Accounts in the check and audit of the accounts; and on receipt from him of the necessary particulars, the Controller of Military Accounts should discuss them with the Commissary-General, upon whom will then rest the responsibility of taking the necessary action.

10. Proposals by Commissaries-General involving modification of general procedure, organisation, standard regulations, principles affecting the general constitution of the department, and such as are calculated to cause permanent increase of expenditure, will either be referred by the Lieutenant-General to the Commander-in-Chief, or the Commissary-General may refer them under the Lieutenant-General's authority to the Commissary-General-in-Chief.

11. Each Commissary-General will annually prepare a report on the administration of the Commissariat Department of the Command, and submit it to the Lieutenant-General. This report will not be a mere compilation of orders making changes in regulations or of the unimportant events of the year, but will be a narrative of the various administrative measures adopted or discussed, also particulars of interest connected with the history of the Department in its several branches during the year. These reports will be considered by the Lieutenant-General and submitted to Government through the Commander-in-Chief with any remarks called for upon them.

Commissariat Officers.

12. First appointments to the Commissariat Department are made by the Governor-General in Council on the nomination of His Excellency the Viceroy. Candidates for appointment to the Department must have not less than three, or more than seven, years' service, must belong to the Staff Corps, and have passed the higher standard examination in Hindustani.

The first period of service for officers in the Commissariat Department is fixed at five years. They will remain seconded in their regiments for that period, after the expiration of which they will be permanently transferred to the Department or revert to regimental employ at their own request, or on the recommendation of the head of the Department. They will apply for appointment to the department through their Commanding Officers, who will forward the application through the Commissary-General to the Lieutenant-General of the Command in which they may be serving. If the applicant is approved by the Lieutenant-General he will forward the application to the Commissary-General-in-Chief for submission to His Excellency the Viceroy. If appointed, and if after a year's probation he passes the departmental examination, he will, on the recommendation of the Commissary-General, be confirmed in his appointment by the Lieutenant-General, and a copy of the order will be forwarded to the Commissary-General-in-Chief.

13. All administrative appointments in the Commissariat Department of India will be made by the Government of India, as well as permanent promotions in the other grades of the department. Recommendations will be submitted by the Commissary-General to the Lieutenant-General, and on his approval will be forwarded to the Commissary-General-in-Chief. Officiating promotions of Commissariat Officers will be made by the Commissary-General-in-Chief, except in the case of vacancies in the local lists of the Madras and Bombay Commands, and which fall to be filled by the officers in those lists.

14. Removal from the department will be made on the recommendation of the Commissary-General to the Lieutenant-General, who, if he concurs in the recommendation, will submit it through the Commander-in-Chief to the Government of India. The Commissary-General's recommendation will be submitted through the General Officer Commanding the district in which the officer is serving, in view to the General Officer's remarks being recorded on the recommendation.

15. An annual confidential report on the Commissariat Officers attached to each Command will be submitted on 1st January to the Lieutenant-General by the Commissary-General, containing his own opinion on the qualifications and ability of each officer; and where accounts are concerned, the report of the Controller of Military Accounts also, on the manner in which they have been prepared. The opinion of the Lieutenant-General having been recorded on the report, the Commissary-General will forward it to the Commissary-General-in-Chief to be laid before the Government of India.

Warrant and Non-Commissioned Officers.

16. Soldiers whose names have been registered by Commissaries-General as candidates for this Department will be transferred to it under the orders of the Lieutenant-General of the Command in which the soldier's corps is serving. If, after completing a year's probation, it is desired to permanently appoint the soldier to the department, the Commissary-General will apply to the Lieutenant-General to transfer the soldier to the Unattached List and to promote him to the rank of Sergeant if below that rank, and if he has qualifying service.

17. Non-commissioned officers will be appointed to the Warrant grade and Warrant officers promoted to an upper grade by the Government of India on the recommendation of the Commissary-General-in-Chief, but the selection will be made by the Lieutenant-General Commanding on the recommendation of the Commissary-General.

Temporary promotions in the Punjab and Bengal Commands will be made by the Commissary-General-in-Chief, and in the Madras and Bombay Commands by the Commissary-General of the Command.

18. Remand of Warrant officers will be made either by sentence of court-martial, or on the recommendation of the Commissary-General to the Lieutenant-General, who, if he concurs in the recommendation, will direct the Commissary-General to submit the case to the Government of India through the Commissary-General-in-Chief. Non-Commissioned Officers will be remanded to regimental duty either by sentence of

court-martial or by the Lieutenant-General on the recommendation of the Commissary-General. The Commissary-General's recommendation will be submitted through the General Officer Commanding the district in which the Warrant or Non-Commissioned Officer is serving, in view to the General Officer's remarks being recorded on the recommendation.

Leave and Furlough.

10. Furlough to Europe authorised by regulations to Commissioned, Warrant, and Non-Commissioned, and furlough to India to Commissioned and Warrant Officers, will be sanctioned by the Lieutenant-General Commanding on the application of the Commissary-General. Privilege and recreation leave to Commissioned and Warrant Officers will be granted, with the concurrence of the Commissary-General as regards the former, and of the Chief Commissariat Officer as regards the latter, by the General Officer Commanding the district in which serving. Any leave to which Non-Commissioned Officers are entitled will be sanctioned by the Commissary-General.

Pensions and Retirements.

20. Pensions and retirements of Commissioned Officers retiring in India will be sanctioned by the Government of India. The papers will be forwarded by the Commissary-General through the Controller of Military Accounts to the Adjutant-General in India for submission to the Government of India (*vide* para. 1, Section ix., Appendix A.).

21. The discharge on pension of Non-Commissioned Officers of the Unattached List will be carried out under the orders of the Lieutenant-General, in communication with the Home authorities. The Lieutenant-General will remand the Non-Commissioned Officer to his corps, but he need not actually join it. A regimental board will assemble at the head-quarters of the corps to verify the Non-Commissioned Officer's services, &c., after which the Commanding Officer will submit the papers to the Lieutenant-General for the Non-Commissioned Officer's discharge to pension.

Office and other Establishments.

22. Increase in the rates of pay or in the number of permanent office or other establishments can only be made with the previous sanction of the Government of India. Re-allotments within total cost and strength will be made by Commissaries-General. Proposals for increase will be forwarded by the Commissary-General through the Controller of Military Accounts to the Commissary-General-in-Chief for submission to the Government of India.

23. Entertainment of temporary establishment, in excess of authorised complements, or scales of permanent establishments for special or other temporary duties, will be governed by the following rules:—

- I. Chief Commissariat Officers of districts will sanction the employment of temporary agents and other Commissariat establishments for rest camps, cholera camps, standing camps, and other similar temporary purposes, the establishments for which are regulated by the circumstances of the case, and for which no complement or scale is fixed.
- II. Commissaries-General will sanction the employment of extra temporary establishments that may be required for offices, godowns (not including those charged as godown contingencies), and other similar purposes for which complements and scales are fixed. The Commissary-General's authority in sanctioning such extra temporary establishments is limited to a cost of Rs. 1,000 within a period of six months for each class of establishment. Sanction may be renewed after six months; but when renewed for office establishments, the sanction is to be reported through the Controller of Military Accounts to the Lieutenant-General for his confirmation of the renewed sanction.
- III. If extra temporary establishments are required in excess of what can be sanctioned by the Commissary-General, application will be made by the Commissary-General, supported by the opinion thereon of the Controller of Military Accounts, to the Lieutenant-General, who will sanction, at his discretion, provided funds are available.

Powers of Lieutenant-Generals and Commissariat Officers.

24. The respective powers of local and Chief Commissariat Officers, Commissaries-General, the Commissary-General-in-Chief, and Lieutenant-Generals (to dispose of references relating to expenditure, losses, and contracts) are shown in the attached tables.

(a) EXPENDITURE.

Local Commissariat Officer.*	Chief Commissariat Officer with the concurrence of the General Commanding District.	Commissary-General.	Lieutenant-General.
1. Supply, renewal, and repair of furniture for each commissariat office,—up to Rs. 20.	1. Supply, renewal, and repair of furniture for each commissariat office,—above Rs. 20 and up to Rs. 250.	1. Supply, renewal, and repair of furniture of his own or any executive office,—up to Rs. 500.	1. Supply, renewal, and repair of furniture above Rs. 500 and up to Rs. 1,500.
2. Monthly contingent expenses in each store godown or hospital (exclusive of permanent monthly recurring charges once sanctioned by the Commissary-General),—up to Rs. 50 in each case.	2. Monthly contingent expenses in each store godown or hospital (not including permanent recurring charges once sanctioned by the Commissary-General),—above Rs. 50 and up to Rs. 500.	2. All contingent expenses exceeding Rs. 500 and up to Rs. 1,000. <i>Note.</i> —This rule does not apply to ordinary godown contingencies of monthly occurrence, which can be sanctioned up to any amount by the Commissary-General.	2. All contingent expenses exceeding Rs. 1,000 and up to Rs. 3,000.
3. Purchase of store and dead-stock articles to complete the established allotment or necessary stock in hand at each station (exclusive of flour-mills, bakeries, and butcheries),—up to Rs. 100 monthly.	3. Purchase of store and dead-stock (both transferable and fixed), required to complete the established allotment or necessary stock in hand at each station (excluding flour-mills, bakeries, and butcheries),—above Rs. 100 and up to any amount.	3. Petty rewards for special services, such as the recovery of cattle stolen or strayed, rewards to chowkidars for bravery in resisting robbers, pleaders' fees when chargeable under authorised circumstances, cost of renewing damage to private property by Government cattle, and similar charges of a trivial nature not connected with any head of expenditure but still necessary,—above Rs. 100 and up to Rs. 500.	3. Petty rewards for special services, such as the recovery of cattle stolen or strayed, rewards to chowkidars for bravery in resisting robbers, pleaders' fees when chargeable under authorised circumstances, cost of renewing damage to private property by Government cattle, and similar charges of a trivial nature not connected with any head of expenditure but still necessary,—above Rs. 500 and up to Rs. 1,500.
4. Monthly contingent expenses, including cost of renewal and repair of fixed dead-stock articles of each flour-mill, bakery, and butchery, Government gardens and dairy worked by the Commissariat Department (but excluding permanent monthly recurring charges once sanctioned by the Commissary-General),—up to Rs. 150.	4. Monthly contingent expenses, including cost of renewal and repair of fixed dead-stock articles of each flour-mill, bakery, or butchery, Government gardens and dairy worked by the Commissariat Department (but excluding permanent monthly recurring charges once sanctioned by the Commissariat-General),—above Rs. 150 and up to Rs. 500.	4. Charges of an exceptional nature which cannot be foreseen, and which are not regulated by rule, but vary according to circumstances and are urgently required to carry on the public service (provided the work is not required to be executed by another department or is not of a nature for which distinct regulations are laid down),—above Rs. 500 and up to Rs. 1,000.	4. Charges of an exceptional nature which cannot be foreseen, and which are not regulated by rule, but vary according to circumstances and are urgently required to carry on the public service (provided the work is not required to be executed by another department or is not of a nature for which distinct regulations are laid down),—above Rs. 1,000 and up to Rs. 5,000.
5. Repairs to articles of stores and transferable and fixed dead-stock at each station (exclusive of flour mills, bakeries, and butcheries),—up to Rs. 200 monthly.	5. Repairs to articles of stores and transferable and fixed dead-stock at each station (excluding flour mills, bakeries, and butcheries), above Rs. 200 monthly, and up to any amount.	5. Charges for making up articles for experimental purposes,—up to Rs. 1,000.	5. Charges for making up articles for experimental purposes,—up to Rs. 3,000.

* When this officer is a *regimental officer*, attached only to the department, these powers will be exercised under the control of the Chief Commissariat Officer of the Command.

Local Commissariat Officer.*	Chief Commissariat Officer with the concurrence of the General Commanding District.	Commissary-General.	Lieutenant-General.
6. Repairs to hospital equipment and other articles in the hands of purveyors, which will be surveyed by the commissariat officer and a medical officer conjointly. — up to any amount.	6. Petty rewards for special services, such as the recovery of cattle stolen or strayed, rewards to chowkidars for bravery in resisting robbers, pleaders' fees when chargeable under authorised circumstances, cost of renewing damage to private property by Government cattle, and similar charges of a trivial nature not connected with any head of expenditure, but still necessary. — up to Rs. 100.	6. Extra temporary establishments for offices, godowns (not including those charged as godown contingencies, and other similar purposes up to Rs. 1,000 within a period of six months for each class of establishment. Sanction may be renewed after six months, all such renewed sanctions for office establishments being reported through the Controller of Military Accounts to the Lieutenant-General for confirmation.	6. All extra temporary establishments required in excess of what can be sanctioned by the Commissary-General.
7. Allowance for huts to be erected for the first time for cattle attendants, bakery, slaughter-house, and other menial servants who are absolutely required by the nature of their duties to live within the enclosures of the cattle lines commissariat godowns, &c., — Rs. 3 per man, and for repair of huts—12 annas per man per day.	7. Charges of an exceptional nature which cannot be foreseen, and which are not regulated by rule, but vary according to circumstances, and are urgently necessary to carry on the public service (provided the work is not required to be executed by another department, or is not one of a nature for which distinct regulations are laid down), up to Rs. 500. 8. Where, in the absence of permanent godowns or shelter, temporary shelter is necessary for the protection of commissariat stores, &c., — up to Rs. 500. The following will be sanctioned by Chief Commissariat Officers without the concurrence of the General Commanding Districts :— 9. Employment of temporary agents and other commissariat establishments for rest camps, cholera camps, standing camps, and other similar temporary purposes for which no complement or established scale is fixed.	7. Petty minor works costing less than Rs. 500. 8. Where, in the absence of permanent godowns or shelter, temporary shelter is necessary for the protection of commissariat stores, &c., — above Rs. 500 and up to Rs. 1,000. 9. Payments for overtime work in flour-mills in excess of 9 hours per day or 54 hours per week are to be made at 1½ hours' pay for each extra hour's work.	7. Where, in the absence of permanent godowns or shelter, temporary shelter is necessary for the protection of commissariat stores, &c. — above Rs. 1,000 and up to Rs. 3,000.

When this officer is a *regimental* officer, attached only to the department, these powers will be exercised under the control of the Chief Commissariat Officer of the Command.

(b.) LOSSES.

Local Commissariat Officer.	Chief Commissariat Officer with the concurrence of the General Commanding District.	Commissary-General.	Lieutenant-General.
1. Ordinary losses where no blame is attached to any individual, — up to Rs. 20 in value.	1. Ordinary losses where no blame is attached to any individual, — up to any value above Rs. 20.	1. Ordinary wastage for which no fixed scale of wastage is laid down, and where no blame is attached to any individual, — above Rs. 500 and up to Rs. 1,000 in value.	1. Ordinary wastage for which no fixed scale of wastage is laid down, and where no blame is attached to any individual, — above Rs. 1,000 and up to Rs. 3,000 in value.
2. Ordinary wastage for which no fixed scale of wastage is laid down, and where no blame is attached to any individual, — up to Rs. 20 in value.	2. Ordinary wastage for which no fixed scale of wastage is laid down, and where no blame is attached to any individual, — above Rs. 20 and up to Rs. 500 in value.	2. Wastage on articles for which no fixed percentages are laid down (see clauses 3, 4, and 5 in column Local Commissariat Officer) when in excess of the fixed limit of percentage, — above Rs. 500 and up to Rs. 1,000 in value of excess.	2. Wastage on articles for which fixed percentages are laid down (see clauses 3, 4, and 5 in column Local Commissariat Officer) when in excess of the fixed limit of percentage, — above Rs. 1,000 and up to Rs. 3,000 in value of excess.

Local Commissariat Officer.	Chief Commissariat Officer, with the concurrence of the General Commanding District.	Commissary-General.	Lieutenant-General.
3. Wastage on articles in store and in transit for which fixed percentages as below are laid down to the extent of such percentage— <i>In Store.</i> Per cent. per annum. Spirit in vats - - - 4 Spirits in vats containing over 3,000 gallons - 2 Spirit in casks - - - 8* Malt liquor in hhds. - 10 Tea - - - 1½ Sugar, brown - - - 5 " crystallized - - 4 Salt - - - 3 Grain of all kinds and rice - - - 3 Mineral oil - - - 2½ Vegetable oil - - - 3 Hay - - - 6 Kirbi or similar forage - 6 Scap - - - 8 Salt beef - - - 7 " pork - - - 10 Biscuits - - - 4 Ghee, arrowroot or corn-flour, pearl barley, sago or tapioca - 3 Tobacco - - - 5 For splitting firewood (at Karachi) - - - 1½ <i>In Transit by Road.</i> Spirit - - - 25 Malt liquor in hhds. - 25 <i>By Road and Rail.</i> Tea, sugar, salt } Twice the grain, rice, and } rates of oils, biscuits, } wastage tobacco, and } on articles medical com- } in store. forts. } <i>By Rail.</i> Malt liquor { ½ per cent per and spirit. { 100 miles. <i>Special in the Quetta District and beyond by Road.</i> Per cent. Onions and potatoes - 5 Atta, rice, dhal, salt, and grain - - - 3 Ghee, oil, rum, and other liquids - - 5 4. Wastage on articles issued to troops marching, for which fixed rates as below are laid down to the extent of such percentage:— Tea - 1½ per cent. Salt - 2 " " Rice - 3 " " Sugar - 4 " " Potatoes { as certified } and { by com- } onions { manding } officers. } Per march of two months or less. Spirit - 5 per cent. 5. The authorised rates of wastage on articles shipped as cargo, and not for issue on board, are as follows:— Per cent. Grain of every description, ghee, salt, mustard seed, turmeric, ginger and oil - - 3 Rum and vinegar - 5 Sugar and biscuit - 2 Saltpetre - - - 1½ Hay - - - 5	3. Wastage on articles for which fixed percentages are laid down (see clauses 3, 4, and 5 in column local Commissariat Officer) when in excess of the fixed limit of percentage,—up to Rs. 500 in value of excess.	3. Extraordinary losses above Rs. 500 and up to Rs. 1,000 in value, if the circumstances of the loss do not render a reference to the Lieutenant-General necessary.	3. Extraordinary losses above Rs. 1,000 and up to Rs. 3,000 in value, if the circumstances of the loss do not render a reference to the Government of India necessary.
	4. Extraordinary losses up to Rs. 500 in value if the circumstances of the loss do not render a report to the Commissary-General necessary.		

* At Aden 11 per cent. per annum.

(c) CONTRACTS.

Local Commissariat Officer.*	Chief Commissariat Officer of District.	Commissary-General.	Commissary-General-in-Chief, with the Approval of Government of India.
Aerated waters - - -	Barley - - -	Animal charcoal - -	Country-brewed malt liquor.
Atta for elephants - -	Barrack miscellaneous articles.	Barrack suttrunjis - -	Meat.
Auctioneers for sale of Government property.	Barrack and hospital petty supplies.	Blankets - - -	Rum.
Bhusa, white, and missa -	Bazar medicines for veterinary purposes.	Carbolic powder - -	Sheeting.
Bran for horses - - -	Coffee - - -	Cardigan jackets - -	Tea.
Coal - - -	Coir for stuffing mattresses.†	Cooking utensils - -	
Coolies - - -	Elephants and bullock gear.	Cotton cloth for barrack and hospital mattress and pillow cases.	
Dhan for elephants - -	Firewood for ration, bakery, chimneys, and mill engines.	Diet and table requisites -	
Fodder for elephants -	Gram - - -	Flour for bread - - -	
Fowls, chickens, and eggs -	Hired carts with bullocks	Hired camels - - -	
Gunny bags - - -	Hospital miscellaneous articles.	Hospital clothing and bedding.	
Hay and grass for horses, mules, cattle, and sheep.	Hospital necessaries -	Hospital wines and spirits and bottled beer and porter.	
Hired bullocks for wells, soldiers' gardens, plunge baths, regimental filth carts, &c.	Khessari - - -	Kerosine oil - - -	
Ice - - -	Khus tatties and appurtenances.	Soap - - -	
Karbi and straw for cattle and sheep.	Line gear for transport mules.	Sugar for hospitals - -	
Materials for repair of articles of line gear for transport cattle.	Moti kalai for bullocks, mules, and ponies.	Sugar for rations - -	
Milk and butter - - -	Potatoes, hill and plain -	Circle Contracts.	
Packing cases for tea, &c. -	Rice - - -		
Paddy straw for elephants -	Sale of hides and skins -		
Provisions for Native troops	Salt - - -		
Provisions for Port Blair -	Vegetables - - -		
Rice for elephants - - -	Well gear - - -		
Sale of offal, surplus meat, &c.	Wheat - - -		
Tinning cooking utensils and steel basins.	Divisional Contracts.		
Water at hill stations - -			
Station Contracts.			

* When this officer is a regimental officer, attached only to the department, these powers will be exercised under the control of the Commissariat Officer.

† If the supply is under divisional contract. But if the contract is for one or both circles in Bengal or in Madras or Bombay, it will be sanctioned by the Commissary-General.

APPENDIX D.

ARMY REMOUNT DEPARTMENT.

1. The position of the Director of the Army Remount Department in regard to the Government of India and His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, respectively, has been detailed in paragraphs 56 and 57 of the preceding "General Rules." His administrative and executive duties are as follows:—He will generally control the expenditure taking place in the various depôts either for the reserve of remounts or young stock. The financial control of the Director is limited to sanctioning expenditure within the budget grant. He can sanction money being spent up to Rs. 500 on various works considered necessary in the several depôts, but for anything beyond this sum the sanction of the Government of India must be obtained. In his tours of inspection he will visit the various purchasing and the Reserve Remount Depôts in the three Presidencies, as well as those established for the rearing of young stock. He will generally supervise the work of the officers at these depôts, drawing up rules for their guidance, and exercising careful control over their expenditure and other proceedings. He will inspect, in so far as it is feasible to do so, the last year's supply of remounts

with the various units of the service, and will endeavour, as much as possible, to meet the wishes of Lieutenant-Generals and Commanding Officers in regard to the class of remounts required. He will personally inquire into the merits of the various kinds of horses supplied, so that he may be able to advise in regard to future purchases. When questions arise upon which there may have been differences of opinion in regard to transfer of horses from one branch of the service to the other, he will endeavour to settle them on the spot. In matters connected with the supply of chargers, he will endeavour to meet the wishes of the officers concerned.

2. The Director of the Army Remount Department is empowered to call for such reports as he may require from any mounted unit of the service, British or Native, but he will abstain from interference with any details of remounting arrangements which may be carried on under the regulations independently for each Command under the orders of the Lieutenant-General Commanding.

3. Lieutenant-Generals Commanding will obtain from the Director's Office such returns in regard to remounts as they may require in connection with any measure which may appear to them conducive to increased efficiency or economy in the Remount Department.

4. The Director will obtain assistance from the Controller of Military Accounts in bringing to notice any extravagance or unauthorised expenditure in connection with the Remount Department, and when such matters are brought to notice by the Examiners, the Director will take an opportunity of discussing them with the Controllers, and of adjusting them as soon as possible.

Officers.

5. Candidates for appointment to the Department must have not less than three or more than seven years' service, and must belong to the Staff Corps and have passed the higher standard examination in Hindustani. In the case of appointment to the Calcutta Remount Depot, the officer must be of the grade of Captain or Field Officer, and this appointment is open to officers of the British mounted branches in common with those of the Staff Corps. All officers desiring appointment to the Department will apply through their Commanding Officers to the Lieutenant-General of the Command in which serving, who, if he supports the application, will submit it to the Director for transmission to the Military Secretary to His Excellency the Viceroy. If the candidate is appointed, and after a year's probation passes the departmental examination, he will be confirmed by the Lieutenant-General Commanding.

6. An annual confidential report on the officers of the Army Remount Department will be submitted on the 1st of January by the Director to the Commander-in-Chief for transmission to the Government of India.

Warrant and Non-Commissioned Officers.

7. Non-commissioned Officers will be appointed to the Warrant grade, and Warrant officers promoted to an upper grade by the Government of India, on the recommendation of the Director. Temporary promotions in the Warrant grade will be made by the Director.

8. Soldiers whose names have been registered by the Director as candidate for this Department will be transferred to the Department on his application to the Lieutenant-General of the Command in which the soldier's corps is serving. If, after completing a year's probation, it is desired to permanently appoint the soldier to the Department, the Director will apply to the Lieutenant-General to transfer the soldier to the Unattached List and to promote him to the rank of Sergeant if below that rank, and if he has qualifying service.

9. Warrant officers will be remanded either by sentence of court-martial or on the recommendation of the Director, Army Remount, by the Government of India. Non-commissioned Officers will be remanded to regimental duty either by sentence of court-martial or by the Lieutenant-General, on the recommendation of the Director, which will be submitted through the General Commanding the district in which the non-commissioned Officer is serving, in view to the General Officer's remarks being recorded on the recommendation.

Furlough and Leave.

10. Furlough to Europe, as well as privilege and recreation leave, authorised by regulations, to commissioned, warrant, and non-commissioned officers, and furlough in India to commissioned and warrant officers, will be sanctioned by the Director, Army Remount Department, notifications in the *Gazette of India* being issued under his signature.

Pensions and Retirements.

11. Pensions and retirements of commissioned officers retiring in India will be sanctioned by the Government of India; the papers will be submitted by the Director through the Controller of Military Accounts, to that authority (*vide* para. 1, Section ix, Appendix A.).

Office and other Establishments.

12. Increase in the rates of pay or in the numbers of permanent office, or other establishments, can only be made with the previous sanction of the Government of India. Proposals for increase will be submitted by the Director, through the Controller of Military Accounts, to the Government of India. Re-allotments within total cost and strength will be made by the Director.

13. Entertainment of temporary establishments in excess of authorised complements, or scales of permanent establishments, for special or other temporary duties, will be governed by the following rules:—

I.—The Director will sanction the employment of temporary establishments in the various depôts and farms where no complement or scale is fixed, in accordance with the circumstances under which such temporary establishments is limited to a cost of Rs. 500 within a period of six months for each class of establishment. Sanction may be renewed after six months; but when renewed for office establishments, the sanction is to be reported through the Controller of Military Accounts to the Government of India for confirmation of the renewed sanction.

II.—If extra temporary establishments are required in excess of what can be sanctioned by the Director, application will be made by him, supported by the opinion thereon of the Controller of Military Accounts, to the Government of India.

*Lists of Returns, Reports, &c., to be furnished by the Director of the Army Remount Department.**To the Government of India, in the Military Department.*

- (i.) Abstract of monthly actual state in horses of regiments and batteries in the three Presidencies.
- (ii.) Annual administrative report of the Army Remount Department, with returns showing the purchase, distribution, &c., of remounts or country-bred stock.
- (iii.) Annual estimate of the probable requirements in horses to be purchased for the three Presidencies.

To the Adjutant-General in India.

Annual alphabetical roll of Non-commissioned Officers and soldiers serving in the Army Remount Department.

To the Controller of Military Accounts.

Annual budget estimates of the probable expenditure of the Army Remount Department in Bengal.

The Superintendents of Depôts furnish the Director of the Army Remount Department with periodical returns and statements regarding the horses in their depôts, farm produce, stock, grain estimates, &c., &c., according to departmental rules and regulations.

Officers Commanding Regiments of British Cavalry and Batteries of Royal Artillery, also of the Native Cavalry Regiments in the Madras Command, furnish the Director with monthly actual states in horses of their respective Corps and Batteries, and with requisitions showing their requirements in remounts.

APPENDIX E.

MEDICAL DEPARTMENT.

The relations of the Principal Medical Officer, His Majesty's Forces in India, to the Commander-in-Chief in India and to the Government of India, as well as his position in regard to the Principal Medical Officers of Commands, is defined in paragraph 67 of the preceding "General Rules." But while the Principal Medical Officer, His Majesty's Forces in India, is thus vested with full authority over the Military Medical Department

of the several Commands, it is intended that he should be careful to abstain from interference with the details of the administration of the Principal Medical Officers, which, so far as may be practicable, is to be conducted under the orders of the Lieutenant-General Commanding, and in general conformity with the rules embodied in Army Regulations, India, Volume VI.

2. The Principal Medical Officer, His Majesty's Forces in India, will give due consideration to the opinions of the Principal Medical Officers of the several Commands on subjects referred to him by them; but on questions of procedure, regulations, &c., affecting the whole Military Medical Department, when the opinions of the Principal Medical Officers differ, the decision of the Principal Medical Officer His Majesty's Forces in India, will ordinarily be final. In special cases the decision will require confirmation by the Commander-in-Chief in India or by the Government of India, as the case may be.

3. The Principal Medical Officer of a Command will, with the approval of the Lieutenant-General Commanding, annually inspect such hospitals, barracks, camps, &c., in the Command as he may deem it advisable to visit. On these occasions he will arrange an itinerary showing the stations at which he will be present on each day of absence from the Head-quarters of the Command; one copy to be forwarded to the Deputy Adjutant-General for publication in the orders of the Command, and another copy to the Principal Medical Officer, His Majesty's Forces in India, for information.

4. He will furnish such reports and returns relating to the health of the troops in the Command as the Lieutenant-General Commanding or the Principal Medical Officer, His Majesty's Forces in India, may call for.

5. He will compile annually a budget estimate of the Military Medical Department of the Command, and forward three copies to the Controller of Military Accounts with the Command.

6. The duties of the Principal Medical Officer His Majesty's Forces in India, and of the Principal Medical Officers of the Madras and Bombay Armies, in connection with the invaliding of insane soldiers under the Military Lunatics Act (Act XI. of 1891), now devolve on the Principal Medical Officers of the Command.

7. When measures are being concerted for mobilization of troops, the Principal Medical Officer, His Majesty's Forces in India, will, under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief in India, withdraw medical officers and subordinates from any Command as required, and generally employ the resources of the whole Military Medical Department to the full extent necessary for ensuring efficiency in the field.

8. The reserve of Indian Medical Service officers, which is calculated at 25 per cent. on the number of sanctioned cadre appointments, shall remain at the disposal of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief. He shall distribute them among the several Commands as may appear to him convenient, but for general duty only, and they shall at all times be held available for such particular duty as His Excellency may designate them.

The Medical officers employed on military duty under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief, including those on the reserve of the Punjab and Bengal Commands, and of the Bombay and Madras Commands respectively, shall be on one list, and the reserve shall be at the disposal of His Excellency in the manner above described.

Leave and Furlough.

9. Subject to the general instructions in force regulating the proportion of medical establishments required for duty, leave of absence may be granted as follows by the Lieutenant-General Commanding, the powers of General Officers Commanding districts continuing as hitherto:—

- (a.) Privilege leave to all administrative officers.
- (b.) General leave in or out of India to officers of the Indian Medical Service—to be first referred to the Surgeon-General with the Government of India (in conformity with Military Department No. 4375-D. of 5th October 1891, and No. 2004-G. of 14th October 1893).
- (c.) General leave in or out of India to administrative, and leave out of India to executive officers of the Army Medical Staff, will require the concurrence of the Principal Medical Officer, His Majesty's Forces in India.

APPENDIX F.

VETERINARY DEPARTMENT.

1. The relations of the Principal Veterinary Officer in India to the Commander-in-Chief, as well as his position with reference to Inspecting Veterinary Officers of Commands, are described in the preceding "General Rules"; but while the Principal Veterinary Officer in India is thus vested with full authority over the Department, he will be careful to abstain from interference with the details of the administration of Inspecting Veterinary Officers within their respective charges, which, so far as may be practicable, is to be carried on under the orders of the Lieutenant-General Commanding, subject to the general regulations of the Department.

2. The Principal Veterinary Officer in India will give due weight to opinions of Inspecting Veterinary Officers on matters referred to him by them; but on questions of procedure, regulations, &c., affecting the whole Army Veterinary Service in India when the views of the Inspecting Veterinary Officers differ, the decision of the Principal Veterinary Officer of India will be final, subject, in special cases, to the approval of the Commander-in-Chief or the Government of India, as the case may demand.

Inspecting Veterinary Officers of a Command.

3. Subject to the authority of the Lieutenant-General Commanding, the Inspecting Veterinary Officer of each Command will have administrative control of all Veterinary Officers and Subordinates serving in the force. He will, as occasion requires, make such distribution of Veterinary Officers and Subordinates as may be necessary, reporting to the Principal Veterinary Officer in India whenever the strength of these is below the authorised establishment.

4. He will, under the orders of the Lieutenant-General Commanding, inspect all animals of the European and Native mounted branches of the Service and Government animals generally, as well as all Veterinary Hospitals, including those of Remount Depôts within his circle, at least once a year, and will inquire into the dieting, stable management, sufficiency, and suitability of clothing, line gear, and grooming utensils, buildings, and general sanitary arrangements, forges, and shoeing, and all points connected with the preservation of the animals in a state of efficiency.

5. He will carefully inspect all remounts received during the year, and will report as to their soundness, health, and condition, and general suitability for the branch of the Service to which they have been posted, and will also inspect all animals which it is proposed to cast, and record his opinion regarding the same on the casting roll (see paragraphs 19, 20, 21, Army Regulations, India, Volume VIII.).

6. Before proceeding on tours of inspection, he will arrange a programme of his movements, showing the stations at which he will be present on each day of absence from the Head-quarters of the Command, and forward to the Deputy Adjutant-General one copy for publication in the orders of the Command, and another for the information of the Principal Veterinary Officer in India.

7. He will furnish such returns and information relating to the health and efficiency of the animals in his administrative charge as the Lieutenant-General Commanding may call for.

8. He will furnish annually to the Controller of Military Accounts with the Command a budget estimate (three copies) of the establishment of the Military Veterinary Service under his administrative charge.

9. When measures are being concerted for mobilization of troops, the Principal Veterinary Officer in India will, under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief, withdraw veterinary officers and subordinates as required from any Command, and generally employ the resources of the whole Department to the full extent necessary for ensuring efficiency in the field.

10. All duties with the annual inspections of animals, which it is proposed to cast, &c., as well as the administrative duties generally, will be carried out in conformity with the orders contained in Army Regulations, India, Volume VIII., "Veterinary."

Returns and reports, for the information of the Director-General, Army Veterinary Department, War Office, will be submitted through the Principal Veterinary Officer in India.

All returns, &c. from executive Veterinary Officers in the Bengal Command will be forwarded to the Principal Veterinary Officer in India as the Inspecting Veterinary Officer.

Furlough and Leave.

11. Subject to such general instructions as may be in force to regulate the proportion of the veterinary establishment required for duty, all leave, whether in or out of India, hitherto granted by the Commander-in-Chief on the recommendation of the Principal

Veterinary Officer in India, will in future be granted by Lieutenant-Generals Commanding, on the recommendation of their respective Inspecting Veterinary Officers, the powers of General Officers Commanding Districts in this respect continuing as heretofore. The concurrence of the Principal Veterinary Officer in India will be obtained in the case of Veterinary Officers proceeding on leave out of India.

SUBORDINATE VETERINARY DEPARTMENT.

12. A register will be kept in the Office of Inspecting Veterinary Officers of each Command of qualified Non-commissioned Officers and men who may be desirous of transfer for employment on the Unattached List, Veterinary Department. They will be posted for duty on the application of the Inspecting Veterinary Officer to the Lieutenant-General Commanding.

13. Non-commissioned Officers and men will be remanded to regimental duty either by sentence of Courts-martial or by the Lieutenant-General on the recommendation of the Inspecting Veterinary Officer. The Inspecting Veterinary Officer's recommendation will be submitted through the General Officer Commanding the district in which the subordinate is serving, in view to the General Officer's remarks being recorded thereon.

Furlough and Leave.

14. Furlough to Europe or leave in India to Non-commissioned Officers will, if within the rules applicable to Unattached List Non-commissioned Officers generally, be sanctioned on the recommendation of the Inspecting Veterinary Officer by the Lieutenant-General of the Command in which they are serving. Privilege and recreation leave will be granted by the Inspecting Veterinary Officer of the Command.

APPENDIX G.

CORRESPONDENCE.

All correspondence which General Officers commanding districts are not empowered to dispose of shall be referred for the orders of Lieutenant-Generals Commanding.

Lieutenant-Generals will submit for the orders of the Commander-in-Chief all matters under the following headings:—

To the Military Secretary.

- (a) Original applications for appointment to Commands and Staff of the Army in India.
- (b.) Applications for appointment, promotion, retirement, exchange or transfer (except from one battalion to another) of officers of British corps, artillery excepted.
- (c.) Recommendations of officers of British regiments for regimental staff appointments and of non-commissioned officers for commissions.
- (d.) Applications for appointments to the Army Departments at Home, such as the Army Service Corps, Ordnance Store Department, &c.
- (e.) Applications for appointment to the militia, yeomanry, and volunteers at home.
- (f.) The training and appointment to regiments and battalions of acting paymasters.
- (g.) Paymasters' accounts prior to obtaining leave, and all questions pertaining to the Army Pay Department.
- (h.) All matters of a personal or private nature intended for submission to the Horse Guards, or for the consideration of the Commander-in-Chief in India.
- (i.) Annual confidential reports, after review by Lieutenant-Generals, on Regimental officers of the British service and officers of the Sappers and Miners (Army Form B. 194), on officers of the Army Medical Staff (through the P. M. O., His Majesty's Forces in India, Administrative

officers on Army Form C. 337, and Executive officers on Army Form C. 338), on officers of the Army Pay Department (Army Form C. 306), and on officers of the Veterinary Department as under:—

Administrative officers on special form.

Executive officers in military employ on Army Form C. 397.

Executive officers in civil employ on India Army Form 356.

(Confidential reports on officers of the Military Works Department will be transmitted by General officers commanding districts direct to the Director-General of Military Works, who will forward them to Lieutenant-Generals Commanding for submission to the Military Secretary.)

(j.) Death reports of British officers.

(k.) Applications for first appointments to Gurkha regiments.

(l.) Applications for first appointments to the Punjab Frontier Force.

(m.) Recommendations for the Victoria Cross and for the Distinguished Conduct Medal in the case of Non-Commissioned Officers and men.

To the Adjutant-General in India.

Appointments—Regimental Promotions of British Officers of Native Corps.—Recommendations of Lieutenant-Generals will be submitted in the form of a draft G. O. C. C. for approval and publication.

Appointments—Exchanges.—Applications for exchange between Staff Corps officers and between Staff Corps and British Service officers.

Appointments of Officers to Departments under the Government of India and to Civil employ.—All applications.

Armaments.—Questions involving changes in the number, nature, and distribution of the armaments of defence works.

Army List.—Statements of additions or corrections to War Services of officers of the Indian Service. These will be rendered on 1st March, 1st June, 1st September, and 1st December; corrections to lists of Royal Engineer officers on the Indian establishment, and to list of honorary commissioned and warrant officers of the Bengal Miscellaneous List.

Augmentation: Native Army.

Books.—Questions connected with the revision and correction of the following regulations:—

Army Regulations, India:

Vol. II. "Discipline."

Vol. VII. "Dress."

Vol. IX. "Volunteers."

Vol. XIVa. "Native Army Schools, Bengal."

Instructions regarding the accounts of Bengal Cavalry.

Regimental accounts, Native Infantry.

Punjab Frontier Force Standing Orders.

Regulations for the Indian Army Reserve.

Bengal and Punjab Cavalry Manual.

Bengal and Punjab Infantry Manual.

Field Service Manual.

Discharge Regulations.

Gymnastic Regulations.

Military Prison Regulations.

Native Army Musketry Regulations.

Indian Appendix to the British Musketry Regulations.

Standing Orders of the Schools of Musketry in India.

Clothing.—General questions only.

Colours.—Questions which cannot be decided locally.

Confidential Reports on staff and departmental officers. (The reports on officers of the Ordnance and Commissariat Departments will be rendered by Lieutenant-Generals direct to the head of the department with the Government of India.)

Cooks and Cooking.—Questions of a general character only.

Death Reports.—Officers, honorary commissioned officers, and warrant and non-commissioned officers of the Bengal Unattached List.

Defences.—Questions of proposed rehearsals of coast and submarine mining defences, and reports on rehearsals. Also questions of submarine mining personnel involving postings and transfers of officers from one port to another. Applications on behalf of foreigners to visit defences.

Discipline.—Full powers for the disposal of all questions of discipline arising within the Command are conferred in the warrants to be issued to Lieutenant-Generals.

Reports of circumstances leading to summary dismissal or summary discharge of Native officers, reports of the remand of non-commissioned officers and men from the Bengal Unattached List, and applications for the remand of warrant officers of the Bengal *Miscellaneous* List will be made to the Adjutant-General in India.

Distinctions of Corps.

Drill and Instruction.—Questions which cannot be decided locally.

Equipment.—(1) Proposals for changes or alterations in the patterns of equipment, and the equipment tables. (2) Consolidated annual returns of mobilization equipment in regimental and departmental charge.

Establishments, Regimental (British and Native).—General questions only, and questions involving a permanent change in the scale of fixed establishments of followers as laid down in the regulations.

Examinations.—The award of musketry certificates.

Experiments.—Such reports as Lieutenant-Generals may wish to submit for the Commander-in-Chief's information.

Field Firing.—Such field firing reports as Lieutenant-Generals may wish to submit for the information of the Commander-in-Chief, and inclusion in the annual musketry report published in G. O. C. C.

Field Operations.—Full instructions will be issued by the Commander-in-Chief before the troops take the field.

Finance.—Such cases only in which expenditure is involved beyond the powers granted to Lieutenant-Generals, or which require the sanction of the Government of India, excepting those which, under this General Order, are to be referred direct to the Government of India.

Forms.—Questions connected with the introduction, revision, or cancelment of Army, India Army, and Field Service forms and books.

Honours and Rewards.—British and Native Officers.

Horses.—General questions.

Inspection Reports (in duplicate) of British and Native Corps, Cavalry and Infantry, including reports of Inspector-General of Cavalry, after review by Lieutenant-Generals, for submission to the Commander-in-Chief. The reports on Native Corps will be accompanied by one copy of the confidential sheet report on each officer on India Army Forms, 48A Cavalry, 48B Infantry, 49 Medical Officers.

Judicial.—References regarding the interpretation of the Army Act and Indian Articles of War.

Leave and Furlough.—Full instructions are contained in Appendix I.

Medals.—Recommendations for the grant of war medals for campaigns, for the grant of good conduct medals with gratuity or annuity to men of the unattached list and local service men, and annual recommendations for medals for good conduct and meritorious service for drivers of British and Native Artillery.

Military Prisons.—Reports of appointments of Chief Warders (Bengal *Miscellaneous* List).

Mounted Infantry.—Questions of organisation and changes in regulations only.

Musketry Returns.—Annual report on the musketry training of British and Native troops in the Command—to be rendered as soon as possible after 31st March.

Officers.—Questions connected with removal from the service, and such other matters as it may be desirable to bring to the notice of the Commander-in-Chief.

Order of British India.

Order of Merit.

Organisation, Native Army.

Pay and Allowances.—Questions affecting more than one Command or necessitating a change in existing regulations, or involving the relaxation of any recognised principle, or the recognition of any new principle.

Precedence of Corps.

Promotions—Rank—Officers of Indian Service.

Promotions.—Native Army.—Recommendations for appointments to or promotions in the commissioned grades of the Native Army, will be submitted in the form of a draft G. G. O. for approval and publication in the *Gazette of India*.

Queen's Military Widows' Fund.—All communications to be addressed to the Honorary Secretary, Simla.

Raids and Disturbances.

Recruiting—Native Army.—Annual reports of District Recruiting Officers, after review by Lieutenant Generals.

Regimental Institutions.—Changes in regulations only.

Retirements.—Applications for retirement from officers of the Staff Corps and Indian Army, officers of Royal (late Indian) Engineers, and continuous service officers of the Imperial List.

Returns.—Those now rendered to the Adjutant General in India by General Officers Commanding Districts, officers of British and Native Cavalry and Infantry, Hill Depôts, and Sappers and Miners, will be sent to Lieutenant-Generals for disposal. The following will be rendered by Lieutenant-Generals on forms, specimen copies of which will, in the first instance, be supplied by the Adjutant-General in India.

- | | |
|---|---|
| (a.) Monthly state of troops (British). | One copy to the Military Secretary to His Excellency the Viceroy and one copy to the Adjutant-General in India. |
| (b.) Monthly actual strength return (British and Native). | In duplicate to the Adjutant-General in India. |
| (c.) General monthly return. | One copy direct to the Adjutant-General, Horse Guards, and one copy to Adjutant-General in India. |
| (d.) Monthly list of alterations on the staff. | To Adjutant-General in India. |
| (e.) Monthly nominal rolls of men discharged in India. | To be sent direct to the Adjutant-General, Horse Guards. |
| (f.) Monthly return showing the deficiency in the Native Army. | In duplicate to Adjutant-General in India. |
| (g.) Monthly increase and decrease in Native reserves. | |
| (h.) Monthly nominal rolls of Headquarters Staff of Armies. | The Adjutant-General in India. |
| (i.) Quarterly lists of officers of the British Service struck off the Indian establishment and those proceeded home on furlough. | |
| (j.) Annual Native Army Caste Return. | |

(k.) Annual strength of officers, nominal roll of casualties, causes, and places of death of officers, British and Indian Armies.

(l.) Annual return showing causes of increase and decrease in the British Army.

(m.) Annual return showing the number of men going home and numbers required to complete British corps to established strength.

The Adjutant-General in India.

ROYAL ENGINEERS.

Appointments.—Postings of Royal Engineer officers of the corps of Sappers and Miners. Appointments of Commandant and Superintendents of Instruction and Park.

Non-Commissioned Officers.—Annual demands to complete strength of corps of Sappers and Miners and the Indian Submarine Mining Company.

(Remands to England of Royal Engineer soldiers on reduction to the ranks, sanctioned by Lieutenant-Generals, will be reported direct to Horse Guards.)

Officers.—Applications from Royal Engineer officers to revert to the Home Establishment on completion of a tour of Indian Service or to attend the annual class at Chatham for continuous Indian Service officers. Applications for exchanges between continuous and non-continuous service officers, or to elect or to cancel election for continuous Indian service, and other questions in connection with this subject not provided for by regulations.

Organisation.—Questions affecting the organisation of the corps of Sappers and Miners, and Indian Submarine Mining Company.

Field Parks and Engineer Trains.—Questions affecting the organisation, &c., of Engineer Field Parks and Siege Trains, and reports of the training of non-commissioned officers of the Military Works Department in the duties connected with Field Parks.

Sappers.—Annual estimates for instructional stores of corps of Sappers and Miners.

Applications for the exemption of Royal Engineer officers serving with corps of Sappers and Miners from language tests.

Telegraphy.—Question relating to the detail of Royal Engineer officers and squads of Sappers and Miners for instruction in telegraphy under the Telegraph Department.

Equipment.—Proposals for changes in the patterns of Engineer equipment or alterations in the Engineer equipment tables.

Promotions.—Questions relating to the promotion of officers of Royal Engineers on the continuous service list to the ranks of Lieutenant-Colonel and Colonel.

Service—Officers.—Such questions as cannot be decided locally; also Records of Service.

Staff College.—Applications from officers of the Staff Corps for special nomination.

Staff Corps.—Applications for first appointment, and such questions as cannot be decided locally.

Staff Officers.—*Annual Confidential Reports.* (Full instructions regarding mode of preparation and form in which the reports are to be rendered, will be furnished separately to Lieutenant-Generals.)

Transfers to Army Reserve in India.

Unattached List.—Questions relating to appointments, promotions, and applications for *special* pensions, on retirement, of honorary commissioned warrant and non-commissioned officers of the Bengal Miscellaneous List; also similar applications on behalf of the establishments of the Madras and Bombay Miscellaneous Lists.

Volunteer Corps.—Full instructions for the disposal of correspondence connected with Volunteers will be issued separately to Lieutenant-Generals.

The inspection reports will be disposed of by Lieutenant-Generals in communication with local Governments; but Lieutenant-Generals will submit to the Adjutant-General in India, annually on the 1st April, for the information of the Commander-in-Chief and the Government of India, a return showing the strength of each corps and the number of extra efficient and non-efficient, with remarks on the general efficiency of each corps, especially with regard to drill and musketry.

Volunteering.—Non-commissioned officers and men of British Corps leaving India.

To the Inspector-General of Artillery in India.

Applications on behalf of officers for appointment to—

Royal Artillery staff appointments in India or elsewhere.

Adjutancies of Militia or Volunteer Artillery at Home.

Royal Horse Artillery.

British Mountain Batteries.

Native Mountain Batteries.

Hyderabad Contingent Batteries.

Lieutenant of Cadet Company, Royal Military Academy.

Depôts in England.

Applications from officers—

For transfer and exchange.

For retirements and resignations.

For Long Course School of Gunnery, Shoeburyness.

For other courses of instruction in England.

Questions in connection with—

Arms and accoutrements.

Ammunition.

Equipment.

Harness and saddlery.

Stable gear.

Defences.

Such as changes in equipment, &c., introduction of new articles, alterations in scales, &c.

Dress—Officers.—Questions not provided for by Regulations.

Leave.—Full instructions will be found in Appendix I.

Officers' Examinations in Range-finding.—All questions.

Posting of Royal Artillery Staff, excepting Acting Adjutants.

Unemployed Officers } Questions involving alteration of establishment.
Organisation

Pay and Allowances.—Cases affecting the Artillery in more than one command, or necessitating a change in existing Regulations, or involving the relaxation of any recognised principle, or the recognition of any new principle.

Drills.—Alterations in drill books.

Royal Artillery Messes.—Questions which cannot be disposed of under Regulations.

Inspection Reports of British and Native Batteries.—In duplicate, after review by Lieutenant-Generals, for submission to the Commander-in-Chief.

Monthly Return, Army Form B. 83.—Originals will be forwarded by Lieutenant-Generals direct to the Horse Guards and copies to the Inspector-General of Artillery for the information of the Commander-in-Chief in India.

To the Quartermaster-General in India.

Accommodation for Troops—(1.) European.—Questions relating to the reconstruction of barracks, in which a redistribution of troops in the Command is involved.

(2.) Recommendations for accommodation on field service.

(3.) General questions relating to accommodation of a character not authorised by Government.

Accommodation for Troops—Native.—(1.) Question relating to the provision of public buildings in the case of new cantonments (to be included in general proposals).

(2.) Recommendations for accommodation on field service.

Accounts—Cantonments.—Appeals against decision of Local Governments as to the legality or otherwise of applying cantonment funds to any specified purpose.

Army Forms.—Correction, revision, or abolition of present, or introduction of new Army Forms—connected with the Quartermaster-General's Department.

Army Signalling.—General questions.

Barrack Department—Damages.—References to Horse Guards regarding the adjustment, &c., of barrack damages of corps transferred to the Indian Establishment.

Barrack Department—Supplies.—(1.) General questions relating to alterations in the scale or pattern of articles to be supplied by the Barrack Department.

(2.) General questions relating to the supply by the Barrack Department of articles not authorised by the regulations.

Books—Regulations.—Preparation, correction, and issue of revised editions of the Encampment, Barrack, and Transport Regulations.

Camps.—Encroachments on encamping ground sites by railways, natives, &c., which cannot be disposed of locally. Handing over military encamping grounds to civil authorities, &c., but only if the orders of the Government of India are necessary.

Camps—Commander-in-Chief.—Expenditure incurred in connection with the establishment of camps for His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief in India.

Camps—Instruction.—(1.) Proposals for annual camps. Questions regarding the possibility of attendance of corps moving in relief, &c., from other Commands. Rules in regard to expenditure, and whether defrayable from the camp allotment or ordinary grants. Disputes as to admissibility of charges, if such cannot be arranged locally with Controller, or a question of general principle be involved. Copies of concentration circulars.

Camps—Rest Houses.—Detailed proposals for the establishment of new permanent rest camps.

Camps—Standing.—Copy of annual statement of constitution of standing camps in the hills during the hot weather.

Cantonments.—Questions regarding disposal of land and buildings in abandoned cantonments.

Cantonments—Committees.—Any general questions involving an alteration in the composition of cantonment committees as prescribed in the cantonment rules.

Cantonments—Regulations.—(1.) Any questions necessitating alterations in the cantonment rules.

(2.) Questions regarding the rights of landlords and tenants in respect to houses in cantonments.

(3.) Cases relating to decrees for breaches of cantonment regulations set aside by superior courts in which a general principle is involved, and an alteration of the rules is considered desirable.

Cantonments—Sites.—Disputes regarding the ownership of land in cantonments.

Cantonments—Taxation.—Questions involving a general principle regarding the exemption from taxation of a particular class of property or persons in cantonments.

Commissariat Department—Stores—Supplies.—(1.) General questions relating to alterations in the scale or pattern of articles authorised to be supplied by the Commissariat Department.

(2.) General questions relating to the issue by the Commissariat Department of articles not at present authorised.

(3.) Pending the settlement by Government of the general principles now under consideration, questions relating to the establishment of dairy farms in cantonments, and classes for instruction of men in dairy farm work.

Commissariat Department—Transport.—Detachment of transport out of the army area for imperial or other purposes. Scales of ambulance transport.

Communications—Railway.—Proposals for construction of new railway lines. Applications for sanction to their permanent adoption for military traffic, &c., after receiving local consideration.

Reports of breaches in railways caused by floods, blocks on other lines, &c. with proposals to meet military exigencies.

Construction of additional sidings and platforms to meet requirements of military traffic, or additions and alterations to those existing, when the demands are beyond the powers of the local authorities—or involve more than local issues. Copies of all printed reports compiled on railways within the area of the Command.

Communications—Roads.—Construction and maintenance of important frontier roads likely to be required on mobilization, &c.

Loan of troops for work outside the area of the Command.

Legislative measures in regard to tolls, &c. Necessity for boat bridges or ferries where subways exist on adjoining railway bridges. Copies of maps of communications and tables of routes. Corrections to Bengal Route Book.

Communications—Telegraph.—Construction and maintenance of telegraph lines for military operations, &c.

Defences—Coast.—Cases regarding the provision of steam launches for work in connection with coast defences (through Director, Royal Indian Marine).

Defences—Inland.—(1.) General questions relating to the preservation free from buildings, &c., of areas round inland defences.

(2.) Questions regarding the transfer of forts to the civil authorities, e.g., on abandonment of cantonment.

Distribution of Army.—General questions, such as reduction, increase, or redistribution of authorised garrisons of districts, stations, main frontier posts, &c., abandonment of old or occupation of new stations or frontier posts, &c., location of newly raised or reorganised corps, or of corps released from other stations. Lieutenant-Generals Commanding will consult Local Governments and Controllers, and submit full details as to objections, advantages, cost, &c., &c., whether the subject be opened by themselves, the Government of India or the Commander-in-Chief.

Copy of monthly Distribution Return.

Distribution of Army—Reliefs.—Draft Annual Relief Programme, British and Native Troops, with estimate of cost. Copies of all proposals submitted to Government for relief or other movements of regiments or detachments, not provided for in sanctioned relief programme, but rendered necessary owing to sickness or other causes, and action taken thereon.

Statements giving embarkation strength of corps and detachments requiring conveyance *by sea*, and approximate convenient dates of movement between ports in India, and to and from colonial ports.

Establishments—Regimental.—(1.) Questions of general application regarding changes in scale and rates of pay of conservancy establishments of British troops

(2.) Questions of general application relating to alterations in scale of hot weather establishments.

(3.) General questions relating to (i.) incidence of cost of removing night-soil from hospital of native troops, and (ii.) separation of regimental and station hospital conservancy establishments of British troops.

Fires.—Proceedings of boards of investigation in the case of fires in mobilization buildings and stores.

Forage—Rukhs.—Questions relating to—

- (i) Rules regarding allotment and employment of transport mules on grass duty.
- (ii.) Accounts in connection with grass farms of British mounted corps and native cavalry grass lands.
- (iii.) Amalgamation of cantonment grass and dairy farms.
- (iv.) Issue of grass from cantonment grass farms in excess of authorised ration for horses and mules of native cavalry.
- (v.) Conditions under which Native cavalry regiments in the receipt of State aid for the cultivation of grass will be allowed to draw compensation for dearness of forage.

Guards and Escorts.—Applications regarding survey or railway working parties, requiring the sanction of the Government of India.

Judicial.—Questions relating to the remuneration of officers performing magisterial duties at stations where there are no paid cantonment magistrates.

Mobilization—Water Supply.—Questions relating to the water supply for mobilization rest camps or other purely mobilization purposes.

Native Lines—Hutting.—(1.) General questions relating to—

- (i.) Improvement in the style of lines of native troops.
 - (ii.) System of hutting money for native troops and followers.
- (2.) References as to whether vacant lines at any station shall be maintained or demolished.
- (3.) Any references regarding the Government loan for the improvement of native cavalry lines.

Ordnance Department—Camp Equipage.—Questions affecting patterns and scales.

Ordnance Department—Stores—Supplies.—General questions relating to supplies by the Ordnance Department, and alterations in the scale or pattern of same.

Organisation—Mobilization.—General questions.

Plans—Cantonments.—Annual corrected cantonment plans.

Regimental Institutions.—Questions of general application regarding—

- (i.) Relative positions of the different departments (*e.g.*, liquor bar, corporals' room) of a regimental institute.
- (ii.) Alterations in the scale of furniture for regimental institutes; also supply of furniture to temperance rooms at standing camps and hill depôts.

Sanitary.—General questions relating to (1) system of destruction of night-soil and rubbish by incineration.

(2.) Improvements in the pattern of latrines for native troops and the population of cantonments.

Sanitary—Epidemics.—Reports of movements of corps owing to cholera when whole corps are moved.

Sanitary Reports and Returns.—Special reports in cases in which the sanitary condition of any cantonment is considered unsatisfactory.

Any suggested alterations in the form of annual sanitary reports.

Surveying.—Formation of British and Native Survey classes at Rurki. Rolls of candidates. Selection of Assistant Instructors. Rules for rewards and all general questions.

Transport—Rail—River—Sea—Road.—Questions affecting passages, scales of accommodation, servants, chargers, baggage, stores, and other matters for which powers of disposal have not been granted in this General Order or Army Regulations, Vol. X.

Volunteers—Camps.—General rules in regard to grant of allotments for Camps of Exercise and Field Days.

To the Principal Medical Officer, His Majesty's Forces in India.

The Government of India have approved of the Principal Medical Officer of each Command being invested with the powers at present possessed by the Principal Medical Officers of the Madras and Bombay Armies.

Questions of a purely professional or departmental nature (as detailed in paragraph 2) will be submitted by the Principal Medical Officer of the Command *direct* to the Principal Medical Officer, His Majesty's Forces in India :—

- (a.) *Army Hospitals.*
- (b.) *Medical Officers* (except cases of discipline).
- (c.) *Subordinate Medical Department* (ditto).
- (d.) *Indian Nursing Service.*
- (e.) *Army Hospital Corps.*
- (f.) *Medical Attendance.*
- (g.) *Medical Boards.*
- (h.) *Changes in Army Regulations, India, Vol. VI.*
- (i.) *Field Hospitals.*
- (j.) *Cantonment Hospitals, general or other.*
- (k.) *Invaliding (British).*
- (l.) *Inscenes (British).*
- (m.) *Training of Nursing Orderlies (British).*

2. Departmental questions will include the following subjects :—

- (a.) *Army Hospitals.*
Medical and surgical equipments.
Returns and reports.
Supply of books.
Forms.
- (b.) *Army Medical Staff.*
Applications for transfer to and from the several Commands.
Applications for extending tour of service in India.
Applications for exchange on the Indian roster for relief.
Applications for changing the order of proceeding Home on completion of tour of foreign service.
- (c.) *Indian Medical Service.*
Applications for civil employment.
Records of service.
- (d.) *Subordinate Medical Department.*
Transfer to and from Commands (Bengal Presidency).
Transfer to civil employment.
Examinations (professional).
English qualification certificates.
Promotions.
Invaliding.
- (e.) *Indian Nursing Service.*
Applications for transfer to and from the several Commands.
- (f.) *Army Hospital Corps.*
Transfer to and from Commands (Bengal Presidency).
Clothing.
Personal records.
- (g.) *Field Hospitals.*
Equipment.
Returns and reports.
- (h.) *Training of Nursing Orderlies (British).*
Professional course of instruction.

3. The returns to be rendered are detailed in Appendix J.

To the Judge-Advocate-General in India.

Correspondence on the following subjects will be addressed to the Judge-Advocate-General in India:—

- (a.) Such applications for the trial by court-martial of British officers as Lieutenant-Generals Commanding may desire to refer to the Commander-in-Chief.
- (b.) Proceedings of trials of British officers.
- (c.) Trials by court-martial for civil offences of British soldiers when the sentence is one of death or penal servitude requiring, if confirmed, the approval of the Governor-General in Council.
- (d.) Proceedings, after final disposal, of General and District Courts-Martial held under the Army Act, for registry.

To the Director of Military Education in India.

1. The instruction of officers and the formation of garrison classes.
2. The examination of officers in (c) and (d) for promotion.
3. The proceedings of Boards for the examination of Majors for promotion to the regimental rank of Lieutenant-Colonel.
4. British Army Schools. (In Madras and Bombay through the Superintendent, Army Schools, Poona.)
5. Questions connected with the revision and correction of Army Regulations, India, Vol. XIII.
6. Army schoolmasters and mistresses. (In Madras and Bombay through the Superintendent, Army Schools, Poona.)
7. Examinations for certificates of education.
8. Attendance of soldiers' children at civil schools.

To the Principal Veterinary Officer in India.

Veterinary Department.—Matters of a general nature not already provided for, or involving alterations in existing regulations, and questions connected with the revision and correction of Army Regulations, India, Vol. VIII., "Veterinary"; also the following returns:—

1. Monthly abstract return of sick and lame with strength and distribution.
2. Quarterly distribution list of Veterinary Officers and subordinates.
3. Half-yearly report on state and completeness of mobilization equipment.
4. Annual statistical return.
5. Final administration report on result of annual inspection.
6. Reports of transfers of Veterinary Officers and subordinates from and to Armies.
7. Reports on outbreak of infectious and contagious diseases.
8. Applications from Veterinary Officers for transfer to the Civil Veterinary Department.
9. Applications for exchange and relief.

To the Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department.

Correspondence on the following subjects requiring the formal sanction of Government will be forwarded direct to the Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department, subject to the proviso that it does not involve the relaxation of any principle already recognised, or the recognition of any new principle; that it does not affect more than one Command or necessitate a change in existing regulations:—

- Accounts—Budget.*—(1.) Estimates of hutting money for native troops and for followers of both British and Native troops (through Controller).
- (2.) Estimates of funds required for the purchase and rent of land for military purposes (through Controller).
- (3.) Forecast of military expenditure for ensuing year as compared with current year (through Controller).

(4.) Statement of anticipated lapses in special military grants for current year (through Controller).

(5.) Statement of material increase or decrease in military expenditure as compared with provision made in the current year's estimate (through Controller).

Accounts Cantonments.—(1.) Special application to Government for grants-in-aid (through Controller).

(2.) Reports of reductions effected in current year's grants-in-aid to Cantonment Funds (through Controller).

(3.) Applications for increases in grants-in-aid to particular Cantonment Funds to be met from reductions referred to in (3) (through Controller).

Advances.—Applications for special advances.

Army List.—Correction of pages relating to officers qualified as Instructors in Army Signalling. (Necessary pages will be sent direct to Lieutenant-Generals Commanding, for correction from the quarterly returns and despatch to the Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department, Calcutta.)

Barrack Department—Supplies.—Applications for an increase in the scale of authorised supplies, or for unauthorised supplies at any particular station or for any particular corps (through Controller in cases in which his report is required).

British Army Women and Children.—Applications for rations and allowances not provided for by regulation, or for permission to remain in India on husband or father quitting the country.

Camps.—Applications for special provision of funds for expenditure on encamping grounds.

Camps—Rest Houses.—Applications for sanction to increased expenditure for establishments, &c., beyond that provided in the budget, or incurred through opening temporary additional rest camps under exceptional circumstances, if the cost is beyond Lieutenant-General's financial powers (through Controller).

Grants for extensions of existing rest camps, extra sidings, wells, equipment, &c.

Camps—Standing.—Compiled statement showing the constitution of standing camps in the hills in the hot weather.

Cantonments—Bazars.—Acquisition on sanitary grounds of houses in bazars in cases in which a grant-in-aid is required (through Controller).

Cantonments—Boundaries.—Applications for sanction to the definition of or alteration in cantonment boundaries.

Cantonments—Lands.—(1.) Acquisition of land for extension of existing cantonments (through Controller).

(2.) Transfer of land in cantonments to Civil Departments (after consulting Local Government).

Cantonments—Water Supply.—Provision of water for irrigation purposes in cantonments necessitating expenditure by Government (through Controller).

Colonel's Allowances.—Inquiries regarding succession to—(these will be addressed to Calcutta).

Commissariat Department—Stores—Supplies.—Issue of additional or unauthorised supplies by the Commissariat Department to a particular station or corps, if beyond financial powers of Lieutenant-General Commanding (through Controller).

Communications—Telephone.—Proposals for construction of telephone lines for military purposes.

Distribution of Army Reliefs.—Proposals for exceptional relief or other movements of regiments or detachments, not provided for in sanctioned relief programmes and rendered necessary by sickness or other causes.

Equipment.—The annual Regimental (British) Equipment Returns (for transmission to Secretary of State).

Establishments—Regimental.—(1.) Special application for permanent increases to conservancy and other establishments of corps at particular stations owing to special local conditions (through Controller).

(2.) Permanent increase in the scale of hot weather establishments at certain stations owing to special local conditions (through Controller).

Establishments—Station.—Scale and pay of conservancy establishments at stations having no Cantonment Funds (*see* "Sanitary").

Fires.—Reports of boards of investigation, except in cases of mobilization buildings and stores.

Forage—Horses.—Cases involving expenditure beyond powers of sanction of Lieutenant-Generals (through Controller).

Forage—Rukhs.—(1.) Budget estimates of funds required for working grass farms received from Commissary-General of Circle (through Controller).

(2.) Acquisition of land for grass rukhs (through Controller).

(3.) Abolition at any particular station of grass-cutters with British Mounted Corps if increased cost is involved (through Controller).

Horses and Cattle.—Applications for castings in excess of authorised percentage; for castings of remounts unfit for the service, and for compensation or loss of chargers not admissible by rule (the latter through Controller).

Judicial.—(1.) Applications for funds in connection with suits against Government owing to action of military authorities (through Controller).

(2.) Remuneration to the military officer appointed Cantonment Magistrate at any small station for which the Local Government do not provide a magistrate from Civil funds (through Controller).

Medals.—All claims for war medals and annual recommendations for medals for good conduct and meritorious service to non-commissioned officers and men of Native Cavalry and Infantry regiments. These recommendations will be submitted in the form of a draft G. G. O.

Native Lines—Hutting.—(1.) Provision of lines for Native Infantry at stations other than Punjab Frontier Force or Baluchistan (through Controller).

(2.) Improvement to, or reconstruction of, the lines of a regiment owing to bad state of repair or insanitary surroundings (through Controller).

Ordnance Department—Camp Equipage.—Questions or disputes in connection with repair charges, want of care with camp equipage, &c., if beyond local disposal, and not affecting scales, patterns, or other general questions.

Pay and Allowances.—All questions which do not come within the proviso noted in the preamble of the above list of subjects.

Pensions—Officers' Widows.—All cases (through Controller).

Pensions—Widows and Orphans—British Soldiers.—Special cases (through Controller).

Pensions—British Soldiers.—Special claims under Indian rules (through Controller).

Ranges.—(1.) Selection of sites for artillery ranges, acquisition of land for the same, and payment of compensation for crops on or for the right to use land for artillery ranges; military works expenditure in connection with artillery ranges, *e.g.*, roads, water supply, &c. (through Controller and in communication with Chief or Superintending Engineer of the Command where necessary).

(2.) Acquisition of land for cavalry and infantry rifle ranges (through Controller).

Regimental Institutions—Gardens.—Supply of vegetable seeds and gardening implements for native troops (through Controller).

Sanitary.—(1.) Improved conservancy arrangements in cantonments where grants-in-aid are required (through Controller).

(2.) Conservancy arrangements in stations and posts not having Cantonment funds (through Controller).

(3.) Provision of incinerators for burning carcases when grants-in-aid are required (through Controller).

(4.) Applications for funds for the protection of cantonment water supplies from pollution or for the prevention of irrigation and the cultivation of high crops.

(5.) Applications for funds for the acquisition or demolition of houses in cantonments for sanitary reasons (through Controller).

(6.) Reports required by Government on defects noticed in the Annual Reports of the Sanitary Commissioner with the Government of India and the memoranda of the Army Sanitary Commission thereon.

Transport—Baggage.—Disputes regarding excess baggage taken by rail, river, or sea, by corps or individuals.

(Questions will be disposed of with Controllers, so far as the financial powers of the Lieutenant-Generals will admit, and referred, when necessary, to the Government of India for final orders.)

Transport—Land.—Contracts for conveyance of officers, men, baggage, &c., by horse, dak, bullock train, &c.

Unattached List.—Applications for the remand of warrant officers of the Madras and Bombay Miscellaneous Lists.

Volunteers—Volunteer Ranges.—(1.) Loans to Volunteer Corps repayable at interest. The Government of India have sanctioned the grant by Lieutenant-Generals, with the concurrence of the Controller, of loans to corps provided the object is a legitimate one, and the whole advance can be recovered from the next capitation grant to be drawn by the corps.

(2.) Advances or grants for building armouries and the like.

(3.) Acquisition of land for ranges.

(4.) Grants-in-aid to assist in constructing ranges (through Controller or Local Government as case may be).

All other cases which cannot be disposed of locally or which do not require a reference to the Commander-in-Chief.

APPENDIX H.

STATEMENT SHOWING THE PROCEDURE TO BE FOLLOWED IN THE

NOTE.—Wherever the words “with Controller’s statement” or “with Examiner’s statement” occur, it is Rules, or the heads of their departments, must obtain from the Controller of Military Accounts of the Command to showing the rules under which it is admissible, or, in the case of officers subject to the Staff

1. Application from	2. Furlough and Leave Rules.	3. Channel of submission.
Lieutenant-Generals Commanding the Forces.	Article 704, Army Regulations, India, Vol. I., Part I.	Direct to Army Head-quarters in India - -
Officers of the Military Department, Government of India.	1868-75, Staff Corps, or Article 704, Army Regulations, India, Vol. I., Part I.	To Government with Controller’s statement in respect to officers not under Article 704, Army Regulations, India, Vol. I., Part I.
General Officers Commanding Districts.	Article 704, Army Regulations, India, Vol. I., Part I.	Through Lieutenant-General Commanding to Army Head-quarters in India.
Staff of Army Head-quarters in India.	1868-75, Staff Corps, or Article 704, Army Regulations, India, Vol. I., Part I.	Through head of department to Adjutant-General in India, with Controller’s statement in respect to officers not under Article 704, Army Regulations, India, Vol. I., Part I.
Staff Officers of Commands -	Ditto ditto -	Through head of department to Lieutenant-General Commanding, with Controller’s statement in respect to officers not under Article 704, Army Regulations, India, Vol. I., Part I.
Staff Officers of Districts -	Ditto ditto -	Through General Officer Commanding District to Lieutenant-General Commanding, with Controller’s statement in respect to officers not under Article 704, Army Regulations, India, Vol. I., Part I.
Colonels on the Staff -	Article 704, Army Regulations, India, Vol. I., Part I.	Through General Officer Commanding District to Lieutenant-General Commanding.
Colonel on the Staff Commanding Royal Artillery.	British - - -	To Lieutenant-General Commanding - -
Lieutenant-Colonels Commanding Royal Artillery, Deputy Assistant Adjutants-General, Staff Captains, Adjutants, Instructors of Gunnery, and Inspectors of Ordnance Machinery, Royal Artillery.	British - - -	Colonel on the Staff, Royal Artillery - -
Staff Officers of Stations -	1868-75, Staff Corps, or Article 704, Army Regulations, India, Vol. I., Part I.	Through local and district authorities to Lieutenant-General Commanding with Controller’s statement in respect to officers not under Article 704, Army Regulations, India, Vol. I., Part I.
Officers of British Corps -	British - - -	Through Commanding Officer and General Officer Commanding District to Lieutenant-General Commanding.
Officers of Native Corps and Sappers and Miners (excluding Local Corps).	1868-75, Staff Corps or British.	Through Commanding Officer and General Officer Commanding District to Lieutenant-General Commanding, with Controller’s statement.
Officers of Local Corps under Foreign Department.	Ditto ditto -	Through Commanding Officer and Agent to Governor-General to Foreign Department, with Controller’s statement.*
Inspector-General and Inspecting Officers, Imperial Service Troops.	Ditto ditto -	Inspector-General direct to Foreign Department; Inspecting Officers through Inspector-General, with Controller’s statement (except in cases of privilege leave when with Controller’s statement).
Officers of Hyderabad Contingent.	Ditto ditto -	Through Commanding Officer to General Officer Commanding Contingent, with Controller’s statement.†
Officers serving with Volunteer Corps, including Adjutants.	1868-75, Staff Corps, or Article 704, Army Regulations, India, Vol. I., Part I.	Through Commanding Officer, General Officer Commanding District, Local Government to Lieutenant-General Commanding, with Controller’s statement, in respect to officers not under Article 704, Army Regulations, India, Vol. I., Part I.
Officers unposted or unattached.	1868-75, Staff Corps -	Through Officer Commanding Station or District to Lieutenant-General Commanding.
Heads of Departments under the Military Department and their Staff.	Ditto ditto -	Heads of Departments direct to Military Department with Controller’s statement. Staff through Head of Department with Controller’s statement.

* The Controller of Military Accounts, Bombay Command.

† Corresponding to the statement furnished by Controllers in other cases.

APPENDIX H.

SUBMISSION AND DISPOSAL OF APPLICATIONS FOR FURLOUGH AND LEAVE.

intended to mean that applicants for furlough in or out of India or for leave out of India under Staff Corps Leave which they belong, or from the Examiner of Military Works Accounts, as the case may be, a certificate or statement Corps Rules, the amount of their pension service, and submit the same with their applications.

4. Authority sanctioning Furlough or Leave out of India.	5. Where to be notified.	6. Authority sanctioning Leave in India.	7. Authority sanctioning Privilege Leave.
Commander-in-Chief with approval of Military Department. Government of India, Military Department.	General Orders by the Commander-in-Chief. Gazette of India -	Commander-in-Chief - Government of India, Military Department.	Commander-in-Chief. Government of India, Military Department.
Commander-in-Chief - Ditto ditto -	General Orders by the Commander-in-Chief. Ditto ditto -	Commander-in-Chief - Ditto ditto -	Lieutenant-General Com- manding. Commander-in-Chief.
Lieutenant-General Com- manding with approval of Commander-in-Chief in case of officers appointed by His Excellency. Ditto ditto -	Orders of the Command Ditto ditto -	Lieutenant-General Com- manding. General Officer Command- ing District.	Lieutenant-General Com- manding. General Officer Commanding District.
Lieutenant-General Com- manding with Com- mander-in-Chief's ap- proval. Ditto ditto -	Ditto ditto - Ditto ditto -	Lieutenant-General Com- manding. Lieutenant-General Com- manding, to be reported to Army Head-quarters as soon as granted. Ditto ditto -	Lieutenant-General Com- manding. Lieutenant-General Com- manding, to be reported to Army Head-quarters as soon as granted. Ditto ditto.
Lieutenant-General Com- manding, to be reported to Army Head-quarters as soon as granted.	Ditto ditto -	Ditto ditto -	Ditto ditto.
Lieutenant-General Com- manding.	Ditto ditto -	General Officer Command- ing District.	General Officer Commanding District.
Ditto ditto -	Ditto ditto -	Ditto ditto -	Ditto ditto.
Ditto ditto -	Ditto ditto -	Ditto ditto -	Ditto ditto.
Government of India, Foreign Department.	Gazette of India (Fo- reign Department).	Foreign Department -	Agent to Governor-General.
Ditto ditto -	Ditto ditto -	Ditto ditto -	Inspector-General. Foreign Department in the case of the Inspector-General.
General Officer Com- manding Hyderabad Contingent (with ap- proval of the Resi- dent).	District Orders -	General Officer Command- ing Hyderabad Contingent.	General Officer Commanding Hyderabad Contingent.
Lieutenant-General Com- manding with concu- rence of local Govern- ment.	Orders of the Command	Lieutenant-General Com- manding.	General Officer Commanding District.
Lieutenant General Com- manding.	Ditto ditto -	Ditto ditto -	Ditto ditto.
Government of India, Military Department.	Gazette of India -	Government of India, Military Department.	Government of India, Military Department.

1. Application from	2. Furlough and Leave Rules.	3. Channel of Submission.
Officers of the Military Accounts Department.	1868-75 or Staff Corps -	Through Controller of Military Accounts to Accountant-General, Military Department, with Controller's statement.
Officers of the Ordnance Department.	1868-75, Staff Corps, or Article 704, Army Regulations, India, Vol. I., Part I.	Through local Head of Department and General Officer Commanding District to Lieutenant-General Commanding, with Controller's statement, in respect to officers not under Article 704, Army Regulations, India, Vol. I., Part I.
Chief and Superintending Engineers, Military Works Department.	1868-75, Staff Corps or British.	To Lieutenant-General Commanding, with Examiner's statement.
Deputy Director of Works and Officers of the Headquarters Staff of the Military Works Department.	Ditto ditto -	Through Director-General of Military Works to Army Head-quarters, with Examiner's statement.
Inspector of Submarine Defences.	Ditto ditto -	Through Director-General of Military Works, with Controller's statement.
Officers of the Submarine Mining Company.	Ditto ditto -	Through local Head of Department to Lieutenant-General Commanding, with Controller's statement.
All other Officers of the Military Works Department, including attached officers.	Ditto ditto -	Through local Head of Department to Lieutenant-General Commanding with Examiner's statement in respect to officers not under British rules.
Officers of the Commissariat-Transport Department, including Army Clothing Department, other than those with the Government of India.	1868-75 or Staff Corps -	Through local Head of Department and General Officer Commanding District to Lieutenant-General Commanding, with Controller's statement.
Officers of the Army Medical Staff.	Article 704, Army Regulations, India, Vol. I., Part I, or British rules.	Through local Head of Department and General Officer Commanding District to Lieutenant-General Commanding.
Indian Medical Service—Administrative Officers in military employ.	Article 704, Army Regulations, India, Vol. I., Part I.	Through General Officer Commanding District to Lieutenant-General Commanding.
Indian Medical Service—Medical Officers other than administrative officers in military employ.	1868-75 or Staff Corps -	Through local Head of Department and General Officer Commanding District to Lieutenant-General Commanding, with Controller's statement.
Officers of Subordinate Medical Department in military employ.	1868-75 or new rules -	Through local Head of Department to Lieutenant-General Commanding, with Controller's statement in respect to subordinates not under new rules.
Officers of the Judge-Advocate-General's Department.	1868-75 or Staff Corps -	Through Head of Department to Lieutenant-General Commanding, with Controller's statement.
Officers of the Army Remount Department.	1868-75, Staff Corps, or British.	Through local Head of Department to Director, Army Remount Department, with Controller's statement in respect to officers under Indian rules.

4. Authority sanctioning Furlough or Leave out of India.	5. Where to be notified.	6. Authority sanctioning Leave in India.	7. Authority sanctioning Privilege Leave.
Accountant-General, Military Department.	Gazette of India	Accountant-General, Military Department.	Controllers of Military Accounts of circles, but leave to the Controller himself will be granted by Accountant-General, Military Department.
Lieutenant-General Commanding with concurrence of Director-General of Ordnance.	Orders of the Command	Lieutenant-General Commanding, with concurrence of Director-General of Ordnance.	Lieutenant-General Commanding, the necessary report being made to Director-General of Ordnance. Leave to Inspector-General of Ordnance will be granted by Lieutenant-General Commanding, with concurrence of Director-General of Ordnance.
Lieutenant-General Commanding with concurrence of Director-General of Military Works.	Ditto ditto	Lieutenant-General Commanding with concurrence of Director-General of Military Works.	Lieutenant-General Commanding with concurrence of Director-General of Military Works.
Commander-in-Chief on recommendation of Director-General of Military Works.	General Orders of the Commander-in-Chief	Commander-in-Chief on recommendation of Director-General of Military Works.	Commander-in-Chief on recommendation of Director-General of Military Works.
Ditto ditto	Ditto ditto	Ditto ditto	Ditto ditto.
Lieutenant-General Commanding with concurrence of Director-General of Military Works.	Orders of the Command	Lieutenant-General Commanding with concurrence of Director-General of Military Works.	General Officer Commanding District on recommendation of Inspector, Submarine Defences.
Ditto ditto	Ditto ditto	Lieutenant-General Commanding with concurrence of Director-General of Military Works.	General Officer Commanding the District with concurrence of local Head of Department.
Lieutenant-General Commanding on the application of the Commissary General and with concurrence of Commissary-General-in-Chief in the case of furlough or leave to Commissaries-General.	Ditto ditto	Lieutenant-General Commanding or General Officer Commanding District, as the case may be, on the application of the Commissary-General and with the concurrence of Commissary-General-in-Chief in the case of leave to Commissaries-General.	General Officer Commanding District with the concurrence of the Commissary-General. Lieutenant-General Commanding in case of leave to Commissaries-General with concurrence of Commissary-General-in-Chief.
Lieutenant-General Commanding with concurrence of Principal Medical Officer, His Majesty's Forces in India.	Ditto ditto	Lieutenant-General Commanding with concurrence of Principal Medical Officer, His Majesty's Forces in India, in case of Administrative Medical Officers.	Lieutenant-General Commanding in respect to Administrative Officers, and General Officers Commanding Districts to others.
Lieutenant-General Commanding with concurrence of Director-General, I.M.S. and Principal Medical Officer, His Majesty's Forces in India.	Ditto ditto	Lieutenant-General Commanding.	Lieutenant-General Commanding.
Lieutenant-General Commanding with concurrence of Principal Medical Officer, India, and of Director-General, I.M.S.	Ditto ditto	Lieutenant-General Commanding with concurrence of Principal Medical Officer, India, and of Director-General, I.M.S.	General Officer Commanding District.
Lieutenant-General Commanding.	Ditto ditto	Lieutenant-General Commanding.	Ditto ditto.
Lieutenant-General Commanding with concurrence of Judge-Advocate-General.	Ditto ditto	Ditto ditto	Lieutenant-General Commanding.
Director, Army Remount Department.	Gazette of India	Director, Army Remount Department.	Director, Army Remount Department.

1. Application from	2. Furlough and Leave Rules.	3. Channel of Submission.
Officers of the Veterinary Department.	British - - - -	Through local Head of Department to Lieutenant-General Commanding.
Honorary commissioned and warrant officers on unattached list.	1868-75 or new rules -	The same procedure as laid down for commissioned officers except that the Controller's statement is unnecessary.
Non-departmental warrant officers and non-commissioned officers on unattached list.	Special rules - - -	Through local Head of Department or Corps to Lieutenant-General Commanding.
Non-commissioned officers and men of British Corps, including Royal Engineers.	Ditto - - - -	Through General Officer Commanding District to Lieutenant-General.
Officers in civil employ whose appointments would lapse on taking furlough, or leave other than privilege leave.	1868-75 or Staff Corps -	Through civil Head of Department and Local Government to Lieutenant-General Commanding, with Controller's statement.
Officers holding civil appointments of a limited tenure.	Ditto ditto - - -	As required by the Civil Service Regulations, with Controller's statement.
Administrative Medical Officers in civil employ.	Article 704, Army Regulations, India, Vol. I, Part I.	As required by the Civil Service Regulations -
Officers in permanent civil employ.	1868-75, British, Staff Corps or Civil rules.	As required by the Civil Service Regulations, with Controller's report in respect to officers under 1868 or British rules.

N.B.—Grants of leave on medical certificate out of India to officers of the British service will be reported by Medical Board and an intimation of

(Grants to Royal Artillery officers will be similarly reported to the

In the case of officers and non-commissioned officers of Royal Engineers, officers of the Staff Corps lists, the report, with a copy of the Medical Board's proceedings, will be forwarded

4. Authority sanctioning Furlough or Leave out of India.	5. Where to be notified.	6. Authority sanctioning leave in India.	7. Authority sanctioning Privilege Leave.
Lieutenant-General Com- manding with concu- rence of Principal Veterinary Officer in India.	Orders of the Command	Lieutenant-General Com- manding.	General Officer Commanding District with concurrence of I. V. O. concerned.
See special India Army Circular of this date	Orders of Command -	-	Same as for Commissioned Officers except that concu- rence of Head of De- partment is not required.
	-	General Officer Command- ing District (or if not serving within a command by their immediate supe- riors.	Head of Department (non- commissioned officers em- ployed as clerks in Army Head-quarters offices only eligible.
Lieutenant-General Com- manding.	-	Colonel on Staff or General Officer Commanding Dis- trict.	-
Ditto ditto	Orders of Command -	Lieutenant-General Com- manding.	Civil Department.
Civil Department -	Local or other Gazette	Civil Department -	Ditto.
Ditto -	Ditto -	Ditto -	Ditto.
Ditto -	Ditto -	Ditto -	Ditto.

Lieutenant-Generals to the Adjutant-General, Horse Guards, accompanied by a copy of the proceedings of the the date of embarkation of the officer.

Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General, Royal Artillery, Horse Guards.)

and Indian Army, and Honorary commissioned, warrant, and non-commissioned officers of the Indian unattached to the Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department, Calcutta.

APPENDIX J.

PROCEDURE FOR THE SUBMISSION OF RETURNS RELATING TO THE MEDICAL DEPARTMENT.

1. No. of Form.	2. Designation of Return.	3. No. of Copies.	4. By whom sent.	5. To whom sent.	6. REMARKS.
<i>Army Hospital Forms.</i>					
1	Annual return of arrivals and departures, Army Medical Staff.	1	Principal Medical Officer, India.	Director - General, Army Medical Department.	
3	Monthly return of Lady Nurses.	1	Lady Superintendent.	Principal Medical Officer, Command.	
		1	Ditto ditto -	Principal Medical Officer, India.	
4	Monthly return of Army Medical Staff Officers serving in India.	1	Principal Medical Officer, India.	Director - General, Army Medical Department.	
5	Monthly return of Executive Medical Officers serving in districts.	1	Principal Medical Officer, District.	Principal Medical Officer, Command.	
		1	Ditto ditto -	Principal Medical Officer, India.	
8	Quarterly return of Army Medical Staff Officers struck off Indian Establishment.		Principal Medical Officer, India.	Adjutant - General in India.	
9	Annual Confidential Report, Sub-Medical Department.	1	Principal Medical Officer, District.	Principal Medical Officer, Command.	For transmission to Director-General, I.M.S., through Principal Medical Officer, India.
13	English qualification certificate, Hospital Assistants.	1	Medical Officer in charge.	Director - General, I.M.S.	
14	Monthly return of Commissioned and Warrant Officers, Sub-Medical Department, serving in districts.	1	Principal Medical Officer, District.	Principal Medical Officer, Command.	
		1	Ditto ditto -	Principal Medical Officer, India.	
16	Monthly return of Hospital Assistants serving in districts.	1	Ditto ditto -	Principal Medical Officer, Command.	
		1	Ditto ditto -	Principal Medical Officer, India.	
19	Transfer return, Sub-Medical Department.	1	Medical Officer in charge.	Principal Medical Officer, District.	For transmission to Director-General, I.M.S., through Principal Medical Officer, Command, in case of transfers to civil duty.
20	Casualty report, Sub-Medical Department.	1	Ditto ditto	Ditto ditto -	For transmission to Director-General, I.M.S., through Principal Medical Officer, Command, and Principal Medical Officer, India.
23	Attestation document, Army Hospital Corps.	1	Ditto ditto -	Ditto ditto -	For transmission to Principal Medical Officer, Command.
24	Service sheet, Army Hospital Corps.	1	Ditto ditto -	Ditto ditto -	For transmission to Principal Medical Officer, Command, and return to medical officer after necessary entry has been made in Corps Long Roll.
26	Crime form, Army Hospital Corps.	1	Medical Officer in charge.	Principal Medical Officer, District.	For transmission to Principal Medical Officer, Command, in case punishment involves entry in Corps Defaulter Book.
27	Monthly return, Army Hospital Corps Company.	1	Principal Medical Officer, District.	Principal Medical Officer, Command.	
		1	Ditto ditto -	Principal Medical Officer, India.	
28	Promotion roll, Army Hospital Corps.	1	Medical Officer in charge.	Principal Medical Officer, District.	For transmission to Principal Medical Officer, Command.
33	Verification roll, Army Hospital Corps (Bengal and Bombay).	1	Ditto ditto -	Ditto ditto -	Ditto ditto.

1. No. of Form.	2. Designation of Return.	3. No. of Copies.	4. By whom sent.	5. To whom sent.	6. REMARKS.
34	Invaliding roll, Army Hospital Corps.	1	Medical Officer in charge.	Principal Medical Officer, District.	For transmission to Principal Medical Officer, Command.
36	Invaliding roll, Commissioned and Warrant Officers, Sub-Medical Department.	1	Ditto ditto -	Ditto ditto -	For transmission to Director-General, I.S.M., through Principal Medical Officer, Command, and Principal Medical Officer, India.
38	Annual Requisition for blank forms and books.	1	Principal Medical Officer, District.	Contractor for printing Government of India stock forms.	
39	Emergent Requisition for blank forms and books.	1	Principal Medical Officer, District.	Contractor for printing Government of India stock forms.	
43	Ledger Form of Surgical Equipment.	1	Ditto ditto -	Examiner, Commissariat Accounts.	
58	Weekly Return of Cholera	1	Medical Officer in charge.	Principal Medical Officer, District.	For transmission to Principal Medical Officer, Command.
		1	Ditto ditto -	Principal Medical Officer, India.	
	Annual Confidential Report on Lady Nurses.	1	Lady Superintendent.	Principal Medical Officer, District, through Medical Officer in charge.	For transmission to Principal Medical Officer, India, through Principal Medical Officer, Command.
60	Annual Confidential Report on Lady Superintendent.	1	Principal Medical Officer, District.	Principal Medical Officer, Command.	For transmission to Principal Medical Officer, India.
69	Nominal roll of Medical Subordinates desirous of being examined for promotion.	1	Medical Officer in charge.	Principal Medical Officer, District.	
		1	Principal Medical Officer, District.	Principal Medical Officer, Command.	For transmission to Surgeon-General with Government.
70	Annual Inspection Report, Barracks and Hospitals.	2	Ditto ditto -	Ditto ditto -	One copy for information of Principal Medical Officer, India.
71	Annual Budget Estimate	3	Principal Medical Officer, Command.	Controller of Military Accounts.	
72	Annual Return of Sick and Wounded, Station Hospitals.	2	Medical Officer in charge.	Principal Medical Officer, District.	For transmission to Principal Medical Officer, India, through Principal Medical Officer, Command.
73	Annual Return of Sick and Wounded, Native Troops.	1	Ditto ditto -	Ditto ditto -	Ditto ditto.
74	Annual Sanitary Sheet -	1	Ditto ditto -	Ditto ditto -	For transmission to Sanitary Commissioner with Government, through Principal Medical Officer, Command.
75	Annual Return of Vaccination.	1	Ditto ditto -	Ditto ditto -	Ditto ditto.
77	Monthly General Return of Sick, British Troops.	1	Principal Medical Officer, India.	Director - General Army Medical Department.	
82	Weekly Return of sick, Station Hospitals.	1	Medical Officer in charge.	Principal Medical Officer, District.	For transmission to Principal Medical Officer, Command.
		1	Ditto ditto -	Principal Medical Officer, India.	
83	Weekly Return of Sick, Native Troops.	1	Ditto ditto -	Principal Medical Officer, District.	For transmission to Principal Medical Officer, Command.
		1	Ditto ditto -	Principal Medical Officer, India.	
84	Daily State of Cholera -	1	Medical Officer in charge.	Officer Commanding Corps.	For transmission to Officer Commanding Station.
		1	Ditto ditto -	Principal Medical Officer, District.	
85	Weekly General Return of Cholera.	1	Principal Medical Officer, India.	Director - General, Army Medical Department.	
86	Cholera Report and Register.	1	Medical Officer in charge.	Principal Medical Officer, District.	For transmission to Sanitary Commissioner with Government of India, Madras, or Bombay, through Principal Medical Officer, Command.
88	Budget Estimate of Cantonment Hospitals.	1	Cantonment Magistrate.	Ditto ditto -	For transmission to Principal Medical Officer, Command.

1. No. of Form.	2. Designation of Return.	3. No. of Copies.	4. By whom sent.	5. To whom sent.	6. REMARKS.
59	Statement of case of an insane officer or soldier.	1	Medical Officer in charge.	Principal Medical Officer, District.	For transmission to Principal Medical Officer, Command.
91	Proceedings of Medical Board on Commissioned and Departmental Warrant officers recommended for leave on Medical Certificate.	1	Principal Medical Officer, District.	Principal Medical Officer, Command, for officers in military employment.	In the case of officers in civil employment to the Civil Administrative Medical Officer of the presidency or province, and in the case of officers serving directly under the Government of India, Madras, or Bombay, and of officers of the Indian Medical Service and of commissioned and warrant officers of the Sub-Medical Department, to the Surgeon-General with Government.
97	Annual report on the working of Cantonment Hospitals.	2	Medical Officer in Charge.	Principal Medical Officer, District.	For transmission to Principal Medical Officer, Command, through General Officer Commanding District, and subsequently sent to Principal Medical Officer, India, through Lieutenant-General Commanding.
98	Medical History Sheet, Native Troops (<i>Deceased</i>).	1	Medical Officer in Charge.	Principal Medical Officer, India, with Weekly Return of sick.	
99	Return of useless records	1	Principal Medical Officer, District.	Principal Medical Officer, Command.	
105	Invaliding Roll, Hospital Assistants.	1	Medical Officer in Charge.	Principal Medical Officer, District.	For transmission to Director-General, I.M.S., through Principal Medical Officer, Command, and Principal Medical Officer, India.
114	Inspection Report on Field Hospitals.	1	Principal Medical Officer, District.	Principal Medical Officer, Command.	
		1	Ditto ditto	Principal Medical Officer, India.	
<i>Army Forms.</i>					
A-2	Proceedings of Board on Wounded Officers.	1	Principal Medical Officer, District.	Principal Medical Officer, Command.	
A-21	Casualty Report, British Officers.	1	Medical Officer in Charge.	Principal Medical Officer, District.	For transmission to Principal Medical Officer, India, through Principal Medical Officer, Command.
B-178	Medical History Sheet, British Troops (<i>Deceased</i>).	1	Ditto ditto	Principal Medical Officer, India, with Weekly Return of sick.	For transmission to Director-General, Army Medical Department.
C-338	Annual Confidential Report on Officers of the Army Medical Staff.	2	Principal Medical Officer, District.	General Officer Commanding District.	For transmission to Principal Medical Officer, India, through Principal Medical Officer, Command, and Lieutenant-General Commanding.
B-119	Nominal Roll of Deaths and Invaliding.	2	Commanding Officers of Corps.	Principal Medical Officer, District.	For transmission direct to Principal Medical Officer, India.
<i>India Army Forms.</i>					
1-B	Record of Service, Indian Medical Service.	3	Medical Officer concerned.	Director-General, I.M.S.	
1-C	Additions to Record of Service.	1	Ditto ditto	Ditto ditto	
49-A	Annual Confidential Report, Indian Medical Officers.	2	Principal Medical Officer, District.	General Officer Commanding District.	For transmission to Director-General, I.M.S., through Principal Medical Officer, Command, and Lieutenant-General Commanding and Principal Medical Officer, India.
408	Summary of Confidential Reports on Indian Medical Officers.	1	Principal Medical Officer, Command.	Lieutenant-General Commanding.	For transmission to Principal Medical Officer, India.

APPENDIX K.

ESTABLISHMENTS.

STATEMENT SHOWING THE NUMBER OF OFFICERS, CLERKS, &c., IN THE MILITARY DEPARTMENT SECRETARIAT AND ITS SUBORDINATE OFFICES.

Name of Office.	Number of Officers.	Permanent Clerks.			Temporary Clerks.			Total Number of Clerks.	REMARKS.
		Soldiers.	Civilians.		Soldiers.	Civilians.			
			Europeans and Eurasians.	Natives.		Europeans and Eurasians.	Natives.		
Military Department Secretariat.	7	Nil	46	63	—	—	—	109	
Accountant-General, Military Department.	*3	—	16	21	—	—	—	37	* One civilian
Director-General of Ordnance in India.	4	7	9	18	2	2	1	39	
Inspector-General of Ordnance, N. Circle.	3	5	—	23	1	—	—	29	
Inspector-General of Ordnance, S. Circle.	3	5	6	17	—	—	—	28	
Commissary-General-in-Chief	3	2	3	18	1	—	2	26	
Commissary-General, Punjab Command.	3	—	—	32	—	—	17	49	
Commissary-General, Bengal Command.	2	—	—	26	—	—	5	31	
Commissary-General, Madras Command.	3	—	7	12	—	1	1	21	
Commissary-General, Bombay Command.	2	—	1	23	—	—	2	26	
Director-General, Military Works Services.	6	—	7	27	—	3	3	40	
Examiner, Military Works Accounts.	†3	—	21	45	—	—	—	66	† Two civilians.
Military Works Services, Punjab Command.	2	—	2	6	—	—	1	9	
Military Works Services, Bengal Command.	2	—	2	9	—	1	—	12	
Military Works Services, Madras Command.	1	—	3	5	—	1	1	10	
Military Works Services, Bombay Command.	2	—	1	8	—	1	1	11	
Director, Army Remount Department.	1	—	2	2	—	—	—	4	

COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF'S OFFICE.

Officers.					Officers.	Permanent European Clerks.	REMARKS.
Commander-in-Chief	-	-	-	-	1	—	
Military Secretary	-	-	-	-	1	—	
*Interpreter	-	-	-	-	1	—	
Office Establishment	-	-	-	-	—	7	
Total	-	-	-	-	3	7	

* And Assistant Military Secretary.

OFFICE ESTABLISHMENT OF PRINCIPAL MEDICAL OFFICER,
HIS MAJESTY'S FORCES IN INDIA.

Officers.	Military Clerks.	Civilian Clerks.	Native Clerks.	Remarks.
Principal Medical Officer, H.M.'s Forces in India.	—	—	—	
Secretary to Principal Medical Officer, H.M.'s Forces in India.	*1	*5	*7	* Permanent.
Assistant Secretary to Principal Medical Officer, H.M.'s Forces in India.	—	—	—	
—	Officers.			Clerks.
Punjab Command, Medical Division - -	Principal Medical Officer and Personal Assistant to Principal Medical Officer.			*5 Permanent and 1 temporary.
Bengal Command, Medical Division - -	Principal Medical Officer and Personal Assistant to Principal Medical Officer.			*7 Permanent.
Madras Command, Medical Division - -	Principal Medical Officer and Personal Assistant to Principal Medical Officer.			*7 Permanent.
Bombay Command, Medical Division - -	Principal Medical Officer and Personal Assistant to Principal Medical Officer.			*7 Permanent.

* All either civilian or native clerks.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT.

Divisions.	"General."				I. G. C.				I. G. A.				J. A. G.				D. M. E.				P. V. O.				Total.				Remarks.
	Officers.	Military.	Civilian.	Native.	Officers.	Military.	Civilian.	Native.	Officers.	Military.	Civilian.	Native.	Officers.	Military.	Civilian.	Native.	Officers.	Military.	Civilian.	Native.	Officers.	Military.	Civilian.	Native.	Officers.	Military.	Civilian.	Native.	
Adjutant-General	1																								1				All permanent.
Deputy Adjutant-General	1																								1				
Assistant Adjutant-General	1																								1				
Assistant Adjutant-General, Masketry	1																								1				
Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General	1																								1				
Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General, R.E.	1																								1				
Inspector-General of Cavalry					1																				1				
Brigade Major to I. G. C. (for six months).					1																				1				
Inspector-General of Artillery									1																1				
Assistant Adjutant-General, R.A.									1																1				
Brigade-Major to I. G. A.									1																1				
Judge Advocate-General																									1				
Deputy Judge Advocate-General																									1				
Director of Military Education																									1				
Assistant to D. M. E.																									1				
Principal Veterinary Officer																									1				
Office Establishments		18	13	19					9	1	2	2													28	19	28		
Totals	6	18	13	19	2				3	9	1	2													16	28	19	28	

PUNJAB COMMAND STAFF.

Office.	Officers.														Clerks.						REMARKS.					
	Lieutenant-General Commanding.	Assistant Military Secretary.	Deputy Adjutant- General.	Quarter- master General.	Assistant Adjutant- General.	Deputy Assistant Qmr.-General.	Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General.	Deputy Asst. Adjt.- Gen. for Musketry.	Colonel on the Staff Royal Artillery.	Deputy Asst. Adjt.- Gen. Royal Artillery.	Deputy Judge-Advo- cate-General.	Inspecting Veterinary Officer.	Other Staff Officers.	Total.	Permanent.		Temporary.		Total.							
															Soldiers.	European.	Native.	Soldiers.		European.		Native.				
																							Civilians.		Civilians.	
																							Civilians.		Civilians.	
Assistant Military Secre- tary's office.	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	1	—	1	—	—	2						
Deputy Adjutant-General's office.	—	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	6	24	3	11	1	—	1	40					
Royal Artillery office	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	—	—	—	2	4	—	—	—	—	—	4					
Deputy Judge Advocate- General's office.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	1	—	1	1	—	—	—	2					
Office of Inspecting Vete- rinary Office.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	1	—	—	2	—	—	—	2					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—					
	1	1	1																							

BENGAL COMMAND STAFF.

Assistant Military Secretary's office.	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	1	1	—	—	—	2	
Deputy Adjutant-General's office.	—	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	6	19	2	17	1	—	—	39	
Royal Artillery office.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	—	—	—	2	4	—	—	—	—	—	4	
Deputy Judge Advocate-General's office.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	1	—	—	2	—	—	—	2	
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	3	—	14	23	3	20	1	—	—	47	(1) Aide-de-Camp. (2) Attaché. (3) Attaché.

BOMBAY COMMAND STAFF.

Assistant Military Secretary's office.	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	2	—	—	—	—	2	
Deputy Adjutant-General's office.	—	—	1	1	1	—	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	5	10	24	†1	—	—	27	42	* Includes European and native clerks. † Draughtsman.
Royal Artillery office.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	—	—	—	2	2	—	5	—	—	—	7	‡ Includes three Bombay Corps of Guides being abolished.
Deputy Judge Advocate-General's office.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	1	—	—	3	—	—	—	3	§ Also an Orderly Officer for six months.
Office of Inspecting Veterinary Officer.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	1	—	—	2	—	—	—	2	
	1	1	1	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	11	12	24	13	—	—	7	56	

MADRAS COMMAND STAFF.

Assistant Military Secretary's office.	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	1	1	—	—	—	2	
Deputy Adjutant-General's office.	—	—	1	1	1	—	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	5	6	10	18	—	—	*2	36	* Supernumerary pending absorption.
Royal Artillery office.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	1	—	—	—	2	3	—	—	—	—	*2	5	
Deputy Judge Advocate-General's office.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	1	—	1	1	—	—	—	2	
Office of Inspecting Veterinary Officer.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	1	—	1	1	—	—	—	2	
	1	1	1	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	11	9	13	21	—	—	4	47	

SUMMARY OF THE FOUR COMMANDS.

Punjab Command	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	14	29	4	15	1	—	1	50
Bengal	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	3	14	23	3	20	1	—	—	47
Bombay	1	1	1	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	—	—	11	12	24	13	—	—	7	56
Madras	1	1	1	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	—	—	11	9	13	21	—	—	4	47
	4	4	4	4	4	2	4	4	4	4	4	3	5	50	73	44	69	2	—	12	200

ITALY.

BY CAPTAIN A. L. LYNDEN BELL, THE BUFFS, STAFF CAPTAIN.

CONSTITUTION.

Italy is a constitutional Monarchy. The King shares legislative power with two Chambers—a Senate and an elective Chamber of Deputies. The members of the senate are appointed by the King and selected from certain classes; one of these classes includes general officers and admirals.

The King is the Commander-in-Chief of the military forces of the kingdom, and has still a large military household, though the present King has considerably reduced its numbers.

THE WAR MINISTER.

Under the King is the War Minister, who is appointed on the recommendation of the Prime Minister, and who goes out of office when there is a change of Ministry.

The War Minister, who is responsible on financial matters to the Chamber of Deputies, may be any officer of high rank or a civilian, but must be a member of either the Chamber of Deputies or the Senate. Should it be desired to appoint anyone War Minister who is not a member of either of the legislative assemblies, he may be nominated a senator by the King. Though the War Minister may be an officer or a civilian, as a matter of fact, since 1861, the post has always been held by a general officer, with the exception of two very short periods.

UNDER SECRETARY.

The War Minister is assisted by an Under Secretary, who acts as his Deputy, and is also at the head of the Central Branch or General Secretariat of the War Office. The Under Secretary is nominated by the King, and is almost invariably a general officer.

THE WAR OFFICE.

The War Office (at head of which is the War Minister) and its auxiliary branches are at Rome, with the exception of the Geographical Institute which is at Florence. The attached table shows the various branches, divisions, and sections of the War Office, the duties of each section and the number of officials, civilian and military, employed in each division. It will be seen that the Italian War Office contains 766 civilian and 359 military officials. The number of officials employed at the Geographical Institute is to be very considerably reduced, but the exact amount of the reduction is not yet known. It should be explained that among the officials shown as civilians there are a very large number who have served for a considerable time in the Army.

THE MACHINERY OF COMMAND.

GENERAL.

The War Minister is responsible to the King for all matters in connection with the Army, and is assisted by the Army Corps Commanders, the Chief of the Staff, the Inspectors of Cavalry, Artillery, Engineers, and Alpini, and the Commandant-General of the Royal Carabineers, all of whom are answerable to the War Minister that the units under them are efficient and prepared for war. It is now proposed to explain the duties of these assistants of the War Minister and to show how they also have subordinates to whom they delegate a certain amount of responsibility.

I.—ARMY CORPS COMMANDERS.

The Italian Army is divided into 12 Army Corps. The Army Corps Commanders exercise territorial command over all the troops, military establishments, &c. in the region assigned to their Army Corps. The authority of the Army Corps Commanders is exercised through the Divisional Commanders, and the directors of medical, commissariat, and veterinary services (*see below*).

The Army Corps Commanders are under the direct orders of the War Minister, and are responsible to him for the efficiency of every unit in their respective commands. The technical portion, however, of the drill and service of the Cavalry, Artillery, and Engineers and of their respective establishments is under the direction and superintendence of the Inspectors of each arm.

The confidential reports of all officers (which are made out by a board of three officers and not by the Commanding Officer alone) pass through the Army Corps Commander, who has the power to place officers on the lists for promotion up to the rank of Lieut.-Colonel. [Officers above the rank of Lieut.-Colonel can only be promoted by the Central Commission, which meets annually at the War Office, and consists of the War Minister, the Chief of the Staff, and the 12 Army Corps Commanders.]

The Army Corps Commander in exercising his command is assisted by—

(a.) *The Divisional Commander.*

There are two Divisions in each Army Corps. These Divisions are commanded by Major or Lieutenant-Generals.

The Commander of a Division is directly responsible to the Army Corps Commander, and by the authority of the latter exercises plenary command and direction (except as regards the technical work of Cavalry, Artillery, and Engineers) in all matters concerning preparations for mobilization, discipline, duties and drill of all the troops quartered in the territory under his jurisdiction, and of all the services operating within the territory exclusively for the requirements of the division.

All inspection reports on Units and all divisional correspondence requiring the decision of the War Office pass through the Army Corps Commander.

The Divisional Commanders have under them Brigade Commanders, Garrison Commanders, District Commanders, and Commandants of Artillery and Engineers.

Brigade Commanders.

There are two infantry brigades to each Division. A Brigade Commander is directly responsible to his Divisional-General, and his duty is to maintain a direct and continuous surveillance over the drill, discipline, and general management of every department of the units under his command. The Brigade Commander is the intermediary between officers commanding regiments and the Divisional Commander, and as a rule officers can only correspond with the divisional general through their brigadier. In like manner all communications from the divisional commander are transmitted through the brigade commander. The latter is responsible also for the inspection of all administrative units belonging to the brigade. As regards the inspection of the regiments in his brigade, the Brigade Commander can inspect them as often as he likes provided that, in case he is not the senior officer in garrison, he obtains the Garrison Commander's consent for any unusual parade. He forwards the inspection reports on units to his Divisional General, and also every six months inspects any regiments of his brigade which are not at head-quarters, and transmits the inspection reports in the same way.

Garrison Commander.

At every station where troops of different regiments are quartered a Garrison Commander is appointed. In garrisons which are not divisional headquarters, the senior combatant officer is Garrison Commander. As regards

drill the Garrison Commander has only authority over the troops he directly commands independently of his office of Garrison Commander. He is, however, responsible to the Divisional Commander for the general well-being and good behaviour of the garrison under his command.

District Commander.

For recruiting and certain administrative purposes Italy is divided into 88 military districts, each under a colonel or lieut.-colonel. A certain number (varying from two to ten) of these districts are grouped together, and each group is placed under command of a Divisional Commander.

The District Commander is under the direct orders of his Divisional Commander, and is responsible to him for all matters connected with recruiting, reserves, militia, men on leave, and requisitioning of horses in the district.

Commandants of Artillery and Engineers.

The duties of these officers will be given below under the heads of Inspector of Artillery and Inspector of Engineers respectively.

(b.) *Director of Medical Service.*

There is a Director of Medical Service to each Army Corps, who has the technical direction and superintendence of everything concerning the medical service of the Army Corps. His authority extends to all sanitary establishments and to the personnel and matériel belonging to them in so far as regards the working of the service and the preparations for mobilization, but before inspecting hospitals, convalescent depôts, &c. he must obtain the consent of the Army Corps Commander.

As regards discipline in hospital, the Director of Medical Service has the same authority as a Brigade Commander, and corresponds directly with the Divisional Commander of the territory in which the hospitals are situated.

He apportions the medical personnel among the sanitary establishments of the Army Corps.

On technical matters he corresponds direct with the Inspectorate of the Medical Service at the War Office.

(c.) *Director of Commissariat Service.*

There is a Director of Commissariat Service to each Army Corps, who is responsible for all the commissariat personnel, matériel, and establishments in the territory. He is personally answerable to the Army Corps Commander for the proper working of the service and the preparations for mobilization, and to the Commander of the Division concerned for the discipline of the men.

He is responsible to the Ministry of War for general administration, the technical working of the establishments, and the accounts connected with them.

(d.) *Director of Veterinary Service.*

There is a Director of Veterinary Service to each Army Corps, who, by authority of the Army Corps Commander, makes the necessary inspection of regiments. He corresponds directly with regimental veterinary officers and with the office of inspection at the Ministry of War on all technical and scientific questions.

It will be noticed that there is nothing in the Italian system corresponding to our system of District Pay Officers for the checking of regimental accounts. In the Italian Army regimental paymasters send their accounts direct to the War Office, where they are checked in the "General Direction of Revision of Accounts," Division I. Section 4. (See Table.)

II.—THE CHIEF OF THE STAFF.

The Chief of the Staff of the Army, as Commandant of the Staff Corps, is responsible to the War Minister for the recruiting, promotion, and appointment of Staff Officers, not only at headquarters, but elsewhere. By authority of the War Minister he directs all studies connected with preparations for war, and it is his duty to take the initiative in all the matters above mentioned.

III.—INSPECTORS OF ARTILLERY.

As will be seen from accompanying table, there are four Inspectors of Artillery, the senior of whom is called the Inspector-General of Artillery, and who exercises a general superintendence over the other Inspectors. The four Inspectors, each of whom has a small staff, are designated as follows:—

- (a.) Inspector of Arms and Matériel of Corps, who is responsible for all services connected with the manufacture of small arms ammunition of all kinds and explosives.
- (b.) Inspector of Artillery Construction, who is in charge of all services connected with the construction of guns.
- (c.) Inspector of Field Artillery, who supervises all the field, horse, and mountain artillery.
- (d.) Inspector of Fortress Artillery, who looks after all fortress and coast artillery.

Inspectors of Artillery are responsible to the Minister of War, of whom they are the agents, for ensuring the good management and progressive improvement of the technical and administrative services of their respective branches. They make frequent inspections, either by order of the War Minister or on their own initiative, but in the latter case they inform the Minister of War so that Army Corps Commanders may be notified. These inspections usually take place during range practice or during some important operations, and at the end of the inspection they make any suggestions they may wish to the Minister of War, who communicates them to the Army Corps Commander. By means of these inspections, by careful examination of reports of various kinds that may reach them, and by all other means in their power, the inspectors satisfy themselves as to the fitness of all officers—especially heads of departments and field officers—to carry out their respective duties.

The Inspectors correspond with the Ministry of War, with the other Inspectors of the arm, with the Commandants of Artillery, and with the Director of Artillery Experiments.

The Inspectors of Artillery are assisted by *Commandants of Artillery* (major-generals), of whom there are eight. Each of these officers has under him the artillery of two or more Army Corps.

A Commandant of Artillery exercises command over the troops of the arm quartered in the territory under his jurisdiction. He directs the artillery services in his command, except the administrative service of the artillery establishments, which is under the direct orders of the inspector concerned.

For the discipline, technical instruction of his men with other arms, and mobilization he is responsible to the Divisional Commander, but for technical and administrative services to the Inspectors.

IV.—INSPECTORS OF ENGINEERS.

There are two Inspectors of Engineers, (both major or lieutenant-generals). They are called the Inspector of Engineer Troops and the Inspector of Engineer Constructions respectively.

The *Inspector of Engineer Troops* superintends the technical and administrative services of the engineer troops (except railway service, which is under the Chief of the Staff), and has also charge of the engineer workshops for construction and military pigeon lofts.

The *Inspector of Engineer Construction* superintends the technical and administrative services in connection with military works.

The duties of Inspectors of Engineers for their branch of the service are the same as those detailed above for Inspectors of Artillery.

The Inspectors of Engineers are assisted by "Commandants of Engineers," of whom there are six (major-generals). Each Commandant has charge of the Engineer services of two or more Army Corps. The duties, &c. of a Commandant of Engineers for his branch are the same those as detailed above for a Commandant of Artillery. In addition to this an Inspector of Engineers has to examine the proposals of the territorial authorities for the maintenance and improvements of buildings used by the military forces.* After examination he has to submit them to the Army Corps Commander with his remarks.

V.—INSPECTOR OF CAVALRY.

The Inspector of Cavalry, who is assisted by a small staff, is responsible to the War Minister for everything connected with the drill and technical services of Cavalry. It is his duty to bring to the notice of the War Minister, on his own initiative, any project which he may think will lead to the improvement of the Cavalry. His duties generally are very much the same as our own Inspector-General of Cavalry. In addition, he is consulted by the War Minister on all Cavalry matters, takes command of the Cavalry when large bodies of this arm are employed at manœuvres, and reports the result of his inspection of units direct to the War Minister. He also has copies of the confidential reports of all cavalry officers, is president of the commission to certify as to the fitness for promotion of field officers and captains of cavalry, and is a member in certain cases of the Central Promotion Commission which sits annually at Rome.

VI.—INSPECTOR OF ALPINE TROOPS.

This officer is either a major-general or a lieutenant-general, and is directly under the orders of the Minister of War. He is responsible that uniformity is maintained in the organisation, drill, and mobilization of the Alpine troops.

VII.—COMMANDANT-GENERAL OF THE ROYAL CARABINEERS.

The Royal Carabineers, corresponding to the French gendarmerie, are under the command of a commandant-general, who is directly responsible for the efficiency of the corps to the War Minister.

It may be mentioned that, apart from the War Office, there is in Italy what is known as the "Supreme Commission for the Defence of the State." This Commission, which is concerned with the consideration of all important questions relative to the defence of the country, is composed of a large number of military and naval officers, and has as its president the Duke of Genoa.

* The War Minister, in his speech on the recent Budget, proposed in future to hand over repairs of military buildings to O.C. the units concerned, and to relieve the Engineers of this duty.

ITALIAN WAR OFFICE

Under Secretary of State for War

continued

undoubtedly.

Note.—As regards tenure of appointments military officers usually receive in their ranks no remuneration in the most highly paid.

* The numbers of officials employed in this Institute is to be very considerably reduced.

Total military officials (shown in Roman), 229.
Total civilian officials (shown in Italic), 202.

NORWAY.

By MAJOR J. H. V. CROWE, R.A., STAFF CAPTAIN.

CONSTITUTION.

Norway is united with Sweden under one Sovereign.

The King is the Commander-in-Chief of the land and sea forces.

The King appoints, on the advice of his Norwegian State Council, all officials. In time of peace Norwegian troops cannot be stationed out of Norway, nor can Swedish troops be stationed in Norway, though for manœuvres a limited number may be brought across the border.

In the absence of the King the command of the army rests with a commander-in-chief, appointed by the King (as a rule the War Minister), who is responsible to the Council of State.

All questions of command and discipline come under the Commander-in-Chief through the general officers in charge of districts, or through the general officers at the head of the Cavalry, Artillery, Engineer, Intendance, and Medical Services.

THE WAR OFFICE.

The War Office is in two divisions.

The 1st, subdivided into Offices 1 and 2, deals with personnel and administration.

The 2nd, subdivided into Offices 3, 4, 5, and 6, deals with matériel.

1 and 2 Offices deal with—

- Army organisation and administration service.
- Discipline.
- Appointments.
- Promotions.
- Discharges.
- Pay.
- Instructional establishments.
- Transports.
- Annual trainings.
- Military handbooks and regulations.

No. 3 deals with—

- Arms.
- Ammunition.
- Wagons.
- Tools.
- Workshops.
- Arsenals.
- Engineer matériel.

No. 4 deals with—

- Rations.
- Fitting up of fortresses and barracks.
- Intendantur.
- Clothing.
- Medical and veterinary stores.
- Billetting, &c.

- | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| No. 5 deals with— | } Worked by civilians. |
| Conscription. | |
| Certain relief funds. | |
| Volunteer shooting. | |
| Survey. | |
| No. 6 deals with— | |
| General staff. | |
| Audit of accounts. | |

THE GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff is divided into the following three departments :—

- (1.) Communications and Mobilization Department.
- (2.) Tactical, and Administrative Department.
- (3.) Topographical Department.

Department (1) is subdivided into :—

- “a” Communications Section :—Road and water transport, roads, canals, bridges, lines of communication, encampments, &c.
 “b” Mobilization Section :—Mobilization and concentration, combined strategy of army and navy, plans of defence, &c.

Department (2) is subdivided into :—

- “a” Tactical Section :—Tactical regulations and plans for service in the field, army manœuvres, and manœuvre grounds.
 “b” Administrative Section :—Army organisation and administration, regulations as to service, clothing, equipment, instruction, intelligence, general staff library, and war archives.

The general staff library and war archives are attached to this section.

With Departments (1) and (2) are :—

- 2 Lieut.-Colonels, heads of departments.
- 4 Captains, heads of sections.
- 8 Attached Officers.
- 6 Aspirants.
- 2 Staff Sergeants.

No. 3, the *Topographical Department*, is divided into five sections :—

1. Geodetic.
2. Topographical work and publication of land maps.
3. Hydrographic work and publication of charts.
4. Engraving and map printing.
5. Photography, heliogravure, and electrotyping.

In this Department are :—

- 1 Lieut.-Colonel, head of department.
- 2 Captains, heads of sections.
- 2 Attached.
- 2 Aspirants.
- 5 Staff Sergeants.

WAR OFFICE ORGANISATION, NORWAY.

Council of State.

C.-in-Chief.

Office of C.-in-Chief.

1 Lieut.-Colonel.
1 Capt. General Staff.
1 N.C.O.
2 Orderlies.

General Officers Commanding Districts.		Intendant-General.		Principal Medical Officer.		Inspector-General of Fortifications.		Inspector-General of Coast Artillery.		Inspector-General of Field Artillery.		Inspector-General of Cavalry.		D.G.O. who is at the same time I.-G. of Field and Garrison Artillery. Staff:— 7 officers 2 N.C.O.'s.		Engineer Corps, Fortification and Buildings Committee.		Field Artillery Corps, Factories, Artillery Committee, Small Arm Committee, Military High School.	
General Staff.		Division I. Personnel and Administration.		Division II. Materiel.		Chief—Under Secretary of State.		Office 6.		Office 5.		Office 4.		Office 3.		Office 2.		Office 1.	
1 General. 3 Lieut.-Colonels. 7 Captains. 8 Attached Officers. 8 Aspirants.		2 Captains. 1 Lieutenant. 1 N.C.O.		3 Officers. 1 Secretary. 1 Assistant Secretary.		1 Chief. 1 Secretary. 1 Assistant Secretary.		1 Chief. 1 Secretary. 1 Assistant Secretary.		3 Officers. 1 Secretary. 1 Assistant Secretary.		3 Officers. 1 Secretary. 1 Assistant Secretary.		3 Officers. 1 Secretary. 1 Assistant Secretary.		2 Captains. 1 Lieutenant. 1 N.C.O.		Discipline. Appointments. Promotion. Discharges. Pay. Instructional Establishments. Transport. Annual Trainings. Military Handbooks and Regulations.	
Arms and Ammunition. Wagons. Tools. Workshops. Arsenal. Engineer Materiel.		Rations. Barracks. Intendantur. Clothing. Medical and Veterinary Stores. Billeting.		Conscription. Relief Funds. Voluntary shooting. Survey.		Audit of Accounts. Finance.		Arms and Ammunition. Wagons. Tools. Workshops. Arsenal. Engineer Materiel.		Discipline. Appointments. Promotion. Discharges. Pay. Instructional Establishments. Transport. Annual Trainings. Military Handbooks and Regulations.		2 Captains. 1 Lieutenant. 1 N.C.O.		3 Officers. 1 Secretary. 1 Assistant Secretary.		1 Chief. 1 Secretary. 1 Assistant Secretary.		1 Lieut.-Colonel. 1 Capt. General Staff. 1 N.C.O. 2 Orderlies.	

P O R T U G A L.

BY CAPTAIN A. L. LYNDEN BELL, THE BUFFS, STAFF CAPTAIN.

Portugal is a constitutional Monarchy. The Legislature, called the Cortes, consists of a Chamber of Peers and a Chamber of Deputies. The Sovereign is Commander-in-Chief. Under him is the War Minister, a Secretary of State, who is also responsible to the Cortes. Under the War Minister is the War Office. He is assisted by certain councils and committees, &c., which form auxiliary and consultative branches of the War Office. The War Minister is as a rule a general officer, and vacates his post on a change of Government taking place.

A table is attached showing the various branches of the War Office, the duties of each branch, and the number of officials, civil and military, employed. It will be seen that there are 198 military and 23 civilian officials in the War Office. There are no so-called "permanent" posts in the War Office, but practically appointments are held for an indefinite period.

General Direction (under Director-General, who is a General Officer).

General Direction.

CONFIDENTIAL - FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

Date	Location	Time	Weather	Visibility	Temperature	Remarks
10/1/54	San Francisco	0800	Clear	10	65	Departed for Los Angeles
10/1/54	San Francisco	1000	Clear	10	68	En route
10/1/54	San Francisco	1200	Clear	10	72	En route
10/1/54	San Francisco	1400	Clear	10	75	En route
10/1/54	San Francisco	1600	Clear	10	78	En route
10/1/54	San Francisco	1800	Clear	10	80	En route
10/1/54	San Francisco	2000	Clear	10	82	En route
10/1/54	San Francisco	2200	Clear	10	85	En route
10/2/54	San Francisco	0600	Clear	10	60	Departed for Los Angeles
10/2/54	San Francisco	0800	Clear	10	63	En route
10/2/54	San Francisco	1000	Clear	10	66	En route
10/2/54	San Francisco	1200	Clear	10	69	En route
10/2/54	San Francisco	1400	Clear	10	72	En route
10/2/54	San Francisco	1600	Clear	10	75	En route
10/2/54	San Francisco	1800	Clear	10	78	En route
10/2/54	San Francisco	2000	Clear	10	80	En route
10/2/54	San Francisco	2200	Clear	10	82	En route

ROUMANIA.

By CAPTAIN M. C. P. WARD, R.A., STAFF CAPTAIN.

Roumania is a constitutional Monarchy, the Legislative power being vested in the Sovereign, a Senate, and a Chamber of Deputies.

The King is Commander-in-Chief. Under him is the War Minister, a general officer of high rank, who is a member of Government, and who is responsible to Parliament as regards all financial questions. The King has a small personal Military Staff, and is President of the Superior Council of War.

The War Office is under the War Minister, who is assisted by certain councils and inspectors-general, these form auxiliary branches of the War Office, being consultative and not executive.

WAR OFFICE.

The War Ministry is constituted as follows :—

- (A.) General Secretariat.
- (B.) Great General Staff.
- (C.) Personnel Department.
- (D.) Control, Pay and Pensions.
- (E.) Military Departments.
 - 1. Infantry.
 - 2. Cavalry.
 - 3. Artillery.
 - 4. Engineers.
 - 5. Navy.
 - 6. Medical.
 - 7. Administrative.

(A.) General Secretariat, consisting of three divisions, viz. —

- 1. (Cabinet Minister.) Subjects.—Petitions. Audiences. Correspondence of the Minister. Arrangement of work to be placed before the King.
- 2. Subjects.—Cabinet orders. Confidential matters. Medals and decorations. General inspection. Personnel of the higher commands. Correspondence with civil authorities.
- 3. Subjects.—Opening of correspondence and distribution to the respective departments. Secretariat. Library. General registry. General archives. Army gazettes. Ministerial decisions and circular orders.

(B.) Great General Staff (three sections) :—

Section 1.—Organisation. Mobilization. Military operations and general instructions, consists of three divisions, viz. :—

- 1. Deals with—Personnel of the Staff and of the Staff College. Education and examination of officers. Regulations and instructions. Army Orders. General Staff registry.
- 2. Deals with—Organisation and Mobilization. Dislocation and strength of the Army. General position of stores, materials and supplies for war. Military statistics. Registration and requisitioning of transport.
- 3. Deals with—Operations. Manœuvres and general instruction of the army. Tactical and administrative regulations. Military history and plans of campaign.

Section II.—Study of foreign armies. Information. Military missions. International questions. Military transport. This section consists of two divisions, viz. :—

1. Intelligence work as to foreign armies. International questions. Correspondence with military attachés. Information. Military interpreters. General staff library.
2. Organisation of lines of communication and railways. Transport of troops and stores by land and sea. Postal and military telegraph services. Balloons.

Section III.—Army Geographical Institution :—

- (a.) General direction.
- (b.) Survey and astronomy.
- (c.) Topography.
- (d.) Map section.

(C.) Personnel (four divisions) :—

1. Deals with—Recruiting generally. Civil personnel of the War Office. War medals. Military justice. Prisons. Publication of annual Army Lists.
2. Deals with—Personnel of Infantry and Cavalry officers on the active or reserve list. Appointments, promotions, and records of service. Appointments of chaplains and bandmasters. Personnel of officers of the rural gendarmerie.
3. Deals with—Personnel of officers of Artillery and Engineers on the active and reserve list. Appointments, promotions, and records of service. Training of Artificers. Civil instructors of the Artillery and Engineer establishments. Management of the Fire Brigade.
4. Deals with—Personnel of officers of the administrative services on the active or reserve list. Appointments, promotions, and records of service. Civil instructors of the military depôts and establishments.

(D.) Finance, Pay, Audit, and Pensions (three sections) :—

Section I.—Budget and general expenditure (three divisions) :—

1. Prepares war budget, supplementary and extraordinary credits.
2. General expenditure. Pay, and regulations as to pay.
3. Pay of the personnel of the War Office and officers abroad.

Section II.—Audit (three divisions) :—

1. General audit of accounts. Returns as to matters involving finance.
2. Audit of the pay and stores of the troops.
3. Audit of the pay and stores of establishments, depôts, and military schools.

Section III.—Litigation and Pensions (two divisions) :—

1. Litigation, examination of specifications and army contracts.
2. Non-effective pay, pensions.

(E.) Military Departments :—

I.—*Infantry* :—

Combatant personnel. Establishments. Armament. Administration of units. General inspection. Infantry consultation committee.

II.—*Cavalry* (two divisions) :—

1. Combatant personnel. Establishment. Administration of units. Cavalry school. Armament and equipment. General inspection. Cavalry consultation committee.
2. Remounts. Train. Rural gendarmerie. Stud farms and remount depôts.

III.—*Artillery* (two sections) :—

Section I.—Administrative (two divisions) :—

1. Combatant personnel. Artillery and Engineer schools. Practice camps. General inspection. Remounts.
2. Armament, ammunition, and carriages. Explosives. Provision and repair of material. Artillery museum.

Section II.—Technical (four divisions):—

1. Theoretical work. Tactical regulations and instruction. School of Gunnery. Instruction of gunners, fire brigade and train. Artillery Consultation Committee. Artillery library.
2. Construction of guns, small arms and carriages. Experiments. Inspection of guns and small arms, &c. Technical questions on artillery establishments.
3. Ammunition and explosives. Manufacture and experiments. Questions concerning arsenals and powder factories.
4. Organisation and mobilization. Artillery and ammunition depôts. Ammunition columns, harness and carriage stores.

IV.—Engineers (two sections):—

Section I.—Engineer material and Fortifications (two divisions):—

1. Establishments and personnel. General inspection. Questions on Engineer organisation and mobilization. Explosive materials, balloons, and pigeon lofts. Construction of fortifications. Care of plans of fortifications. Engineer Consultation Committee.
2. Returns of Engineer stores and services. Engineer library. Provision of Engineer stores and equipment generally.

Section II.—Works (three divisions):—

1. Preparation and care of building plans. Management of works generally. Accounts arising therefrom.
2. Administration of barracks. Collection of material.
3. General repairs. Drill grounds. Water supply. Verification of contracts.

V.—Naval (two divisions):—

Personnel and all matters connected with the Navy.

VI.—Medical (five divisions):—

Personnel of the Medical and Veterinary Services in the active army or reserve. Civilian employés. General medical and veterinary administration and inspection. Hospitals. Supply of veterinary and medical stores, &c.

VII.—Administrative (five divisions):—

Supply of food, forage, fuel and light to the Army. Provision and supply of equipment and clothing, and the drafting of regulations concerning these. Manufacturing establishments of clothing, provisions, &c.

SUPERIOR COUNCIL OF WAR AND COMMITTEES.

SUPERIOR COUNCIL OF WAR.

This Council is presided over by the King—in his absence by the War Minister—and is composed of the following members:—

War Minister.

Chief of the General Staff.

Two out of the four Army Corps Commanders.

Governor of the Fortress of Bucharest.

Commander of the fortified line of the Sereth.

Inspectors-General of Cavalry, Artillery, and Engineers.

The Secretary-General to the War Ministry as secretary.

The Council meets in consultation on general questions of home defence, armament, mobilization, concentration, instruction, organisation, and the elaboration of laws or orders.

In addition to this Council there is the Committee of Inspectors-General, of which the War Minister is President. It may be consulted on questions of promotion, organisation, &c. There are also eight consultative committees, which are composed of four or more superior officers, and deal respectively with questions as to General Staff, Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, Engineers, Navy, Medical and Intendance Departments.

The number of officers, &c. employed is--

	Officers.	Civilians.
General Secretariat	5	7
Great General Staff	44	30
Personnel	12	13
Military Departments	50	60

The personnel of the Finance, Pay, and Audit Department is entirely civil.

RUSSIA.

BY CAPTAIN F. R. H. CHAPMAN (LATE), I.S.C., STAFF CAPTAIN.

Russia is an autocratic Monarchy. The supreme command of the entire military forces of the Empire is centred in the person of the Emperor.

THE WAR MINISTRY.

The War Ministry is divided into the following departments:—

1. The War Minister.
2. The Imperial Head-quarters.
3. The Military Council.
4. The Supreme Military Court.
5. The Head-quarter Staff.
6. The Artillery Department.
7. The Engineer Department.
8. The Cossack Department.
9. The Military Education Department.
10. The Intendance Department.
11. The Army Medical Department.
12. The Department of Military Justice.

The functions of these departments are as follows:—

1. *The War Minister.*

Directly responsible to the Emperor is the War Minister, who is, under him, the chief military administrative authority. The War Minister is head of the War Office, is President of the Military Council, and is Commandant of the Imperial head-quarters or military household of the Emperor. He is responsible for the efficiency of the army and all military establishments and institutions. He submits to the Emperor questions affecting army organisation and other important matters, signs Imperial decrees, and is responsible for the issue and execution of all regulations. Appointments and changes affecting the personnel of the Army are, according to their importance, either submitted for the signature of the Emperor or signed direct by the War Minister. Under the War Minister are the commanders of the great military districts into which the Russian Empire is divided, and he has the right of inspecting all bodies of troops, military establishments, and institutions.

The orders of the War Minister, the budgets and questions requiring the decision of the Military Council, or affecting the pension fund, are elaborated in the Central or War Minister's office by a number of executive officers. This office also comprises sections for keeping the staff diary, records, and accounts. At the head of this office is a director with an assistant, and attached to it is a solicitor to the Government.

2. *The Imperial Head-quarters.*

This comprises—

1. The Emperor's personal staff.
2. The Military Chancery, or office of the Emperor, which is charged with recording all correspondence requiring the Emperor's approval.
3. The body guard of the Emperor, composed of four squadrons of Cossacks, two Kuban and two Terek, and a detachment of Crimean Tartars.

The command over all these is vested in the War Minister, who is superior to the Chief of the Household.

3. *The Military Council.*

This is the supreme body for deciding military questions of a legislative or economical nature. The War Minister is *ex-officio* President of the Council, and the members, about 24 in number, all selected general officers of high rank, are appointed by the Emperor.

In matters of finance the Military Council has the power of confirming or modifying all projects for the accumulation of stores, approving contracts for any amount, and generally supervising the military budget.

All legislative business and the more important financial matters are decided in full council. Subordinate to the Military Council are three standing committees, each composed of a president and four or five members appointed by the Emperor from the members of the Council for one year, viz. :—

The Organisation Committee, which deals with all matters affecting the organisation of the Army.

The Military Sanitary Committee.

This Committee deliberates on matters concerning the organisation of military medical establishments and the supply of medical stores, receives the annual reports from district administrations concerning the condition of military hospitals, and the treatment of soldier patients in civil hospitals, and deals generally with matters connected with the Military Medical Department.

The Committee on Barrack Accommodation.

There is also a committee for the codifying of existing military regulations.

4. *The Supreme Military Court.*

This is the court of appeal in all military cases. It is composed of a president (a general of the highest rank), five members, the chief military procurator, and his two assistants, chosen by the Emperor. In addition to its judicial duties, it considers all projects of legislation affecting military justice.

5. *The Head-quarter Staff.*

The duties of the Head-quarter Staff comprise the general supervision of military duties in the Army generally, including the General Staff and the Topographical Corps. At its head is the Chief of the General Staff, aided by two assistants, with a personal staff of two aides-de-camp and a chief of the staff's office dealing principally with the Ministry of Finance. The Chief of the Staff is responsible for keeping up the training of the General Staff and Topographical Corps, for the proper performance of the duties of the General Staff, and for the supply of officers for the same. He superintends the Nicholas Academy of the General Staff, the Military Topographical Department, and the Military Topographical School. He sanctions the proposals for promotion of officers of the General Staff which come from the respective commanding officers of the troops to which they are attached, as well as the admission of generals and field officers of the General Staff to the lists of candidates for higher posts.

Four major-generals and four field officers of the General Staff are attached for general duty to the Head-quarter Staff, and in the Chancery, which deals with the affairs of the personnel of the General Staff, 11 officials are employed.

The Head-quarter Staff is subdivided into 11 sections.

The 1st section has charge of everything connected with fixing the different establishments of the army, training, inspections, and the maintenance of discipline.

The *2nd Section* draws up projects for the distribution of and marching of troops, and the concentration for the great summer manœuvres. It reports on the proposed position of fortresses, military depôts, standing camps, and the direction of proposed strategical roads. It has charge of the journals of military operations during war time. It has a branch for the issue of regulations.

The *3rd Section* has charge of the provisioning of the army both as regards provisions, &c., in kind or in money, and superintends the administrative branches in the army.

The *4th Section* keeps nominal rolls of all officers and of candidates for appointment as officers. It carries out all arrangements for the promotion and transfer of officers, and prepares for Imperial sanction the orders promoting officers.

The *5th Section* has charge of all matters connected with recruiting, the dismissal from and recall to the ranks of non-commissioned officers and men, and the determination of the rights of persons belonging to the army according to birth and education.

The *6th Section* deals with rewards and distinctions, the issue of medals, and the grant of pensions to officers and officials, or of support for their widows and orphans.

The *7th Section* prepares returns of effective strength and of men on the furlough lists.

The *8th Section* performs the same functions as the 4th and 6th for officers of the reserve and Imperial militia.

The *9th, the Military Communications Section*, deals with the transport of troops by road, rail, and water. It prepares routes, arranges for the march of batches of recruits and reserve men, makes regulations, and fixes tariffs for the transport of military stores, &c. It is under the new Chief of Military Communications, appointed by A.O. 366 of 26th September 1900.

The *10th, the Asiatic Section*, attends to matters relating to the Caucasus and Asiatic Russia on the following subjects:—

Administration, operations, distribution of troops, publication of news, construction of forts, organisation of lines of communication, definition of frontiers, and equipment of military, scientific, and other expeditions.

The *11th, the Inspector-General of Cavalry Section*, deals with all matters connected with the development of the training of the cavalry, and arranges for the supply of remounts.

The department of the Inspector-General of Remounts, Cavalry Depôt Brigades, and the Officers' Cavalry School are under the Inspector-General of Cavalry.

By A.O. 282 of 30th July 1900 the new appointment of Quartermaster-General was announced. The Quartermaster-General is to superintend the work of the Committee on Military Studies; but information regarding the full scope of his duties has not yet been received.

Attached to the Head-quarter Staff are also—

The Law Department, charged with the management of legal matters affecting all persons of the Head-quarter Staff and ex-officers who have forfeited the right of being maintained in the Army.

The Library of the Head-quarter Staff.

The Military Archive Office.

The General Archive Office.

The following establishments, though not belonging to the Head-quarter Staff, are placed under the orders of its chief:—

1. *The Military Topographical Department*, which carries out all astronomical, geodesical, topographical, and cartographical work. It is divided into the geodesical section (including the instrument office), the cartographical establishment (including the drawing and colouring departments and the book-binding, engraving, printing, lithographic and photographic branches), the chancery, the military topographical depôt, and the map-selling depôt.

2. *The Committee on Military Studies* consists of 10 members, with the Chief of the Staff as president. It is intended to direct the scientific work of the general staff and topographical corps, to promote scientific training in the

Army, to superintend the collection of information on the military capacities of Russia, and to superintend the Staff Academy and Topographical School. The *Intelligence Department*, or branch for collecting information on foreign armies, employs 15 officers.

3. The Mobilisation Committee consists of 11 members, and the chief of the staff as president, and considers all questions relating to the mobilisation of the Army. A small office is attached to it.

4. The editorial office of the *Russki Invalid* and the *Voyennii Sbornik*.

5. The military printing office.

To the Head-quarter Staff are attached also the Courier Corps and the Corps of Military Topographers. The Courier Corps consists of trustworthy, experienced, and intelligent officers and non-commissioned officers, who are employed as couriers in carrying important despatches, or as orderlies at head-quarters, or at the Imperial Court. It has two establishments, the ordinary and the increased, the latter being only assumed by special Imperial orders. The Corps of Military Topographers carries out all geodetic, topographic, and cartographic work in peace and war, and consists of a body of officers recruited from Junkers who have completed the course of the Military Topographical School, and have passed its examination in the 1st or 2nd class.

The General Staff, the Junker Schools, the Military Topographical School, and the Staff Academy are also under the chief of the Head-quarter Staff.

6. The Artillery Department.

This department is charged with the general administration of the Artillery and with the armament of the whole army. It is under the superintendence of the Master of Ordnance (*General Felzeigmeister*), and consists of a chancery and six sections as follows:—

1. Personnel of the Artillery, organisation, and judicial.
2. Arsenals and Artillery depôts.
3. Fortresses.
4. Accounts.
5. Experiments and reports.
6. Mobilization of the Artillery.

To the Artillery Department belong also—

1. The Artillery Committee.
2. The Editor's office of the *Artillery Journal*.
3. The Inspector of Fortress Artillery, a major-general with two officers at his disposal. He is a member of the Artillery Committee. He prepares plans for the defence of fortresses, issues instructions for fortress artillery duties, recommends officers for promotion, and inspects all fortresses and fortress artillery.
4. The Inspector of Rifle and Small-arm Ammunition Factories.
5. The Inspector of Local Arsenals.
6. The Inspector of Powder Mills.
7. The Inspector of Material supplied by private firms.
8. Twenty-five officials charged with the receipt of material from Government and private establishments.
9. The (temporary) Executive Committee for the armament of the army, consisting of seven members (officers) for questions connected with arms, and five members (officers) for those respecting ammunition. It has an office attached to it.

7. The Engineer Department.

The duties of this department correspond with those of the Artillery Department, and at its head is the Chief of Engineers, a general officer. It is divided into a chancery or central office, and four sections, viz.:—

- 1st Section.—Personnel of the Engineers.
- 2nd „ Fortifications.
- 3rd „ Barracks.
- 4th „ Accounts.

To the Engineer Department belong also—

1. The Engineer Committee of eight military and one civil members, with an office and a drawing and printing establishment attached. The duties of the committee are to discuss and settle all technical questions, to criticise the

yearly proposals of the Engineer Department, to consider proposals for works, to carry out experiments, and to choose books for the engineer libraries.

2. The Electro-Technical Administration, under a general officer, assisted by a committee, which considers all questions of mines, telegraphs, electric lighting, photography, explosives, balloons and pigeon posts, directs their working in the army, and provides stores for them. The committee is presided over by the director of the Electro-Technical Administration, and consists of a member of the Engineer Committee, the director of the Electro-Technical School, the two heads of sections of the Administration, and four members nominated by the Minister of War.

3. The Editor's office of the *Engineer Journal*.

8. *The Cossack Forces Department.*

At the head of this department is a general officer who has charge of all matters connected with the various Cossack *voiskos*. It is divided into nine sections, of which the 1st to 5th deal with military, and the 6th to 9th with non-military affairs.

The Cossack Committee, attached to this department, consists of five members, and advises the chief.

9. *The Military Education Department.*

This department directs all affairs connected with military education and schools, except the General Staff Academy, the Topographical Academy, and the Yunker Schools, which are under the Chief of the General Staff. It is divided into a chancery and four sections, viz. :—

- 1st Section.—Personnel.
- 2nd „ Education (Cadet Corps).
- 3rd „ Accounts.
- 4th „ Education (War Schools and Yunker Schools).

There is a committee of professors and masters attached to this department for consultation.

10. *The Intendance Department.*

This department has general supervision over all the duties connected with the clothing, provisioning, and pay of the troops. At its head is the Chief Intendant (a general or lieutenant-general), and it is divided into a chancery and ten sections as follows :—

- 1st Section.—Uniform and equipment.
- 2nd „ Necessaries.
- 3rd „ Provisions.
- 4th „ Justice and claims.
- 5th „ Account regulations.
- 6th „ Audit of accounts for transport of troops and stores by rail, road, and water.
- 7th „ Accounts.
- 8th „ Regimental and general transport.
- 9th „ Commissariat and provision.
- 10th „ Mobilisation of intendance services.

To it is attached a consultative technical committee of three members, with a chancery, a laboratory, and a pattern room.

11. *The Army Medical Department.*

This department is the highest medical and sanitary authority, and has control over the entire medical personnel. Its chief is the Surgeon-Inspector-General, and it is divided into a chancery, three sections, and the mobilisation and sanitary-statistical branches. The sections are as follows :—

- 1st Section.—Medical personnel.
- 2nd „ Military hygiene.
- 3rd „ Administration and supply of medicines and instruments.

The Scientific Medical Committee is attached to this department, but has no fixed establishment.

12. *The Military Justice Department.*

This department is charged with preparing and transacting all matters to be laid before the Supreme Military Court. It is under the Chief Military Procurator, and consists of a chancery and four sections.

The following are under the War Minister, though not forming part of the War Ministry :—

1. The Inspector-General of Musketry, a general who decides all questions of musketry instruction, and inspects the musketry of the infantry.
2. The Alexander Committee for the wounded, which has to settle all claims of officers and soldiers to pensions, and controls the military charitable institutions.
3. The principal chaplain of the land and sea forces, who is in charge of all matters connected with military chaplains and religion. Besides the chaplains belonging to the troops there are establishments of chaplains for the various military churches of all denominations, as well as a certain number of Mahomedan priests.

ESTABLISHMENTS OF THE WAR MINISTRY.

(a.) THE WAR MINISTER'S OFFICE.

Personal Staff of the War Minister.—Aides-de-camp, 6 ; officials,* 6.

Secretary's Section.—Officials, 2 ; clerks, 2.

Central Section.—Officials, 32 ; clerks, 42.

Solicitor's Branch.—Officials, 8 ; clerks, 4.

Emerital Pension Fund Branch.—Officials, 18 ; clerks, 8.

Legal Branch.—Officials, 7 ; clerks, 4.

(b.) THE IMPERIAL HEAD-QUARTERS.

Aides-de-camp to the Emperor, numbers variable ; officers, 4 ; officials 2.

Military Chancery.—Officers, 2 ; officials, 10 ; clerks, 6 ; couriers, 4.

(c.) THE MILITARY COUNCIL.

President ; members, about 24 (numbers variable).

Codifying Branch.—Officials, 13 ; clerks, 9.

Military Sanitary Committee.—Officials, 6 ; clerks, 9.

Office of the Committee on Barrack Accommodation.—Officials, 5.

(d.) THE SUPREME MILITARY COURT.

President, a general ; officers, 5 ; officials, 3.

(e.) THE HEAD-QUARTER STAFF.

Chief of the Staff, a general or lieutenant-general ; assistants, 2 (lieutenant-generals or major-generals) ; aides-de-camp, 2.

Attached.—Generals, 4 ; field officers, 4.

Chancery of the Chief of the Staff.—Officials, 11.

1st Section.—Colonel (as chief), 1 ; officials, 4.

2nd Section.—Colonel (as chief), 1 ; officials, 6.

Regulations Branch.—Colonel, 1 ; officials, 2.

3rd Section.—Chief official, 1 ; officials, 3.

4th Section.—Chief official, 1 ; officials, 4.

5th Section.—Chief official, 1 ; officials, 4.

6th Section.—Chief official, 1 ; officials, 4.

* The "officials" (*chinovniks*) employed in the Russian Army are civilians, and, in common with all Government officials, rank according to their standing in the *Chin*.

- 7th Section.*—Chief official, 1; officials, 2.
8th Section.—Chief official, 1; officials, 4.
9th Section.—Lieut.-general (as chief), 1; major-generals, 2; officers, 26; officials, 6. There are also a certain number (not fixed) of officers of the General Staff employed as Superintendents of movements of troops by rail or water.
10th Section.—Colonel (as chief), 1; colonel (as assistant), 1; officers, 3.
11th Section.—Inspector-general, 1.
Personal Staff.—Lieutenants or major-generals, 2; adjutants, 2.
Staff.—Lieutenant or major-general, 1; major-general or colonel, 1; officers, 3; clerks, 7; non-combatant sub-ordinates, 3; inspector-general of remounts, 1; major-generals, 2; adjutants, 2; remount officers, 21; officials, 4; clerks, 3.
Law Department.—Officials, 4.
Library.—Officials, 2.
Military Archive Office.—Officer, 1; officials, 2.
General Archive Office.—Officials, 6.

The subordinate personnel employed in all the above branches of the head-quarter staff numbers 1 surgeon, 42 other officials, 268 clerks, 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, and 1 dresser.

- Quartermaster-General's Department.*—Quartermaster-general (a lieutenant-general or major-general).
Operative Section.—Colonel, 1; officers, 9.
Statistical Section.—Colonel, 1; officers, 6.
Military Topographical Department.—Major-general (as director), 1; officers, 6; officials, 39; draughtsmen, engravers, printers, clerks, photographers, &c., 112.
Office of the Committee on Military Studies.—Members of the committee (officers), 10; chancery of the committee (officers), 11.
Office of the Mobilisation Committee.—Officers, 9; officials, 2.
Editorial Office of the "Russki Invalid" and "Voyennii Sbornik."—Officers, 2; officials, 2.
The Military Printing Office.—Officials, 9; hired artificers, 7; sergeant-major, 1; quartermaster-sergeant, 1; non-combatants (printers, &c.), 90.
Corps of Military Topographers.—General (as chief of the corps, also chief of the topographical department Head-quarter Staff), 1; generals, 4; colonels, 18; lieutenant-colonels, 32; captains and staff captains, 145; lieutenants and sub-lieutenants, 98 (exclusive of officers employed in Military Districts).

(f.) THE ARTILLERY DEPARTMENT.

The Master of Ordnance has a personal staff of 2 generals and 4 aides-de-camp, an assistant (general) with 1 aide-de-camp, who has the actual direction of affairs, and is assisted by 2 major-generals for administrative work, and by 2 major-generals, 2 field officers, and 2 other officers for special duties.

Chancery.—6 officials.

1st Section.—3 field officers, 7 chief officials, and 2 other officials.

2nd Section.—1 field officer, 2 chief officials, and 2 other officials.

3rd Section.—1 field officer, 2 chief officials.

4th Section.—1 chief official, 12 other officials.

5th Section.—1 field officer as chief, 5 officers.

6th Section.—1 field officer as chief, 2 chief officials.

To the above 6 sections and the Chancery are attached:—

- 1 surgeon, 6 subordinate officials, 78 clerks.
- 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant.
- 1 dresser and 4 couriers.

Artillery Committee.—11 members; Office of committee, 19 officers; printing press, &c., 2 officers, 1 official, 23 draughtsmen, printers, &c.

Artillery Journal Office.—2 officers.

The Inspector of Fortress Artillery.—A major-general with a staff of 2 officers.

The Inspectors of Rifle and Small-arm Ammunition Factories, Local Arsenal, Powder Mills, and Materials supplied by Private Firms.—4 general officers have each 1 officer at their orders, that of local arsenals having also an official.

Receipt of Material.—34 officers and officials.

Executive Permanent Committee.—12 members.

Office.—1 officer and 1 official as secretaries; 11 clerks.

(g.) THE ENGINEER DEPARTMENT.

The Chief of the Engineers has 4 aides-de-camp and 2 assistants (major-general or lieutenant-general); 3 officers are attached for special duties.

Chancery.—6 officials.

1st Section.—1 field officer, 2 chief officials, 2 other officials.

2nd Section.—1 „ 3 „ 3 „

3rd Section.—1 „ 3 „ 3 „

4th Section.—1 „ 3 „ 3 „

To the above are attached 1 surgeon, 4 officials, 75 clerks, 1 sergeant-major, 1 dresser, and 4 couriers.

Engineer Committee.—8 military and 1 civil members; office establishment, 3 officers, 6 officials.

Drawing and Printing Establishment.—6 officers, 30 conductors, 13 artificers, &c.

Electro-Technical Administration.—1 major-general as director, 3 colonels heads of sections, 4 captains or lieutenant-colonels attached to sections, 1 captain secretary to the Electro-Technical Committee, 1 secretary and book-keeper, 2 conductors, 8 clerks, 4 non-combatants.

Editorial Office of Engineer Journal.—1 officer.

(h.) COSSACK DEPARTMENT.

The chief of this department (a lieutenant-general or major-general) has 3 assistants, two being officers (lieutenant-general and major-general) and one an official, and has also 1 field officer at his disposal.

Military Division.

1st to 3rd Sections.—3 colonels or major-generals as chiefs of sections, 18 other officers.

4th and 5th Sections.—2 colonels or major-generals as heads of sections, 12 other officials.

Civil Division.

6th to 9th Sections.—4 chief officials as heads of sections, 24 other officials.

In the department are also an archive-keeper, a treasurer and his assistant, and a surgeon.

Subordinate Personnel attached to the Cossack Department.—107 clerks, 2 non-commissioned officers, 1 dresser, 3 couriers.

(i.) **MILITARY EDUCATION DEPARTMENT.**

The chief of this department is a general or lieutenant-general, who has 2 assistants (major or lieutenant-generals), an adjutant, and 8 officers and 2 officials at his orders. For special duties there are 2 lieutenant-generals, 4 major-generals, and 6 officials, and a major-general of engineers, with an assistant for the inspection of buildings of the educational department.

Chancery.—1 colonel, 2 officers, 3 officials.

1st Section.—1 colonel, 3 officers, 2 officials.

2nd Section.—1 colonel, 2 officers, 2 officials.

3rd Section.—6 officials.

4th Section.—1 colonel, 2 officer, 2 officials.

Subordinate Personnel.—8 officials, 50 clerks, 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 dresser, 4 couriers.

Museum.—1 major-general (as director), 3 officials.

(j.) **INTENDANCE DEPARTMENT.**

The Chief Intendant (general or lieutenant-general) has 2 generals as assistants, 1 major-general as Inspector of Intendance Technical Establishments, and 32 officials for special duties.

Chancery.—10 officials.

1st Section.—1 official in charge, 3 chief officials, 3 officials.

2nd Section.—1 official in charge, 7 chief officials, 8 officials.

3rd Section.—1 official in charge, 4 chief officials, 6 officials.

4th Section.—1 official in charge, 2 chief officials, 2 officials.

5th Section.—1 official in charge, 14 officials.

6th Section.—1 official in charge, 23 officials.

7th Section.—1 official in charge, 14 officials.

8th Section.—5 officials.

9th Section.—1 official in charge, 6 officials.

10th Section.—1 officer in charge, 4 officials.

Statistical Office.—2 officials.

Subordinate Personnel.—1 surgeon, 5 officials, 86 clerks, 1 sergeant-major, 1 quartermaster-sergeant, 1 dresser, 4 couriers.

Technical Committee.—4 members (officials); its office, 8 officials; laboratory, 2 artificers; pattern room, 2 officials; and for all these 1 conductor, 8 clerks, and 12 watchmen.

(k.) **MEDICAL DEPARTMENT.**

The Surgeon Inspector-General has an assistant, 2 medical officers for special duties, and a consulting professor for eye diseases.

Chancery.—4 officials.

1st Section.—1 surgeon as chief, 5 surgeons or officials, heads of subsections, 3 officials.

2nd Section.—1 surgeon as chief, 2 surgeons, heads of subsections, 3 officials.

3rd Section.—1 surgeon as chief, 3 chief officials, 7 officials.

Mobilisation Branch.—2 surgeons, 1 official.

Sanitary Statistical Branch.—1 surgeon, 3 officials.

Subordinate Personnel.—1 official, 42 clerks, 6 dressers, 6 apothecaries, 2 apothecary dressers, 4 couriers.

(1.) MILITARY JUSTICE DEPARTMENT.

The Chief Military Procurator (general or lieutenant-general), who is head of this department, has an assistant and an official for special duties at his disposal.

Chancery.—5 officials.

The four Sections.—4 officials, heads of sections; 3 assistants to them; 8 officials, chiefs of subsections, 5 other officials.

Subordinate Personnel.—4 officials, 48 clerks, 1 dresser, 2 couriers.

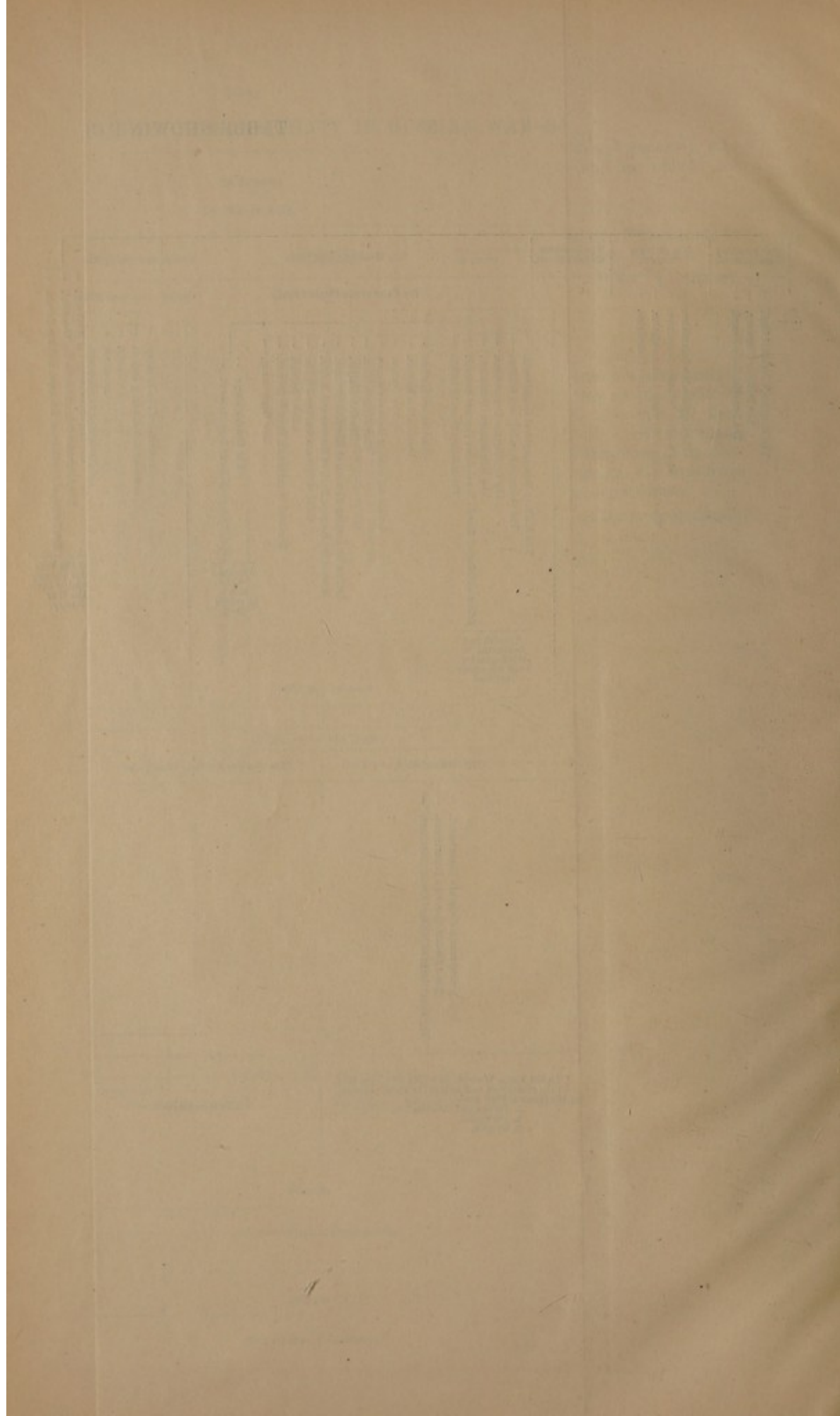
SPECIAL DUTY OFFICERS.

In addition to the permanent members of the staff there are attached for special duty to the Artillery Department 1 field and 14 other artillery officers and 3 artillery officials; to the Engineer Department, 3 generals, 57 field officers, and 2 other engineer officers, 2 engineer officials, 18 conductors, and 6 engineer foremen; and to the Medical Department, 5 surgeons, 5 apothecaries, 15 veterinary surgeons, and 28 dressers. In charge of the buildings occupied by the War Ministry is a subordinate staff of non-combatants.

Inspector-General of Musketry.—A general, with a staff of 3 major-generals, 2 adjutants, and 3 clerks.

Alexander Committee for the Wounded.—Office, 20 officials.

Principal Chaplain.—Office, 5 officials, 6 servants.



SERVIA.

BY CAPTAIN M. C. P. WARD, R.A., STAFF CAPTAIN.

Servia is a constitutional Monarchy, the legislative power being vested in the King, and in a Chamber of Deputies called the Skupshtina. Responsible to the King and to the Skupshtina is the War Minister.

WAR OFFICE.

This consists of:—

1. Great General Staff.
2. Adjutantur.
3. Army Departments.

1. The Great General Staff comprises 3 divisions:—

I.—*Operative* (3 sections).

1. Central.
2. Information.
3. Mobilization.

II.—*Historical* (2 sections).

1. War archives.
2. History.

III.—*Geographical* (3 sections).

1. Trigonometrical.
2. Topographical.
3. Cartography.

The Great General Staff consists altogether of 72 officers and a director, viz.:—

- 10 colonels.
- 12 lieutenant-colonels.
- 15 majors.
- 20 captains, 1st class.
- 15 captains, 2nd class.

The Director is a general.

2. Adjutantur consists of 3 divisions:—

1. Personnel.
2. Medical.
3. Intendance.

3. Army Departments (4 divisions).

1. Infantry.
2. Cavalry.
3. Artillery.
4. Engineers.

SPAIN.

By CAPTAIN A. L. LYNDEN BELL. THE BUFFS, STAFF CAPTAIN.

Spain is a constitutional Monarchy. Legislative power is vested in the Sovereign and the Cortes, which consists of a Senate and of a Chamber of Deputies.

The Sovereign is Commander-in-Chief of the Army. The War Minister is under him responsible to the Cortes.

The War Minister is generally a military officer, and has under him an under secretary (always a general officer), who acts as head of the Under Secretariat of the War Office, one of its principal branches. Under the War Minister is the War Office, and he is also assisted by certain councils and inspectors-general acting as auxiliary branches of the War Office. These auxiliary branches are consultative, whilst the other branches of the War Office are executive.

The table annexed shows the various branches of the War Office, the duties of the various sections, and the numbers of officials, military and civilian, employed in each section.

It will be seen that 757 military officials and 15 civilians are employed in the War Office. There are no recognised "permanent" posts in the War Office, but, practically speaking, officials hold their posts for an indefinite time.

A Bill is now (January 1901) before the Cortes in which certain changes in the War Office are proposed, among others, one which aims at abolishing the Consultative War Council (*see Table*), and substituting for it a "Central General Staff."

196a

SPANISH WAR OFFICE.

War Minister (a General Officer nearly always, who has a staff of 15 military officers and two military clerks).

Under Secretary (a General Officer, who has a staff of three military officers and two military clerks).

Under Secretary.	Staff Section.	Infantry Section.	Cavalry Section.	Artillery Section.	Engineer Section.	Special Service Corps Section.	Military Administration Section.	Sanitary Section.	Legal Section.	Recruiting and Instruction Section.	Section for General Subjects.
A sort of Central Registry for the other Sections under the Under Secretary. Publishes also all decrees, &c. of the Cortes, and issues the Official Gazette, &c., &c.	Under a Brigadier-General. Deals with all matters connected with the Staff of the Army. Also with Field operations. Rewards for military services. Organisation, Mobilisation, Manoeuvres, Movement of troops, &c., &c.	Under a Brigadier-General. Deals with all matters connected with infantry, its personnel, &c.	Under a Brigadier-General. Deals with all matters connected with cavalry, its personnel, active and reserve regiments, &c.	Under a Brigadier-General. Deals with all matters connected with artillery, its personnel, armament, &c.	Under a Brigadier-General. Deals with all matters connected with the personnel and material of the Engineers.	Under a Brigadier-General. Deals with all matters connected with the personnel of the halberdiers, carabinieri, civil guard, and clerical department.	Under an "Intendente de Division." Deals with all matters connected with the personnel of the Administrative units. Purchase and distribution of warlike stores, contracts.	Under a Senior Medical Officer. Deals with all matters connected with the personnel of the Medical Service, and transmits all business affecting sanitary and hygienic matters.	Under a Brigadier-General. Deals with all legal questions and matters affecting the members (except General Officers) of the Supreme Naval and Military Court and the Consultative War Council.	Under a Brigadier-General. Deals with schools of instruction, &c., and recruiting.	Under a Brigadier-General. Deals with rewards for special services, granting of titles, diplomas, &c. Uniforms and badges. Clothing, equipment, &c., and any subjects not dealt with by the other Sections.
No. of Military Officials - } 57	11	23	24	28	19	17	28	14	13	14	31
Permanent or not -	Posts are held indefinitely, and changes are only made on promotion, at the wish of the holder of the post, or on the holder being dismissed for some fault, &c.										
No. of Civilian Officials - } 3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
Permanent or not -	See note above, under Military Officials.										

	Office of Director-General of Carabiniers.	Office of Director-General of Civil Guard.	Office of Commandant- General of Halberdiers.	Office of Commandant- General of Penitentiaries.	Clerical Department.	Office of Paymaster-General and Controller- General.	Geographical, Historical, and Statistical Department.	Supreme Naval and Military Court.	Consultative War Council.	Commission of Defence.	Tactical Commission.	Council for Studying and Ex- perimenting with Material for Administrative Units.	Military Record Department.	Total No. of Officials.			
														Military.		Civilian.	
														Permanent	Others.	Permanent	Others.
	Deals with all matters affecting the Carabiniers (except officers).	Deals with matters affecting the Civil Guard (except officers).	Deals with matters affecting the Halberdiers (except officers).	Deals with matters relating to Penitentiaries.	Deals with all clerical matters.	The Finance Department.	Is concerned with the making of military maps, keeping statistics, making summaries of foreign literature, &c.	This is a general revising department on matters of military justice, and includes a Court of Appeal.	The actual Council consists of a President with 17 ordinary and six extraordinary members. The whole Council consists of General Officers, attached to it are four sections, each under one of the members of the Council. There is also a Central Registry and Archives office. The Council considers important questions of organization and armament submitted to it by the War Minister, and is purely consultative.	Consists of the War Minister as president with five military members, and deals with all defence questions.	Considers questions relating to the tactics of the three arms.	For considering inventions, im- provements, &c., in connection with the material for administrative units.	For preserving all records of the War Office.				
No. of Military Officials - }	26	25	7	18	12	132	15	66 (includes naval officers).	108 (includes naval officers).	6	20	7	15	735		—	13
Permanent or not -	Posts are held indefinitely, and changes are only made on promotion, at the wish of the holder of the post, or on the holder being dismissed for some fault, &c.																
No of Civilian Officials - }	—	—	—	—	2	—	—	6	—	—	—	—	2	22		—	—
Permanent or not -	See note above, under Military Officials.																

Notes.—No. 1. On a change of Ministry taking place only the War Minister and the Under Secretary and their personal staff change.

No. 2. There are no permanent posts in the War Office, though sometimes it happens that a post is held for as long a period as 20 years.

No. 3. In addition to the sections of the War Ministry shown on this table, there are a number of unimportant commissions, committees, &c. under the War Office, which are not shown. Some of these are more or less of a temporary nature, and all are composed of military officials.

Total - - - - - 757 - - - - - 13

S W E D E N.

By MAJOR J. H. V. CROWE, R.A., STAFF CAPTAIN.

CONSTITUTION.

The King is the Commander-in-Chief and exercises supreme authority over the armed forces of Sweden.

His adviser is the Minister of War, who is the actual Commander-in-Chief and as such is vested with plenary powers in all matters connected with discipline and command.

THE WAR OFFICE.

The War Office consists of:—

- (1.) The "Chancellery" Division, which is in two sections. The personnel consists of a chief with two section chiefs, three secretaries, a registrar, and clerks.

It deals with orders issued by the King in Council, Royal proclamations, circulars, orders, &c., commissions, promotions, &c. of officers.

Section 1 deals with indelta troops.

Section 2 deals with the enlisted and bevåring troops.

- (2.) The "Command" Division. This consists of a chief, sub-chief, and six executive officers.

It issues all orders as to training, recruiting, movements of troops, manœuvres and garrison duties, service and drill regulations, leaves, punishments, and sealing of patterns.

- (3.) The "Army Administration," which is divided into four departments:—

- (a.) Ordnance Department.
- (b.) Fortification Department.
- (c.) Intendance Department.
- (d.) Civil Department.

The heads of these departments are also chiefs of the arm or department concerned (except in the case of the Director-General of Ordnance, who has been relieved of the command of the personnel, and drops the title of Chief of Artillery).

The duty of the Army Administration is the supervision of the interior economy of the whole army, the provision of material, stores, &c., for the respective departments, and the recording of all receipts and expenditures.

Certain business of this department is carried on by a general council, consisting of the four chiefs of departments. This council deals with royal orders concerning the general military administration, the disposition of general funds, forms and accounts, distribution of work among the departments, promotions, leaves, and all matters touching the personnel as far as they are not determined by royal orders. Matters affecting only one or more departments are decided by a council of the chief or chiefs and heads of the offices concerned of the departments. The personnel and duties of the four departments are as follows:—

- (a.) The *Ordnance Department* is under the Director-General of Ordnance. The work is divided between a military office under a chief and assistant (artillery officer) and a civil office with a chief and four assistants. The chief of the civil office is also chief of the civil office of the Fortifications Department.

The Ordnance Department deals with all matters relating to material, workshops, equipment, ammunition, factories, and manufacture of powder, and the distribution of funds connected with the above.

- (b.) The *Fortifications Department* is under the Inspector-General of Fortifications. The work is divided between a military office with a chief and assistant (engineer officer) and a civil office, with a chief (see Ordnance Department) and two assistants.

The Fortifications Department deals with construction and repair of fortresses and of barracks, bridges, material, engineer train, and the distribution of funds for above.

- (c.) The *Intendance Department* is under the Intendant-General. The work is divided between a military office with a chief and assistants, a medical office, with a chief and three assistants (doctors and veterinary officer), and a civil office, with a chief and nine assistants (secretaries, accountants, &c.).

This department deals with maintenance of troops in garrison and at manœuvres, the hospitals in certain places, clothing of troops, harness, remounts, camps and ranges, and the distribution of the funds for the above.

- (d.) The "*Civil Department*," under the Commissary-General, is divided into:—

- (1.) The departmental office, with a chief and four assistants.
- (2.) The audit office, an accountant and one assistant.
- (3.) The pay office, paymaster and assistant.

This department deals with questions concerning the recruiting, pay, travelling, and other allowances, pensions, gratuities, and controls and audits those funds of the "Army Administration" which are not considered in general council.

GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff consists of—

- A major-general as chief.
- 16 "senior adjutants" (all of field officer's rank).
- 24 junior adjutants.

In addition to the above there are 12 qualified subalterns called "aspirants," attached for duty, and a certain number of reserve and supernumerary general staff officers.

A civil personnel consisting of a professor, who does duty at the "War High School" (Staff College), a registrar, a librarian, an actuary, and an accountant also come under the head of "General Staff."

The Secretary of War, Division Commanders, and Inspector-General of Cavalry have each a staff officer. There are five attached to the "Command Office," and one to the Intendance Department.

The head-quarters of the general staff is at Stockholm. It is divided into four sections:—

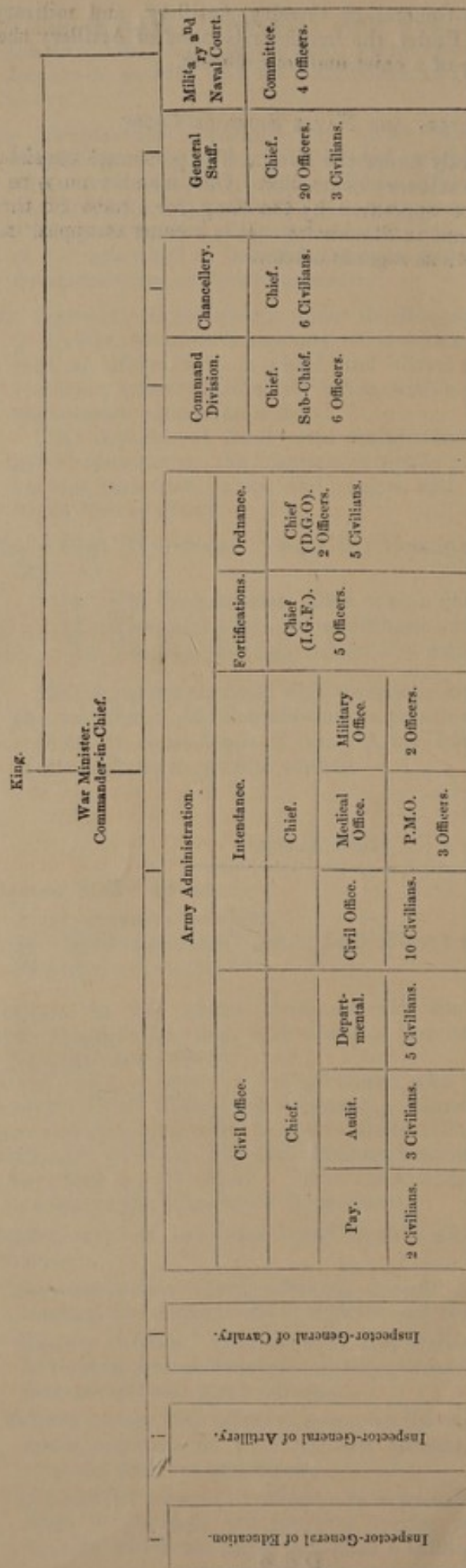
- (1.) "*Communications*" (two officers), collects all information as to the internal communications of Sweden and Norway.
- (2.) "*Military statistics*" (five officers), responsible for all information as to foreign armies, Swedish military statistics, plans for mobilization, manœuvres, and home defence.
- (3.) "*Military history*" (five officers), compiles the military history of Sweden, issues accounts of wars between foreign Powers, has supervision over the archives and library.
- (4.) "*Topographical section*" (10 officers), is responsible for complete geodetic maps of Sweden, and prepares special maps and descriptions of country which are important from a military point of view.

There are Inspectors-General of Cavalry, Artillery, and military educational establishments. Under the Inspector-General of Artillery there is an Artillery staff consisting of a chief and four officers.

MILITARY AND NAVAL SUPERIOR COURT.

This tribunal is directly under the King. The personnel consists of four officer members and one military counsellor. One member must be a naval officer. The officers are appointed by the King for a term of three years. The court holds its sessions in Stockholm. It is a court of appeal in military cases, with special powers as regards officers.

WAR OFFICE ORGANISATION, SWEDEN.



Clerks are not shown in this Table.

SWITZERLAND.

By MAJOR J. H. V. CROWE, R.A., STAFF CAPTAIN.

CONSTITUTION.

The supreme control over the military administration in Switzerland rests with the Federal Assembly. The Federal Council, which is elected by the Assembly, carries out the executive duties of the Government, one member being charged, as Minister, with the direction of each department.

The member of Council, or War Minister, in charge of the Military Department, and his deputy, are always military officers. The War Minister is called the chief of the Military Department. He must not be the president of the Confederation. He is responsible for the Military Department, and only refers matters of special importance to the Council.

WAR MINISTRY.

The War Ministry is divided into 17 departments, at the head of each of which is a "chief" appointed by the Federal Council, who is directly responsible to the War Minister.

The departments are the following:—

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. The Chancellery. | 10. Intendance (technical). |
| 2. The General Staff. | 11. Intendance (administrative). |
| 3. The Infantry. | 12. Powder Factories. |
| 4. Cavalry. | 13. Horse Registration. |
| 5. Artillery. | 14. Topographical. |
| 6. Engineers. | 15. St. Gothard Fortifications. |
| 7. Medical. | 16. St. Maurice Fortifications. |
| 8. Veterinary | 17. Judge Advocate-General's. |
| 9. Commissariat. | |

Of these, 13, 15, and 16 are not located at head-quarters.

The chief of each department deals with all matters connected with his particular branch, and acts as intermediary between the federal and cantonal authorities.* In addition to the administration of the infantry department, the chief of the infantry also deals with all matters affecting the army as a whole.

The chief of Engineers is at the same time director of the Topographical Department.

The chief of Cavalry is the deciding authority in all questions regarding horses generally.

THE GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff, exclusive of the Railway Department, numbers—12 colonels, 15 lieutenant-colonels, 9 majors, 24 captains.

The General Staff Department is divided into six sections, viz.:—

1. Intelligence (which does the work of our Intelligence Division).
2. General Staff: concentration, staffs, commands, questions of defence.
3. Tactical: mobilization, lines of communication.

* Departments 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, and 9 have each an Instructional Section under the Chief Instructor of the arm, who is responsible for the training of his branch of the service. The Chief Instructor acts for the chief of the Department when absent.

4. Technical : fortifications, reserves, material.
5. Railways : railways and lake steamers.
6. Chancellery : correspondence, accounts, library.

COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF.

There is no permanent Commander-in-Chief. In case of mobilization he is appointed by the Federal Assembly.

COMMITTEE OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

There is a Committee of National Defence whose duty it is to consider all questions submitted by the Military Department as to the defence of the country, and also any proposition brought forward by one of its members.

It consists of—

President : War Minister.

Members : The four Commandants of Army Corps, the Chief of Infantry, the Chief of the General Staff, and the Commandant St. Gothard Fortifications.

THE CANTONAL MILITARY AUTHORITIES.

The country is divided into eight military districts, each including one or more cantons. Each canton possesses its own military administration, and, while generally under the Central Federal control, carries out in its own manner the following duties :—

- Recruiting and disposal of men for service.
- Calling out for trainings and mobilization.
- Nomination of officers to cantonal troops.
- Provision of horses for these troops (except the cavalry).
- Provision of clothing and equipment for the troops, and custody of equipment and war material not in personal charge of the men.
- Collection of tax for exemption from military service.

THE WAR OFFICE ORGANISATION AND DISTRIBUTION OF DUTIES, SWITZERLAND.

FEDERAL ASSEMBLY.

Federal Council.

War Minister.

Deputy.

(Clerks are not shown on this Table.)

Judge-Advocate-General.	St. Maurice Fortifications.	St. Gotthard Fortifications.	Topography.	Registration of Beasts.	Intendence.	Intendence.	Intendence.	Commissariat.	Veterinary.	Medical.	Engineers.	Artillery.	Cavalry.	Industry.	General Staff.	Chancery.
Judge-Advocate-General, Deputy.	Commandant and staff.	Commandant and staff.	(Chief of Engineer Arm.) 1 Officer. Officials.	Chief. Director of Horse registration. 1 Officer. Officials.	Powder Factories. Chief. 1 Officer. 2 Assistants.	Administrative. Chief. 1 Officers. Officials.	Technical Material. Chief. 2 Officers. Clothing and Equipment Section. Chief. Officials.	Chief. Chancery Section : Chief. 6 Officials. Accounts Section : Chief. 18 Officials. Storekeeper Section : 1 Officer.	Principal Veterinary Officer. 2 Officers.	Principal Medical Officer. 2 Officers. Instructional Section. Chief Instructor.	Chief. 2 Officers. Fortification Section : Chief. Engineers, Architects, Draftsmen, &c. Instructional Section : Chief Instructor.	Chief. 1 Officer. Instructional Section : 1 Officer.	Reserve Section : Chief. 1 Officer. Instructional Section : Chief Instructor. 1 Officer.	Chief. 5 Officers. Instructional Section : Chief Instructor. 1 Officer.	Chief. 4 Section Chiefs.	Chief. 5 Officers.
Administration of military law.	Administration of, and instruction of troops of the defence.	Administration of, and instruction of troops of the defence.	Topographical surveys.	Supply and training of horses for officers and drivers; arrange officers' riding courses.	Manufacture of all powder.	Control and distribution of war material.	Purchase and manufacture of arms.	Supply and Transport Section : Chief. 7 Officials and clerks. Instructional Section : Chief Instructor. Pay, Substances, Clothing, Accommodation, Military Accidents, Preparation of Budget.	Everything in connection with the Veterinary Service.	Everything in connection with the Medical Service.	Everything in connection with the Engineers' arm. The chief is also head of the Topographical Department.	Everything in connection with the Artillery, including the horses.	Everything in connection with the Cavalry arm, as for the Infantry Cavalry remnants.	Recruiting establishments, appointments, instruction, armaments, equipment, annual budget for the arm; also general questions, manoeuvres, &c.	Schemes for mobilisation, operations, railways, lines of communication, foreign intelligence, &c.	

The Permanent Establishment of Instructors is as shown below —

	Chief Instructors.	Divisional Instructors.	Mockery Instructors.	1st Class Instructors.	2nd Class Instructors.	Assistant Instructors.	Drum and Bugle Instructors.	Total.
Infantry -	1	8	1	30	67	—	15	122
Cavalry -	1	—	—	5	8	—	2	16
Artillery -	1	—	—	4	14	13	2	34
Engineers -	1	—	—	5	6	6	—	18
Medical -	1	—	—	4	4	2	—	11
Commissariat -	1	—	—	1	1	—	—	3

THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

The first part of the history of the United States is the period from the discovery of the continent by Christopher Columbus in 1492 to the establishment of the first permanent settlements. This period is characterized by the exploration of the continent by Spanish, French, and English explorers, and the establishment of the first permanent settlements by the English in 1607. The second part of the history is the period from the establishment of the first permanent settlements to the American Revolution in 1776. This period is characterized by the growth of the colonies, the struggle for independence, and the establishment of the United States as a new nation. The third part of the history is the period from the American Revolution to the present. This period is characterized by the expansion of the United States, the Civil War, and the development of the United States as a world power.

Year	Event
1492	Discovery of the continent by Christopher Columbus
1607	Establishment of the first permanent settlement by the English
1776	American Revolution
1861-1865	Civil War
1945	End of World War II
1950	Beginning of the Cold War
1963	Assassination of John F. Kennedy
1979	Iranian Revolution
1989	End of the Cold War
1991	End of the Soviet Union
2001	September 11 attacks
2008	Financial crisis
2016	Trump elected President

TURKEY.

BY CAPTAIN M. C. P. WARD, R.A., STAFF CAPTAIN.

Turkey is an absolute monarchy. The Sultan is the supreme head of the Army. Under him is the War Minister. The Sultan has a large military household, and has a military cabinet dealing with correspondence. He is assisted by a military council of officers of high rank. The administration of the military forces is divided between the War Office and the Ordnance Department.

WAR OFFICE.

The War Office is under the War Minister (who is also the Chief of the Staff), and consists of 10 departments, subdivided into sections.

The Director of each department is a general, the chief of each section a colonel.

The following are the departments with their respective sections :—

I.—*The General Staff* (5 sections), consisting of :—

1. The Organisation Section, which deals with all matters of organisation, discipline, and preparation for war.
2. The Statistics Section (Intelligence Department), which deals with the strength and organisation of the armies of foreign Powers and the study of military publications.
3. The Mobilization Section, which deals with the mobilization and concentration of the Army. This section also includes the preparation and issue of staff maps.
4. The Transport Section, which is concerned with all questions as to the movement of troops by land or sea.
5. The Scientific Section, which deals with technical, geographical, and historical matters.

Besides these five sections there is a General Secretary's and Personnel Section belonging to the General Staff.

II.—*General Department* (3 sections) :—

1. General Secretariat, the head of which is specially charged with correspondence emanating directly from the Minister.
2. Archives.
3. Foreign correspondence ; this section deals with all correspondence requiring translation.

The personnel of this Department is entirely civil.

III.—*Infantry Department* (4 sections) :—

1. Personnel of officers and men.
2. Instruction, tactical and technical instruction of infantry.
3. Recruiting.
4. Reserves.

IV.—*Cavalry Department* (2 sections) :—

1. Personnel of officers and men.
2. Material and remounts.

V.—*Artillery Department* (2 sections) :—

1. Personnel.
2. Material.

This department is only concerned with the field artillery and the two regiments of fortress artillery occupying the Chataldja lines.

VI.—*Military Justice Department* :—

This deals with the administration of military justice, and has two permanent courts-martial.

VII.—*Administrative Department* (4 sections) :—

1. Personnel.
2. Supplies and stores.
3. Medical stores.
4. Clothing.

VIII.—*Military Works Department* (2 sections) :—

1. Personnel of engineer officers.
2. Material (building and fortification projects).

IX.—*Medical and Veterinary Department* (2 sections) :—

1. Personnel.
2. Organisation of medical establishments and material.

It has a permanent medical and a permanent veterinary commission attached to it.

X.—*Finance Department* (6 sections) :—

This department deals with questions of pay and audit, and corresponds with the Treasury. It arranges the budget and has general charge of the Military Accounts.

ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT.

The Chief of this department has the rank of Minister and is a member of the Privy Council. He is also Director-General of the Military Establishments and Factories.

1. Under this department are :—The administration of the gun foundry, powder and explosive factories, the supply of arms and ammunition, the personnel and material of coast defences and submarine mining, the administration of the fortress artillery and engineers connected with these defences.

2. The following Committees are under this department :—

The Ordnance Committee, which is composed of two divisional generals.

Two brigadiers and 10 field officers.

The Experimental Committee.

The Works Committee.

The Permanent Court of Appeal for the Ordnance Services.

The number of officers and civilians in the various departments of the War Office is :—

General Staff.—50 officers (8 of whom are generals) and 6 civilians.

General Department.—The personnel of this department is entirely civil.

Infantry Department.—32 officers (2 of whom are generals) and 15 civilians.

Cavalry Department.—8 officers (4 of whom are generals) and 5 civilians.

Artillery Department.—11 officers (2 of whom are generals) and 4 civilians.

Military Justice.—30 officers (3 of whom are generals) and 5 military officials and 4 civilians.

Administrative Department.—200 officers (7 of whom are generals), 22 military officials, and 22 civilians.

This includes the various establishments belonging to it.

Military Works Department.—9 officers (4 of whom are generals) and 4 civilians.

Fifty-one officers and 4 military officials attached.

Medical Department.—23 medical officers (9 of whom have the rank of general) and 4 veterinary officers.

Financial Department.—30 officers (3 of whom are generals), 13 military officials, and 44 civilians.

UNITED STATES.

BY MAJOR J. E. EDMONDS, R.E., D.A.A.G.*

CONSTITUTION.

The United States of America form a Republic, in which legislative power is vested in a President and a Congress of two Chambers: the House of Representatives and the Senate.

The President is Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, and of the Militia of the several States, when called into the actual service of the United States. The actual administration of the Army is delegated by the President to the *Secretary of War*, who is at the head of the Department of War, an executive department situated at Washington, the seat of the Government.

The command of the Army is delegated to a *General Commanding* the Army.

Bills for Military measures are first submitted to the Standing Committee of the House on Military Affairs, who, after examining them, present them to the House.

THE SECRETARY OF WAR.

The Secretary of War is usually a civilian. He is appointed by the President, subject to the consent of the Senate, and may be removed by the President alone. He is a member of the Cabinet, but cannot while in office be a member of either Chamber; and, although the Constitution contains nothing to prevent Ministers being present in either house and addressing it, he now never appears before any body larger than a committee.

The law provides that the Secretary of War shall perform such duties as shall from time to time be enjoined on or intrusted to him by the President relative to military commissions, the military forces, the warlike stores of the United States, or to other matters respecting military affairs; and he shall conduct the business of the Department in such manner as the President shall direct. He is practically entrusted with the entire administration of the army, which he carries out through the several offices or Bureaux of the Secretary of War and the heads of the Staff Departments, which together constitute the Department of War.

The principal duties, for the performance of which the Secretary of War is responsible, are thus defined by statute: he has custody of all books, records and other property of the War Department, prescribes from time to time the kind and amounts of supplies to be purchased by the Subsistence and Quartermaster's Department; provides general regulations for the transport of articles of supply to the armies, posts, &c., and for the safe keeping and distribution of an adequate supply to regimental quartermasters and others; fixes and makes reasonable allowance for the rent and storage of all military stores and supplies; controls by means of his appointed agents the transportation of troops, munitions of war, equipment, stores, &c., throughout the United States, furnishes Congress, at the commencement of each Congress, with a statement of all contracts and purchases; reports to Congress all bills for work which he may have opened to public competition, together with the names of the bidders; lastly, he makes an annual report to Congress of the appropriations of the previous year, the amount expended under each head, and the balance unexpended.

* This account is founded on one written by Colonel C. W. Bowdler. As some reorganisation of the American system appears probable, it has not been described in great detail.

THE GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

The General Commanding the Army is responsible for the discipline and military control of the Army, the financial arrangements being under the Secretary of War. He is a general officer and has a Military Secretary and two A.D.C.'s. He is in certain respects directly responsible to the President as General Commanding the Army, but receives the orders and instructions of the latter as regards military operations, military control, and the discipline of the army through the Secretary of War, to whom he is responsible to this extent. He makes an annual report to the Secretary of War, submitting the reports of the Adjutant-General and Inspector-General, and those made through the former by the "Department" commanders and by officers in command of the Military Academy and other higher military schools. He adds his own observations on the instruction, discipline, and general administration of the Army.

The Adjutant-General and Inspector-General are under both the Secretary of War and the General Commanding the Army. As heads of Bureaux in the War Department they are under the Secretary of War. As regards matters with which the General Commanding the Army is concerned they are directly under him. The recruiting for the army is conducted by the Adjutant-General, under the direction of the Secretary of War. The general or special orders issued by the General Commanding the Army are signed by the Adjutant-General "by command of" the Lieutenant-General Commanding.

DIVISION AND DEPARTMENT COMMANDS.

For the purposes of command the United States and their Dependencies are divided into 10 Departments, one Division with four Departments, and one District, each under a General Officer:—

Department of the East	-	-	Headquarters, New York.
" " Lakes	-	-	" Chicago.
" of California	-	-	" San Francisco.
" of the Columbia	-	-	" Vancouver.
" " Colorado	-	-	" Denver.
" " Missouri	-	-	" Omaha.
" of Dakota	-	-	" St. Paul.
" " Alaska	-	-	" Fort St. Michael.
" " Texas	-	-	" San Antonio.
" " Cuba	-	-	" Havana.
Division of the Philippines	-	-	" Manila.
Department of Northern Luzon	-	-	" "
" Southern	"	-	" "
" the Visayas	-	-	" Iloilo.
" Mindanao and Jolo	-	-	" Zamboanga.
District of Porto Rico	-	-	" San Juan.

Officers commanding these Territorial Departments, &c., exercise supervision and control over all troops situated within their commands. There are, however, certain institutions which are specially exempted from their control by the War Department. Under this head are the following:—The Military Academy, the Artillery School, "the Engineer Depot," the General Recruiting Depôts, the Arsenal, the General Depôts of Supply, and officers employed on special duties. In time of emergency, however, all military men and material within the limits of their jurisdiction, come under their control. They are generally responsible in all respects for the troops, stores, and all military material, as also the military expenditure within their commands.

INSPECTION.

The Departments are inspected in every detail by officers of the Inspector-General of the Army (*see* page 212), who furnishes an annual report through the Adjutant-General to the General Commanding the Army.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR.

The Department of War is divided into the following branches:—

- I.—Secretary of War's Office.
- II.—Adjutant-General's Bureau.
- III.—Inspector-General's Bureau.
- IV.—Judge Advocate-General's Bureau.
- V.—Quartermaster's Bureau.
- VI.—Subsistence Bureau.
- VII.—Medical Bureau.
- VIII.—Pay Bureau.
- IX.—Engineer Bureau.
- X.—Ordnance Bureau.
- XI.—Signal Bureau.
- XII.—War Records Office.
- XIII.—Board of Ordnance and Fortification.
- XIV.—Colonial Bureau.

I.—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR.

This office is organized in nine subdivisions, the duties of which are distributed as follows:—

1. *Chief Clerk's Office*.—This office carries out all the personal correspondence of the Secretary of War.
2. *Record Division*.—Duties: registration, indexing, &c., of all correspondence issued and received; preparation of papers relating to the appointment, promotion, &c., of clerks and employes in the department.
3. *Requisitions and Accounts Division*.—Duties: compilation of the annual estimates, and taking charge of the financial matters within the province of the Secretary of War, with the exception of the actual cash payments.
4. *Correspondence Division*.—A chancery for the whole department.
5. *Disbursing Office*.—This office makes the actual payments incidental to the department, and examines all accounts for disbursement submitted by the Secretary of War.
6. *Advertising Division*.—Duties: general supervision of the printing and advertising business of the department.
7. *Supply Division*.—Duties: the supply and issue of stationery, books, &c., and all matters in connection therewith.
8. *War Department Library*.
9. *Record and Pension Division*.—Duties: collecting and furnishing evidence in connection with claims of men who served in the War of Rebellion. The work in connection therewith is enormous, and employs 797 clerks exclusive of engineers, mechanics, messengers, &c. The officer in charge of this division furnishes an annual report direct to the Secretary of War.

II.—ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S BUREAU.

The duties of this office consists generally in the recruiting, drill and instruction, promotion and movements of the personnel of the army, and the issue of commissions to the officers. It is divided into the following subdivisions, which are grouped in "Branches."

(a.) Unattached Branch.

1. *Military Academy Division*.—Duties: all matters relating to the Military Academy and to the appointment of cadets.
2. *Mail and Stationery Division*.—Duties: receipt and distribution of books, forms, stationery, &c., to the Army.
3. *Military Prison Record Division*.—Duties: work in connection with the military prison and penitentiaries.
4. *Printing Division*.
5. *Confederate Archives Division*.—Duties: furnishing information with regard to property seized by the United States during the War of Rebellion.
6. *Military Information Division*, also known as the Bureau of Military Information.—Duties: obtaining and collating such military data as may be deemed useful and beneficial to the Office and the Army at large.

The Military Attachés with foreign legations, and other officers who occasionally visit foreign armies for special purposes, are in direct communication with this office. The Division has 4 sections :—

Section 1 deals generally with "progress in Military Art."

Sections 2 and 3 deal with the U.S.A. frontiers and the countries bordering on them.

Section 4 deals with the organisation, mobilization, &c., of the Militia.

(b.) *Miscellaneous Branch.*

7. *General Correspondence Division.*—Duties : issue of all orders to the Army, except those in connection with recruiting and general correspondence, not falling under the other subdivisions.

8. *Principal Record Division.*—Duties : keeping a record of the correspondence of the Department, with certain exceptions.

9. *Orders Division.*—Duties : distribution of Orders and Circulars to the various Officers and to the Army and generally all duties in connection with their preparation and issue.

(c.) *Appointment, Commission, and Personal Branch.*

10. *Appointment Commission, and Personal Division.*—Duties : all matters connected with the appointment, promotion, resignation, discharge, retirement, &c., of officers, and also the retirement of enlisted men (rank and file).

11. *Returns Division.*—Duties : the custody of returns, &c.

(d.) *Enlisted Branch.*

12. *Regular Army Rolls Division.*—Duties : the custody of all records of service of the rank and file.

13. *Recruiting Division.*—Duties : all matters in connection with recruiting for the Army.

III.—INSPECTOR-GENERAL'S BUREAU.

The principal duties of this office consist in the general inspection of the personnel and matériel of the entire regular Army, and of the Volunteers in time of war ; in correspondence with the officers of the Department who are on the staff of military commands, and in taking action on the reports of those officers. The personnel consists of two officers and seven clerks, and nine officers are shown in the 1900 Army List as employed on inspection duty. The Inspector-General of the Army furnishes his Annual Report, through the Adjutant-General, to the General Commanding the Army, by whom it is transmitted to the Secretary of War.

The Report usually deals with Military Posts, enlisted men, discipline, instruction, estimating distances, signalling, Hospital Corps and stretcher bearers, Post schools, Indian soldiers, messing, Ordnance stores, hospitals and medical stores, water supply, protection against fire, bathing facilities, drainage and sewerage, target practice, police, and sanitation. It also deals with the Supply Departments, organization and drill regulations, schools, and all money accounts.

IV.—JUDGE ADVOCATE-GENERAL'S BUREAU.

The duties of this office are such as usually fall within the province of the legal adviser to the War Department. The Judge Advocate-General is charged with the general superintendence of the administration of military justice. In matters of routine he corresponds direct with the judge advocates of the several departments.

The Judge Advocate-General acts under the direction of the Secretary of War to whom he submits his Annual Report direct. Reports on cases requiring the action of the President are, however, although addressed to the Secretary of War, forwarded through the Major-General Commanding the Army, who makes such remarks and recommendations as he may see fit.

V.—QUARTERMASTER-GENERAL'S BUREAU.

The duties of this office embrace all matters connected with the material of the Army, both as regards provision and distribution, the supply of Transport, Barracks, &c. The office is divided into 12 Branches. Branches 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 10, and 12 are under the charge of a Deputy Quartermaster-General; Branches 4, 5, 9, and 11 are under a Quartermaster, and Branch 6 is under a military storekeeper.

The Branches are as follows:—

1. Finance Branch.
2. Money and Property Accounts Branch.
3. Clothing and Equipage Returns Division.
4. Transportation Branch.
5. Regular Supplies Branch.
6. Clothing and Equipment Supply Branch.
7. Barracks and Quartermaster's Branch.
8. Inspection Branch.
9. Records, Files, and Claims Branch; also the Library, Mail, and Stationery Branch.
10. Reservation Division.
11. Claims Branch.
12. Cemeterial Branch.

The Quartermaster-General addresses his annual report, enclosing the reports of heads of Branches of his office direct to the Secretary of War.

VI.—BUREAU OF THE COMMISSARY-GENERAL OF SUBSISTENCE.

This office is divided into the four following divisions:—

1. Miscellaneous Division.
2. Accounts and Returns Division.
3. Contract Division.
4. Claims Division.

The Commissary-General of Subsistence reports annually direct to the Secretary of War.

VII.—MEDICAL BUREAU.

The Surgeon-General is responsible to the Secretary of War, to whom he furnishes an annual report direct, for the administration and proper carrying out of the duties of every branch of the Medical Service. His office is divided into five divisions, viz.:—

1. Property Division.
2. Administrative Division.
3. Museum and Library Division.
4. Sanitary and Miscellaneous Division.
5. Finance Division.

The administrative duties of the Medical Department are performed by the Surgeon-General, under instructions of the Secretary of War. The actual purchase and distribution of hospital and medical supplies are supervised by the Chief Medical Purveyor, who is the chief purchasing and disbursing officer of the department, and who acts under the direction of the Surgeon-General.

VIII.—PAYMASTER-GENERAL'S BUREAU.

This office is divided into six divisions:—

1. Finance Division.
2. Correspondence Division.
3. Recording Division.
4. Examining Division.
5. Revising Division.
6. Bounty and Back Pay Division.

The Paymaster-General furnishes an annual report direct to the Secretary of War.

IX.—BUREAU OF THE CHIEF OF ENGINEERS.

The Chief of Engineers has his headquarters at the seat of Government and is charged, under the direction of the Secretary of War, with the command of the Engineer Department (comprising the Corps of Engineers and Bureau of the Chief of Engineers), and with the regulation of the duties of the officers and troops of the Corps of Engineers, as well as of all agents and others who may be employed under his direction within the limits of his Department. The combined Engineer School and Depot at Willett's Point is under the immediate orders of the Chief of Engineers.

The Chief is assisted by a permanent Board of Engineers, which consists of a president and three or four members, designated by the Chief of Engineers, with the sanction of the Secretary of War, who are selected from the senior officers of the Corps, and carry on the duties of the appointments they happen to hold in addition to their Board duties.

The duties of this Board are as follows :—

To plan or revise, as may be directed by the Chief of Engineers from time to time, projects of Government fortifications required for the defence of the territory of the United States, and works of river and harbour improvement; also to consider and report upon such other matters as may be referred to it by the Chief of Engineers, and to inspect and report upon any of the works of construction or other operations.

The duties of the office of the Chief of Engineers are distributed between six divisions as follows :—

1. *First Division*.—Fortifications and surveys relating thereto, armament of fortifications, torpedoes, sites for engineer defences, military reservations, public buildings and grounds, monuments, military land generally; maps and drawings connected with the above works.

2. *Second Division*.—This deals with the engineers generally as regards training, &c., personnel, instructions, and so forth. It has a publication and printing branch, and carries out the distribution of publications; it deals with matters connected with the Government printing office, printing circulars, orders, &c., for the office.

3. *Third Division*.—Improvement of rivers and harbours, and surveys relating thereto, bridging navigable waters, removal of wrecks or other obstructions to navigation.

4. *Fourth Division*.—Money accounts, property returns, contracts, distribution of blank forms.

5. *Fifth Division*.—Survey of the lakes, explorations and surveys, reconnaissance, maps, instruments. This has a drawing branch which executes maps and charts of the office, except those pertaining to the First Division.

6. *Record Division*.—Indexing and filing letters received, recording letters sent, searching records, and files and transcripts. The personnel consists of four officers.

X.—ORDNANCE BUREAU (ARTILLERY DEPARTMENT).

The "Chief of Ordnance," under the direction of the Secretary of War, is charged with the administration and government of the Artillery Department, procures by purchase or manufacture the necessary supplies of artillery and ordnance stores for the Government, inspects and proves them, establishes and maintains depôts for their storage, and distributes them to the Army, Militia, Marine Corps, Government Departments, and the authorized Colleges, when needed. Under the Chief of Ordnance are placed the Arsenal, the National Armoury, and the Artillery and Powder Depôts. To assist him in carrying out his duties a committee, termed the Ordnance Board, is detailed from officers of the Department by the Secretary of War. This consists of such officers of the Ordnance Department as the Secretary of War may designate, is advisory to the Chief of Ordnance, and is charged with the investigation of such subjects and the performance of such duties as the Chief of Ordnance may direct. No changes are made in the established models or patterns of ordnance and ordnance stores except on the recommendation of the Ordnance Board approved by the Secretary of State.

XI.—SIGNAL BUREAU.

The "Chief Signal Officer" has charge of the Telegraphic, Telephonic, and Signalling services. The Chief Signal Officer furnishes an annual report direct to the Secretary of War.

XII.—WAR RECORD OFFICE.

This is an office for the publication of records of the Rebellion. The work is carried out under the superintendence of a board of publication, consisting of one officer and two civilian experts.

XIII.—THE BOARD OF ORDNANCE AND FORTIFICATION.

This is an experimental Board closely resembling our Ordnance Committee. The members of it are the General Commanding the Army, the Chief of Ordnance, an officer of Engineers, an officer of Artillery, an officer of the Ordnance Department, and one civilian.

XIV.—THE COLONIAL BUREAU.

This was established in 1899 to take direct charge of matters appertaining to the new American dependencies.

Numbers Employed in the Department of War.

No.	Bureaux.	Officers.	Civilians.					Total Civilians.	—
			Clerks and Draughtsmen.	Technical Assistants.	Mechanics.	Messengers, &c.			
I.	Secretary of War -	—	83	1	1	24	109	* Exclusive of 5 civil surgeons employed in the Library, Museum, and La- boratory.	
„	Record and Pension Division.	—	797	—	2	44	843		
II.	Adjutant-General -	7	146	—	—	31	177		
III.	Inspector-General -	2	2	—	—	1	3		
IV.	Judge Advocate-General	4	9	—	—	2	11		
V.	Quartermaster-General -	5	105	—	2	16	123		
VI.	Subsistence - - -	3	32	—	—	4	36		
VII.	Medical - - -	5	113	1	5	21	140*		
VIII.	Pay - - -	2	23	—	—	5	28	† Exclusive of a varia- ble number of civil engineers, draughts- men, clerks, &c., employed in connec- tion with rivers and harbours, fortifica- tions, and military camps.	
IX.	Engineers - - -	5	14	—	—	3	17†		
X.	Ordnance - - -	5	32	—	—	4	36		
XI.	Signal - - -	7	106	4	9	25	144		
XII.	War Records - -	7	21	3	4	5	33		
XIII.	Board of Ordnance and Fortifications.	2	1	—	—	—	1‡	‡ Other members are reckoned in other bureaux.	
XIV.	Colonial - - -	2	20	—	—	5	25		
		56	1,504	9	23	190	1,726		

Cost of Department of War.

The cost of the Civil Establishment of the Department of War for the year ending 30th June 1900, was 419,095*l.* (1*l.* = \$4.85); the pay of the officers was approximately 40,000*l.* Total, 459,095*l.*



